

R. A. McLEMORE  
DIRECTOR

DEPARTMENT OF  
ARCHIVES AND HISTORY  
STATE OF MISSISSIPPI  
JACKSON

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICITY

This is to certify that the microphotographs appearing on this reel are the accurate, complete and official reproductions listed on the target (title) sheet preceding each volume or series of records.

As reproduced by the Photo-Duplication Laboratory of the Department of Archives and History.

It is further certified that the microphotographic processes were accomplished in a manner and on film which meets with the requirements of the National Bureau of Standards for permanent microphotographic copy.

*Richard A. McMore*  
RICHARD A. McLEMORE, Director  
Mississippi Department of Archives  
and History  
Jackson, Mississippi



R. A. McLEMORE, PH.D., LIT.D.  
DIRECTOR

STATE OF MISSISSIPPI  
DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY  
P. O. BOX 571  
JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI 39205

Because of the diversity of sources and of the fallibility of human memory, it is suggested that documentary material be consulted in verifying data in this volume, as much of the information was obtained through personal interviews.



WORKS PROGRESS ADMINISTRATION  
For  
Mississippi

Source Material  
For  
Mississippi History

Preliminary Manuscript  
Greene County  
Volume XXI

Compiled by  
STATE-WIDE HISTORICAL RESEARCH PROJECT  
Susie V. Powell, State Supervisor



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

The Formation of Greene County

By

Elizabeth N. Neel and J. Bruce McLeod

I. FORMATION OF COUNTY

1. Obtained

(a) December 9. 1811

(b) By dividing territory between <sup>Wayne County</sup> Choctaw boundary line on the north, Alabama on east, parallel latitude 31 degrees on south, Lawrence and Marion Counties on the west at township between 5 and 6 north. Greene County being southern part of divided territory.

(c) Can find no record as to whom the county was formed by.

2. Its shape is oblong.

3. Size

(a) 1811 approximately 2300 square miles  
1820 approximately 864 square miles  
1910 approximately 720 square miles

(b) Boundaries

1. Beginning at Alabama State Line on township line between 5 and 6 north, thence west on said line to Lawrence County line, thence south with Lawrence and Marion Counties' line to the parallel latitude line 31 degrees, thence east on said line to Alabama state line, thence north on said state line to the beginning.

In 1820 another division was made as follows:

Page 2

GREEN COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

BY

Elizabeth N. Neel and J. Bruce McLeod

Beginning at northwest corner of township 5 north, Range 8 west, thence east on town-ship line to intersection of state line of state of Alabama, thence southerly with said state line to township line between 1 and 2 south, then west with said township line west to the line between range 8 and 9, thence north to beginning.

(2) On March 16, 1910 the present boundary was fixed as follows:

Beginning northwest corner of township 5 north, range 8 west, thence east on township line to intersection of Alabama state line, thence southerly with said state line to parallel latitude 31 degrees, thence west with said line to the range line between 8 and 9, thence north with range line to beginning.

4. Name and Nick Name (if any)

No nickname

5. County Seat or Seats: Green's Courthouse, Leakeville, Miss.

(a) The original county seat was located in the central part of the county as the county was then. It was established about 1811 on the bank of Leaf River on a very high bluff approximately 75 feet high which is so called Bayce Hill, surrounded by oaks and long tall pine tree.



*Supplemental  
Material added*

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

ASSIGNMENT #4

By--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

SUBJECT\*\*\*TOPOGRAPHY OF GREENE COUNTY

*Copy*

*Letter  
7/17/36  
Wretten*

I. WATER--SHEDS

a. Name of rivers, creeks, etc. Origin of names

1. Chickasawhay river meaning "muddy water" received its name from the tribe of Indians known as the Chickasaws which lived along its bank.
2. Leaf river origin of name unknown.
3. Big Creek was so named because of being the largest stream between the two rivers that flow across the county.
4. Adkisson Creek was named for a family of people who were among the first settlers of the county.
5. Harvison Mill Creek--for a family who made their home on its bank.
6. Buck Creek, the name of which originated from the occurrence of a peculiar incident. One of the first settlers known as Dr. J. Holder was walking in the swamp along the creek. He saw a male deer, which is called a "buck", feeding among the trees and bushes, and he decided he wanted to take a ride so he slipped up behind the buck, mounted him and rode him across the swamp twice. Since this has been known as Buck Creek.
7. Court House Creek, so named because the first county court house was built upon its banks.
8. Oktibbeha Creek, origin of name not known.
9. Gaines' Creek, named for a family of the first settlers who had a plantation along its banks.

Page 3

GREENE COUNTY

HISTORICAL RESEARCH

BY--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

Its location was of advantage to the people because of the "Three Chopped Way" leading by it. There were no other roads at that time, only trails leading through the forest.

- (b) The present county seat is located on the west bank of Chickasawhay river,  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile north of McInnis Bridge. When it was established at this place it was named Leakesville, after Governor Leake, who was governor then. Has a population of approximately 1,000. The Court House is a two story brick building surrounded by beautiful shrubbery, opposite the Court House is a two story brick jail.
- (c) Leakesville named in honor of Governor Leake at that time executive of Mississippi territory.
6. Early Settlements
  - (a) Scotland, now known as Vernal was settled about 1858 or 1860. Where the old Vernal Male and Female Academy was located with teachers educated from the Salem Academy.
  - Salem, now known as Leaf was settled about 1856. The first school or Academy of the county was located here. Smith was the first teacher.

*Lara B. Robinson*  
SUPERVISOR  
*By Mary E. Rivers*



## GREENE COUNTY

## Historical Research

By--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

10. Bear Creek, named for Bear Creek Mill Company.
11. Four Mile Creek
12. Holder Creek, for a family by that name.
13. Mason Creek, for a family by that name.
14. Mill Creek, so many Water Mills along its bank.
15. Green's Creek, for a family of Greens.
16. Indian Camp Creek, an Indian Camp was built on its banks.
17. Byrd Creek, for a family of Byrds.
18. Griffin Creek, for a family of Griffins.
19. McLeod Creek, for a family of McLeods.
20. Jones Creek, for a family of Jones.

## b. Direction of flow, into what stream do they flow.

1. Chickasawhay, flows southward into Pascagoula river.
2. Leaf, flows southward into Pascagoula river.
3. ~~Big Creek~~, south into Chickasawhay river. ~~+~~
4. ~~Adkison~~, flows south into Leaf river. ~~+~~
5. ~~Harvison Mill Crk~~, east into Leaf River. ~~+~~
6. ~~Buck Creek~~, south into Big Creek. ~~+~~
7. ~~Court House Creek~~, southeast into Leaf river. ~~+~~
8. ~~Oktibbeha~~, west into Leaf river. ~~+~~
9. ~~Gaines~~, southwest into Leaf river. ~~+~~
10. ~~Bear Creek~~, southeast into Chickasawhay river. ~~+~~
11. ~~Four Mile Creek~~, southeast into Chickasawhay river. ~~+~~
12. ~~Holder Creek~~, south into Big Creek. ~~+~~

## GREENE COUNTY

## Historical Research

By--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

13. ~~Mason Creek~~, south into Big Creek. ~~+~~
14. ~~Mill Creek~~, north into Big Creek. ~~+~~
15. ~~Green's Creek~~, southeast into Chickasawhay River. ~~+~~
16. ~~Indian Camp Creek~~, southeast into Big Creek. ~~+~~
17. ~~Byrd, Creek~~, southwest into Chickasawhay river. ~~+~~
18. ~~Griffin Creek~~, southwest into Chickasawhay river. ~~+~~
19. ~~McLeod Creek~~, southwest into Chickasawhay river. ~~+~~
20. ~~Jones Creek~~, southeast into Chickasawhay river. ~~+~~

C. Effect on County, on health, soil, etc.--The fast drainage is not good for the soil as a whole but makes for the county a very heathful region.

## II. ELEVATION

## a. Highest point (where).

1. The highest point in the county is found in the south central part between the Leaf and Chickasawhay rivers, a hill which is called "Blue Ridge".

## b. Lowest point (where)

1. The lowest upland that very seldom overflows is on Leaf river at the town of McLain.

## c. Bottom land (where)

1. Near river streams.

## d. Prairie lands.

1. None

## e. Rugged regions.

1. "Hillman Hills" found one mile north of Neely.



GREENE COUNTY

Historical Research

By--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

2. Geddie Hills, 2 miles east of McLain.
3. Oakley Hills, located in extreme southwestern corner of county.

III. LAKES, MARCHES, BAYOUS.

1. We have none of note.

IV. SPRINGS, WELLS, and MINERAL WATERS.

a. Springs, (where found):

1. Caesar Springs, so called sulphur springs, 2 miles south of Leaf.

2. Mike Spring, 3 miles northeast of McLain.

It is a very old spring and its water is extremely cold.

3. Hiram Breland Spring, 3 miles northeast of McLain was used by the first settlers.

4. Cold Spring,  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile north of Belle Jones' place on Holder Creek, got its name from its water being so very cold.

5. Bob Breland Spring, so called mineral spring, 3 miles east of Bothwell.

6. The Old Bucket Spring at Steve Denmark place, 7 miles southeast of Leakesville, so called because the water from this spring is windlashed up from the bottom of a small cave in a bucket.

7. So called Mineral Spring at Enoch Jones old place on west side of Chickasawhay river near County Line postoffice.

GREENE COUNTY

Historical Research

By- Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

8. Bubbling Springs, so called because of the way the water bubbles up from the grounds, found near home of H. J. Turner in Pine Level Community.

b. Wells (Where found)

1. Ordinary Wells.

- a. Are found all over the county where it is not possible to have artesian wells.

2. Artesian Wells.

- a. There are about 20 artesian wells in McLain, with an average depth of 155 feet.

- b. Three in Leaf School district averaging about 400 feet.

- c. One in Neely School district, 600 feet deep.

- d. One at the home of M. S. L. D. Clark, 11 miles north of Leakesville.

- e. One at the home of Mrs. Kerney Kittrell at County Line, Miss.

- f. There are 7 in Leakesville.

c. Mineral Waters.

We have no mineral waters that have sufficient properties to be of any note.

REFERENCES

I.

- a.
  1. T. M. Breland, McLain, Miss.
  2. T. M. Breland, McLain, Miss.



GREENE COUNTY

Historical Research

By-Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

3. T. M. Breland, McLain, Miss.
4. H. W. Backstrom, McLain, Miss.
5. W. G. Byrd, McLain, Miss.
6. H. Holder, Richton, Miss. Rt 1.
7. Jim Doughdrill, Neely, Miss.
8. C. A. Breland, McLain, Miss.
9. C. A. Breland, McLain, Miss.
10. Wm. C. Denmark, Leakesville, Miss.
11. Wm. C. Denmark, Leakesville, Miss.
12. H. Holder's, Richton, Rt 1.
13. P. E. James, Leakesville, Miss.
14. Blanton E. Dunnam, Richton, Miss. Rt 1.
15. J. W. Mills, State Line, Rt 1, Miss.
16. H. Holder, Richton, Rt 1
17. J. W. Mills, State Line, Miss.
18. D. E. Lankford, State Line, Miss.
19. James Byrd, State Line, Rt 1, Miss.
20. W. C. Churchwell, Leakesville, Miss.

21.

b. Same as a.

II.

- a. Scott McKay, Leakesville, Miss.
- b. L. A. Dunnam, McLain, Miss.
- c. J. B. McLeod, McLain, Miss.
- d--
- e. J. B. McLeod, McLain, Miss.

III

IV.

- a.
1. Mance R. ady, Leaf, Miss.

GREENE COUNTY

Historical Research

By-Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

2. C. A. Breland, McLain, Miss.
3. J. F. Cochran, McLain, Miss.
4. Wm. Holder, Richton, Miss.
5. " " "
6. Steve Denmark, Leakesville, Miss.
7. J. E. Alderman, Leakesville, Miss.
8. H. J. Turner, Leakesville, Miss.

*Lava B. Robinson*  
SUPERVISOR



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH  
SUPPLEMENT ON ASSIGNMENT # 4  
ON  
CREEKS AND BRANCHES

NAME	DIRECTION OF FLOW	ORIGIN OF NAME
1. <del>Wooton</del> Creek (1)	South into the Chickasawhay River	Named for a family of Wootons
2. <del>Piney Woods</del> Creek	South into the Sand Hill Creek	Flows through Piney Woods.
3. Sand Hill Creek	Southwest out of the county into Perry Co./Flows thru. Sand Hill, Miss.	
4. <del>Beetree</del> Creek	Southwest into Sand Hill Creek	Bee trees on its banks.
5. Kinson Branch	South into (Atkinson) Creek	
6. <del>Hellhole</del> Creek	Southeast into Big Creek	
7. <del>Kittrell</del> Creek	Southeast into Big Creek	After a family named Kittrell
8. <del>Kittrell Mill</del> Creek	South into Big Creek	Grisd Mill on its banks
9. Pieayune Creek	Southwest into Wooton Creek	
10. <del>Wooton</del> Creek (2)	Southwest into (Atkinson) Creek	For a family of Wootons
11. Skull Creek	South into Wooton Creek	
12. <del>Holy</del> Creek	<del>Southwest into Leaf River</del>	
13. <del>Gatling</del> Creek	South into Chickasawhay River	For a family of Gatlings
14. <del>Hogan</del> Creek	South into "	After a family named Hgan
15. <del>Hammill</del> Creek	East into Big Creek	After a family named Hammill
16. <del>Little</del> Creek	South into Big Creek	
17. <del>Snell</del> Creek	Southwest into Chickasawhay River )	
Painters Creek	Southwest into Mason Creek	

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 2

NAME	DIRECTION OF FLOW	ORIGIN OF NAME
19. <del>Johnson</del> Creek	Southwest into Chickasawhay River	After a family by that name
20. <del>Robertson</del> Creek (1)	Southeast into Chickasawhay River	After family of Robertsons.
21. <del>Robertson</del> Creek (2)	Southwest into "	" "
22. <del>Robertson</del> Creek (3)	West into "	" "
23. <del>Turkey</del> Creek	West into Brannon Creek	
24. <del>Brannon</del> Creek	West into Chickasawhay River	After family of Brannons.
25. <del>Aukwaunko</del> Creek	Southeast into Alabama, out of Co.	Indian name
26. <del>Wilson</del> Creek	Northwest into Gin Creek	After family of that name
27. <del>Sandy</del> Creek	" "	" "
28. <del>Gin</del> Creek	North into Gin Creek	
29. <del>Crawford</del> Creek	Northwest into Chickasawhay River	
30. <del>Evans</del> Creek	Northwest into Chickasawhay River	After family of that name
31. <del>Taylor</del> Creek	West into "	" "
32. <del>Idge</del> Creek	West into "	" "
33. <del>Skinner</del> Creek	Northwest into "	" "
34. <del>Griffin</del> Creek	Southeast into "	" "
35. <del>Wolf</del> Branch	Southeast into Kittrell Mill Creek	
36. <del>Miller</del> Branch	East into Chickasawhay River	After family living on banks.
37. <del>Bull</del> Branch	South into Wooton Creek	
38. <del>Fishhook</del> Branch	South into Wooton Creek	



PAGE 4  
GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

W

"We can guarantee our climate; it may not be perfect, but it is one of the best known to man, taken all in all. According to Dr. Robert Dec. Ward, of Harvard University, "There is pretty general agreement among physicians, physiologists and Climatologists, that the best climate for most people and for most of the time, is one which has frequent moderate weather changes; fairly marked annual and diurnal variations in temperature; a reasonable amount of cold during winter; a refreshing variety in the amount of cloudiness, and sufficient rainfall to provide enough moisture for the growth of grass and crops. Such a climate is an intermediate one; it is neither invariably hot nor permanently cold; it is neither monotonously arid and cloudless, nor always dull and rainy. It is between all extremes. A climate in other words, which encourages people to spend the maximum possible amount of time in the open air, is, other things being considered, the best for the majority of men and women." Such is the climate of our county.

"The average date of the last killing frost in our county is about March 20; and the first in the fall about Nov 6th with about 210 crop days.

Shade. During autumn, winter and spring, sunshine is the glory of our climate, being most greatful in those seasons. During the summer, where direct sunshine would be uncomfortably warm, our wide-spreading oaks and other magnificent shade trees of forest, grove, and lawn, throw out their grateful shade, and

NAME	DIRECTION OF FLOW	ORIGIN OF NAME
39. Waterhole Branch	Southwest into Leaf River	
40. Ivory Branch	Southeast into (Atkinson) Creek	
41. Red Hill Branch	Southeast into (Atkinson) Creek	Runs thru. Red Hill Community.
42. Waterfork Branch	South into Mason Creek	
43. Alligator Branch	North into Long Branch	
44. Long Branch	West into Gin Creek	Is an extremely long creek.

REFERENCES:

Taken from "Soil Survey of Greene Co., Mississippi"

Louie B. Robinson  
SUPERVISOR



1  
HANCOCK COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH PROJECT  
Emma Clay  
Mary L. Jokich

accepted  
L.S.  
3  
May 29th, 1936

ASSIGNMENT 7: SOILS

"The soils of Hancock County conform in their general characteristics to those of the Gulf Coastal region in which they lie. Most of them are light in color and under cultivation this feature becomes more apparent. The uncultivated soils have a dark colored surface layer over which has accumulated more or less decomposed vegetable matter consisting of leaves largely pine needles and grassy residues". 1

There is little limestone or clay, the soil being composed largely of leaves and decomposed grass. Part of the soil has comparatively good natural drainage which renders it productive for farming lands but parts lie in low flat sections and practically no drainage and in this condition these lands are unfitted for farming.

"For convenience in description, the soils of the county may be associated in several groups based on similarity of features. In the well-drained uplands, those soils having yellow and generally friable subsoil materials may be discussed as a Norfolk group. This group includes only the Norfolk and Kalmia soils. A second group of well-drained soil having red-tinged friable subsoil materials will be considered as the Orangeburg group. This group comprised the Orangeburg, Ruston and Cahaba soils. A third group may be recognized as soils having in common stiff more or less plastic soils and poor or imperfect drainage. This group includes the Eulonia, Cuthbert, Caddo, Plummer,

1. Soil Survey of Hancock County, Lounsbury, Deeter, Bacon and Miller  
Washington, D. C. 1930, Page 24

5  
GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

hold cool and invigorating air beneath their canopies".  
The mean annual temperature of this section is 65.6 degrees.  
The winters are very short and mild, temperature of as low as 10 degrees being rare. Temperature and weather conditions are most agreeable in April, May, October, and November."  
"Dr. Boswell, of the State Tuberculosis Sanatorium says, that the climate of the southern pine region of Mississippi is an ideal one for the successful treatment of tuberculosis."

ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY of  
MISS. By E. H. LOWE  
(mimeograph)

REFERENCE.

Economic Geography of Mississippi by  
Ephraim Noble Lowe.  
Mimeographed by the author.  
Pages 3, 5 and 7

b. EFFECT OF WATERSHEDS AS TO PRODUCTIVITY:

add this to the effect on the productivity of the watershed  
"The wet soils of the river terraces and uplands is most adequately drained for the production of excellent pasture grasses. These soils occur chiefly on the terraces of all the larger streams, but the greater part of them occupies the second bottoms of Leaf and Chickasawhay Rivers. A total of 68.8 square miles is mapped."  
This fertile soil along the rivers make very fine crops for many farmers.

REFERENCES:

Soil Survey of Greene County, Mississippi  
by  
Moon and Bacon. Pages 30 and 31.

Lora B. Robinson  
SUPERVISOR



May 29th, 1936

-2-

ASSIGNMENT 7: SOILS

Leaf, Myatt, and Bibb soils which occur chiefly in the northern part of the county, and the Coxville, Weston, Bladen, Scranton, and Dunbar soils which are largely mapped in the southern, or flatwoods, region. This may be called the Eulonia group. Besides these three groups, a fourth group includes several miscellaneous soils of small extent or of little agricultural value. This group includes the Blanton, Johnston, and the Thompson soils, and swamp, muck, tidal marsh, and made land." 2

"Norfolk fine sandy loam is regarded by farmers as of average productiveness. It is easily tilled and is adapted to a wide range of crops". 3

In this group may be raised pecans, satsumas, oranges, peaches, pears and figs. Truck crops are grown to some extent on Norfolk fine sandy loam. If care is given these soils will produce corn, snap beans, okra, peas, melon, cucumbers, radishes, onions, cabbage and strawberries. "Corn leads in acreage and with fertilization yields from eighteen to twenty-five bushels an acre. Cotton is grown on a few farms but is considered unprofitable because of its being destroyed by the boll weevil rather than because of any special soils deficiencies." 4

2. Ibid page 10

3. Ibid page 11

4. Ibid page 12

May 29th, 1936

-3-

ASSIGNMENT 7: SOILS

Sugar cane, sweet potatoes, potatoes and peanuts together with such forage crops as peas, velvetbeans, soybeans and lespedeza are grown profitably on the better farms.

Nearer the coast we find this soil less loamy but suited for cultivation and good results are obtained from the growing of pecans, figs and strawberries

Norfolk sand is not an agricultural soil and none of it is cultivated. It is used as a thinly scattered pasture and supports a scrubby forest.

Compared with Norfolk fine sandy loam the Kalmia soils have an equal agricultural value. These soils have a flat smooth surface which makes tillage easy and there is a less tendency to surface washing. The flat surface, however, is detrimental to free drainage and this hinders development of crops and in rainy seasons proper cultivation is interfered with. These soils are used largely for pasturage.

The Orangeburg group which is largely a gray sandy surface soils and red or partly red subsoils includes the fine sandy loam of the Ruston type.

The Cahaba are similar to the Ruston soils and some of these are loamy fine sand. They are all light in texture and do not retain moisture.



May 29th, 1936

-4-

ASSIGNMENT 7: SOILS

Though the Ruston fine sandy loam is better drained yet because of the flatwood situation it is not cultivated to any great extent.

The Orangeburg fine sandy loam is rated highly by farmers and more than fifty per cent of it is cultivated. The drainage is good and the land can be cultivated in rainy season. These soils respond to fertilization and in these soils as in others corn, sweet potatoes, potatoes, sugar cane, cowpeas, velvet beans, soybeans are profitably grown. It also supports forest of long leaf pine, blackjack oak, pin oak, black oak, beech tree, sweet gum and sycamore trees.

Though the Eulonian group have heavier soil materials than the soil of Norfolk or Orangeburg but because of poor drainage is not of cultivatable value. The Eulonian fine sandy loam is closely related to the Cuthbert soil but little of either soil is cultivated. Even when carefully fertilized they do not reach the Norfolk fine sandy loam in value partly because of stiff character and partly of poor drainage.

Caddo fine sandy loam is related to these soils in texture and drainage and is not cultivated.

Very little of Bibb fine sandy loam is cultivated although it has agricultural possibilities. It supports a variety of hardwood trees.

May 29th, 1936

-5-

ASSIGNMENT 7: SOILS

Some of the fine sandy loam of Plummer support a small growth of pine trees, wild grasses, pitcher plants, variety of shrubs and vines, thickets of bay and water loving plants. The natural condition of this soil has no value for cultivated crop, although it affords some pasturage during the spring season.

There is some value in cultivation of the Dunbar very fine sandy loam though very little improved sugar cane, sweet potatoes, peanuts, cowpeas, and various vegetable and forage crops are grown.

Myatt very fine sandy loam is only good for pasturage.

Leaf fine sandy loam is not cultivated and is suited for forestry and pasturage.

The cultivated lands of the Coxville very fine sandy loam are used for selected vegetable crops. In some places sugar cane is grown.

Practically all Scranton sandy loam soils are cutover timber lands and serve as pasture ranges.

A few areas of the Bladen loam support a growth of bay, myrtle, vines, briars and water loving plants. Cypress is common in the trees growth including some long leaf and slash pines. Pitcher plant is common also a cover of broom sedge.

The land of the Weston soils haven't any value as to



HANCOCK COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH PROJECT  
Emma Clay  
Mary L. Jokich

May 29th, 1936

-6-

ASSIGNMENT 7: SOILS

cultivation. Some parts afford pasture and range. Areas of this land are mostly gum swamps, hardwoods, tupelo gum, some water oak, holly, bay and a few other trees and shrubs.

Of the miscellaneous group Blanton fine sand being of the flat woods area is not a desirable farming land but has a natural growth of live oak, slash pine, sweet gum etc.,. While Thompson fine sand shows this difference that it has a different variety of growths such as magnolia, bay, water oak, laurel, sweet gum, holly, birch and palmetto, in addition to several varieties of shrubs and tangled vines. Of the third of the miscellaneous group Johnston, which is loam, is of use only for the pasture it affords and the tree and the shrub vegetation.

This county affords no Building Stones, Iron, Sandstones, Hydraulics, Limestones or Petrified rock.

There are four gravel pits, two in the northern part of county near Leetown, one in the north-eastern part near Sellers and one in the extreme western part in the little hamlet of Gravel Pit on Pearl River. These furnish sand and gravel for the making of cement and as fillers for dirt roads.

No minerals are found in this county with the exception of a salt mine.

The sole cement resource is the oyster shells. These are crushed and used as lime in the making of cement and also used

HANCOCK COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH PROJECT  
Emma Clay  
Mary L. Jokich

May 29th, 1936

-7-

ASSIGNMENT 7: SOILS

unpulverized on roads which are not paved or hard surfaced. Lime is also used as a fertilizer and as an insecticide for plant insects.

Some clays mostly red and brick, are found scattered throughout the county but the greatest deposits are in the southern and northern parts. These clays are not sufficient in amount to justify brick making as a profitable industry. Attempts have been made to make commercial brick but these industries have not proven profitable.

---

---

*May H. Edwards*  
COUNTY SUPERVISOR HISTORICAL RESEARCH



HANCOCK COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH PROJECT  
Emma Clay  
Mary L. Jokich

Accepted  
June 2, 1936.

Supplement to:

ASSIGNMENT 7: SOILS.

"The soils of the county may be associated in several groups based on similarity of features" - 1.

NORFOLK	}	Norfolk Group.
KALMIA		

The dominant characteristic of the Norfolk Group is the fine sandy loam soil having grayish brown fine textured surface soils overlying yellow and generally friable material.

ORANGEBURG	}	Orangeburg Group
RUSTON		
CAHABA		

The orangeburg Group soils have as their dominant characteristic gray sandy surface soils and friable red or red-tinged sub-soils.

EULONIA	}	Eulonia
CUTHBERT		
CADDO		
PLUMMER		
LEAF		
MYATT		
BIBB		

1. Soil Survey of Hancock County, LOUNSBURY, DEETER, BACON and MILLER - Washington, D.C. 1930. Page 10.

HANCOCK COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH PROJECT  
Emma Clay  
Mary L. Jokich.

June 2, 1936.

ASSIGNMENT 7: SOILS.

The Eulonia Group includes soils having heavy plastic or compact soils. The sub-soils are dense, plastic and intractable.

COXVILLE	}	Eulonia Southern
WESTON		or
BLADEN		Flatwoods Group.
SCRANTON		
DUNBAR		

This is a sub-group of the Eulonia series; soils being sandy loam with very poor drainage.

A fourth group of miscellaneous soils are composed of -

BLANTON	}	Miscellaneous Group.
JOHNSTON		
THOMPSON		

Blanton and Thompson being fine sand and Johnston-loam.



June 2, 1936.

Supplement to:

ASSIGNMENT 7 : SOILS.

ACREAGE AND PROPORTIONATE EXTENT OF THE SOILS MAPPED IN  
HANCOCK COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI.

TYPE OF SOIL	Acres	Per Cent	Acres	Per Cent
Norfolk fine sandy loam. -	61,696	220.1	Myatt very fine sandy	2,856 3.2
Norfolk fine sandy loam, flat-woods phase -	6,080	2.0	Leaf fine sandy loam	320 .1
Norfolk Sandy loam - - -	896	.3	Bibb very fine sandy loam	4,288 1.4
Norfolk Sand - - -	384	.1	Bibb silty clay loam	8,256 2.7
Kalmia very fine sandy loam -	6,464	2.1	Coxville very fine sandy loam -	24,640 8.0
Ruston fine sandy loam -	15,680	5.1	Scranton very fine sandy loam -	14,208 4.6
Ruston fine sandy loam-flatwoods-phase - - -	320	.1	Scranton fine sandy loam -	23,552 7.7
Orangeburg fine sandy loam -	2,624	.8	Scranton sandy loam	1,088 .4
Orangeburg loamy sand - -	256	.1	Bladen loam - -	11,840 3.9
Cahaba loamy fine sand - -	320	.1	Weston very fine sandy loam -	6,592 2.1
Eulonia fine sandy loam - -	1,408	.5	Weston silty clay loam	1,920 .6
Eulonia very fine sandy loam -	4,416	1.4	Blanton fine sand -	448 .1
Cuthbert fine sandy loam -	6,016	2.0	Thompson fine sand -	2,240 .7
Caddo fine sandy loam - -	4,544	1.5	Johnston loam -	384 .1
Dunbar very fine sandy loam	13,376	4.4	Muck - -	2,048 .7
Plummer fine sandy loam -	26,368	8.6	Tidal Marsh -	28,224 9.2
Plummer fine sandy loam, flat woods phase - -	11,392	3.7	Swamp - -	640 .2
Plummer very fine sandy loam -	3,520	1.1	Made land -	64 .1
Pits and gravel pits -	128	.1	Total -	206,560

Soil Survey of Hancock County, Miss.  
Lounsbury, Deets, Bacon and Miller.  
1930-P.10

MAY 20, 1936

By---Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

SUBJECT-----SOILS AND MINERALS ASSIGNMENT #7

1. Soils

1. The soils are of a sandy nature and are all residual except the alluvial soils of the stream valleys and small areas of colluvial soils on the slopes. The soils have originated from the weathering of the Lafayette formation. This formation consists of beds of clay, sand, and very locally of gravel. The under-lying Grand Gulf formation has contributed very little to the soils. On the western border of the region as mapped there are isolated areas of Brown loam soil derived from the attenuated eastern border of the Loess. Two general types of upland soils may be recognized: A gray sandy loam, and a brownish loam. There are also some small areas of gravelly soils. The gray soil has a yellow sandy clay sub-soil from which the soil has been derived. The brownish loam originates by the weathering of a red sandy clay which forms its sub-soil.

2. Although the soils may be separated on a basis of fundamental characteristics, in regard to their utilization, they may be considered in two major groups--agricultural soils and forestry and range soils. As the names imply, the agricultural soils include those soils which possess the characteristics fundamentally necessary to satisfactory production of the common field crops of this section, and



Page 2  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

the forestry and range soils include all the land thought to be more profitably devoted to the production of timber and to grazing than to cultivated crops under normal economic conditions.

Two types of agriculture prevail. One, here called general farming, consists of producing feed and food for farm needs, a small number of livestock and some cash-income crops, principally cotton, supplemented by less important truck crops, such as snap beans, sweet potatoes, and garden peas. This type of farming is restricted to a small part of the county where the better types of agricultural soils predominate.

The second type of farming revolves around open-range production of livestock, principally cattle and hogs, with varying numbers of sheep. The crops consist mainly of feed-stuffs and the production of home supplies, and there is usually a small surplus of vegetables for market.

1. Soils of higher tablelands (Agricultural Soils)

- a. fine sandy loam
- b. loam
- c. loamy sand

2. Soils of sloping lands

- a. fine sandy loam
- b. fine sandy loam, rolling phase
- c. fine sandy loam, slope phase
- d. sandy loam, deep phase

3. Soils of the second bottoms

- a. fine sandy loam

Page 3  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

b. loamy fine sand

4. Sandy soils of uplands and terraces (Forestry and Range soils)

- a. loamy sand, rolling phase
- b. sandy loam, deep phase
- c. loamy sand
- d. sand
- e. rough broken land

5. Heavy soils of the rolling uplands

- a. fine sandy loam

6. Wet soils of river terraces and uplands

- a. fine sandy loam
- b. fine sandy loam, better drained phase
- c. very fine sandy loam
- d. loamy fine sand

7. First bottom soils

- a. silty clay loam
- b. fine sandy loam
- c. swamp
- d. muck

8. Soil types, as based on similar origin, similar color, structural characteristics, surface features and drainage. (Sand, clay, rock, shales, slates, silts, etc.)

9. The principal agriculture soils are the fine sandy loams of the Red Bay, Orangeburg, Ruston, Marlboro, Norfolk, Kalmia, and Cahaba series. The more sandy soils of these series and the fine sandy loams of the Susquehanna and Cuthbert series occupying rolling land, are in part droughty, and are very susceptible to severe erosion.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

They are adapted to reforestation with longleaf pine. The rest of the soils are poorly drained and may be properly devoted to either pasture or forestry.

Characteristics of soils in Greene County differ widely in color, texture, consistence, fertility, and moisture conditions, all of which characteristics bear a relationship to productivity and crop adaptation. Shades from dark gray through the lighter shades of gray to red.

The range in texture and consistence from tenacious clay loams to loose incoherent sands, but loamy sands and sandy loams are most extensive.

It is estimated that 60% of the land is rolling, 10% hilly and 30% nearly level.

1. Agricultural Soils

a. Soils of the higher tablelands

1. Red Bay fine sandy loam
2. Orangeburg fine sandy loam
3. Blakely fine sandy loam
4. Ruston fine sandy loam
5. Ruston loamy sand
6. Marlboro fine sandy loam

b. Soils of the sloping lands

1. Norfolk fine sandy loam
2. Norfolk fine sandy loam, deep phase
3. Orangeburg fine sandy loam, slope phase
4. Red Bay fine sandy loam, slope phase

c. Soils of the second bottom

1. Kalmia fine sandy loam

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

2. Kalmia loamy fine sand

3. Cahaba fine sandy loam

4. Cahaba loamy fine sand

2. Forestry and Range Soils

a. Sandy soils of the rolling uplands and terraces

1. Ruston loamy sand, rolling phase
2. Ruston sandy loam, deep phase
3. Norfolk loamy sand
4. Kalmia sand
5. Norfolk sand
6. Rough broken land

b. Heavy soils of the rolling uplands

1. Susquehanna fine sandy loam
2. Cuthbert fine sandy loam

c. Wet soils of the river terraces and uplands

1. Leaf fine sandy loam
2. Leaf fine sandy loam, better drained phase
3. Myatt very fine sandy loam
4. Plummer loamy fine sand
5. Dunbar fine sandy loam
6. Grady very fine sandy loam

d. First-bottom soils

1. Ochlockonee silty clay loam
2. Ochlockonee fine sandy loam
3. Bibb silty clay loam
4. Swamp
5. Muck



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

4. Value of each type as to crop raising, grazing, timber crop or other value.

Agriculture Soils

1. Red Bay fine sandy loam

This soil is particularly suited for growing cotton, from one-half to three-fourths bale is made on one acre. It is one of the best agricultural soils in the county.

2. Orangeburg fine sandy loam

The same crops as those grown on Red Bay fine sandy loam are grown on this soil, but yields are probably 5 or 10 percent lower on the Orangeburg soil.

3. Blakely loam

This is the most fertile and productive well drained soil in the county.

4. Ruston fine sandy loam

This is similar to Orangeburg fine sandy loam. There is no difference in crop adaptation.

5. Ruston loams sand

It is less productive and more inclined to droughtiness than above mentioned soils. Corn, and sweet potatoes seem to grow better than cotton.

6. Marlboro fine sandy loam

Due to moisture retained in this soil, corn and grasses are better adapted to it than to the other more sandy soils of this group. It is a good producer of all the staple crops, cotton yields are

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

lower and corn and hay yields are higher.

7. Norfolk fine sandy loam

All of the common crops are grown on this soil but corn and velvet beans are best suited.

8. Norfolk sandy loam, deep phase

Cotton is not so well adapted to this soil and yields of crops in general are probably from 5 to 10 percent lower, than on the fine sandy loam.

9. Ruston fine sandy loam, rolling phase

No distinction is made in crop adaptation between this soil and Norfolk fine sandy loam.

10. Orangeburg fine sandy loam, slope phase

Crop yields are higher than on Orangeburg soil.

11. Red Bay fine sandy loam, slope phase

Is richer in nitrogen and possibly in potassium and gives slightly better yields of the common field crops.

12. Kalmia fine sandy loam

Practically no cotton is produced. Corn and hay are the main crops. The remainder is devoted to snap beans, garden peas, sweet potatoes, strawberries, sugar cane, and other garden and patch crops. Acre yields of corn range from 15 to 30 bushels; hay, from 1 to 1½ tons; sweet potatoes, from 75 to 100 bushels.

13. Kalmia loamy fine sand

This is not an important soil, either as regards extent or agricultural worth. The same crops are grown as on Kalmia fine sandy loam. Yields are about 25% lower, due to high percentage of sand in soil.



Page 8  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

14. Cahaba fine sandy loam

Almost identical in characteristics with Kalmia fine sandy loam. Same crops are grown in similar proportions.

15. Cahaba loamy fine sand

Practically identical in production of field crops as Cahaba fine sandy loam.

Forestry and Range Soils

16. Ruston loamy sand, rolling phase

Practically none of this land is cultivated. It is typical of forestry and range rolling sandy soils. This land should be reforested to long leaf yellow pine, the dominant species of the original forest.

17. Ruston sandy loam, deep phase

Similar to Ruston loamy sand only more clay. Land is too droughty for satisfactory crop production. Corn, hay, patch crops, are grown but with uncertain results. Soil should be devoted largely to production of Longleaf pine.

18. Norfolk loamy sand

In all characteristics that materially influence the value and utilization of the land, this soil and Ruston loamy sand, rolling phase, are very similar.

19. Norfolk sand

This soil is unfit for crops and grass. It will support slow growth of longleaf pine if reseeded and drought-resistant oaks removed.

Page 9  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

20. Kalmia sand

Too draughty for satisfactory production of grass and be better for longleaf pine.

21. Rough broken land

Rough broken land should be devoted only to timber growing.

22. Susquehanna fine sandy loam

This is nonarable land and produces poor pastures and is best suited for longleaf pine. Land should not be cleared and plowed in order to conserve surface soil.

23. Cuthbert fine sandy loam

Best for forestry, preferably longleaf yellow pine.

24. Leaf fine sandy loam

This soil is best used for pasture.

25. Leaf fine sandy loam, better drained phase

Unfavorable for ordinary cultivated crops, owing to poor drainage.

26. Myatt very fine sandy loam

This soil is best used for pasture.

27. Plummer loamy fine sand

Best used for pasture grasses and slash pines.

28. Dunbar fine sandy loam

Good pasture soil.

29. Grady very fine sandy loam

The dominant tree growth is gum with an occasional cypress. Pines do not grow naturally on this soil.



Page 10  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

30. Ochlockonee silty clay loam

One of the richest in natural fertility but restricted to forestry and range pasture, owing to its susceptibility to overflow.

31. Ochlockonee fine sandy loam

Used for forestry and range pasture.

32. Bibb silty clay loam

This land is devoted to timber growing and range pasture, mostly for hogs.

33. Swamp

Used for timber growing and range pasture.

34. Muck

Best devoted to timber.

5. Commercial Stone; Building Stone; Iron Sandstones;  
Hydraulic Limestone, etc.

1. None

2. None

3. Numerous Iron Sandstones may be found in Greene County.

4. Only a small amount of Hydraulic Limestone may be found in the soil and it was brought by the river from Wayne county.

5. One gravel pit is found in the western part of the county.

6. Petrified Rock

Only small pieces of petrified rock can be found here.  
None of note.

Page 11  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

11. Minerals

1. Metallic minerals

(a) Iron

None

(b) Aluminum

None

2. Non Metallic Minerals

(a) Cement Resources

None

(b) Lignite

None

(c) Clays, kinds (Such as red or brick clay, white clay.)

We have several types of clay in the county, but not in large quantities. However, enough brick clay was found at one time to run a brick yard. This brick yard is not being operated at the present time.

(d) Special Clays (Fullers earth)

None

(e) Bentonite

None

(f) Other minerals

None

(g) Sands, for glass manufacture and pottery.

Plenty of sand may be found in Greene County, but it has no commercial value at present.

(h) Mineral Waters

Plenty of iron and some sulphur in artesian wells.



GREENE COUNTY  
"Historical Research"

June 5, 1936

By--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

SUBJECT-----FLORA-----ASSIGNMENT #8  
"Forestry"

I. FOREST RESERVES

a. National: The National Forest in Greene County is about 1/8 of the area of the county or 80 or 90 square miles. In the southwest corner there is about 18 or 20 square miles. In the north central there is about 60 or 70 square miles. This is the Leaf River and Chickasawhay Units. There is nothing being done by the National Program Commission.

b. None

c. None

II. FOREST TREES AND FOREST TYPES:

a. Conifers: Name, giving distinguishing characteristics.

1. Shortleaf (Yellow) Pine

Also known as Yellow Pine, Rosemary. The young tree in the open has a straight and somewhat larger trunk in diameter. Has a stem with slightly ascending branches. In maturity the tree has a tall straight stem and an oval crown. Reaching a height of about 100 feet and a diameter of about 4 1/2 feet. The young tree when cut or burned back, reproduces itself by sprouting from stump.

Top: The leaves are in clusters of 2 or 3 from 3 to 5 inches long. Slender, flexible and dark green.

Page 12  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

(1) Oil and Gas

Several wells have been drilled but without success.

REFERENCES

1. Soils

1. Bulletin No. 4, The Soils of Mississippi, By William N. Logan
2. ,
3. , Soil Survey of Greene County,
4. , Mississippi, by J. W. Moon and  
S. Rankin Bacon, 1935 edition.

5. G. L. Beavers, County Agent

6. G. L. Beavers, County Agent

11. Minerals

(c) Bernell Green

(g) G. L. Beavers, County Agent

(h) G. L. Beavers, County Agent

(i) G. L. Beavers, County Agent

Lora B. Robinson  
Supervisor



- Cone:** The cone or burs are  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches long. They are oblong with small sharp prickles. Generally clustered and often holding to the twigs for 3 to 4 years.
- Seed:** The seed are small, mottled and have a wing which is broadest near the center.
- Bark:** The bark is brownish red, broken into rectangular plates; it is thinner and lighter than that of the loblolly pine. It is most readily identified by its leave and cones.

## 2. Loblolly Pine

- A fast growing member of the yellow pine group. It is known locally as Short Leaf Pine, Fox-Tail Pine and Old Field Pine. As the last name implies, it seeds upon abandoned fields, rapidly, particularly in sandy soils where the water is close to the surface. It is also found along borders of swamps and as scattered specimen in hardwood forests, especially in second growth stand.
- Bark:** The bark is dark in color and deeply furrowed and often attains a thickness of as much as 2 inches on large size trees.
- Top:** The leaves or needles are 6 to 9 inches long and are borne three in a cluster in the spring. Bright green in color. Clump of them at the ends of branches give a luxuriant appearance to the tree.
- Cone:** The fruit is in cone or bur form, about 3 to 5 inches long which ripens in autumn of second year and during fall or early winter sheds many seeds, which by their inch long wings are widely distributed by the wind.

## 3. Long-Leaf Pine

The young Long-Leaf Pine forms one of the most striking features of the southern forest. When 5 to 10 years of age, the single upright stem with its long dark shiny leaves, forms a handsome plume of sparkling green. While later in youth the stalwart, sparingly branched sapling with its heavy twigs and gray bark attracts immediate attention. The older trees have tall straight trunks, 1 to 3 feet in diameter and open, irregular crowns,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  the length of the tree.

- Top:** The leaves are from 10 to 15 inches long and in clusters of 3 and gathered toward the ends of the thick, scaly twigs.
- Flowers:** The flowers, appearing in early spring before the new leaves, are a deep rose purple. The male in prominent short dense, clusters and the female in inconspicuous groups of 2 to 4.
- Cones:** The cones or burs are 6 to 10 inches long, slightly curved. The thick scales are armed with small curved prickles. The cone usually fall soon after the seed. are ripen, leaving this base attached to the twigs.

## 4. Slash Pine

The trunk is straight. Clears itself easily of branches and is crowned with numerous small branches forming a round topped head. The leaves occur in clusters of 2 or more, often 3 inches a sheath, are from 8 to 12 inches long. They are dark green, shiny and thickly-set on the branches, forming a dense head.



Cone: The cones are mostly 3 to 6 inches long. They are brown and glassy or varnished. The thin scales are armed with fine prickles. Slash Pine may best be distinguished from all other pines by these characteristics of its leaves and cone.

5. Spruce Pine (Cedar Pine)

Commonly called Turkey Pine. Found in bottom lands of rivers and creeks, which may be easily recognized by its dark, almost smooth bark. This is unlike that of any other kind of tree found within its range. It is nowhere abundant, but is scattered among the hardwoods that predominate in such places. When grown it is a large tree for it reaches a height of 80 to 120 feet and has a diameter of 2 to 3 feet. It has comparatively small horizontal branches which form a narrow open crown.

This pine resembles considerably the true White Pine of the mountains for which it is not uncommonly mistaken.

Top: The leaves occur in clusters of two and are soft and slender. They are dark green and mostly from 2 to 3 inches long. They fall at the end of the second year. The cones are single and in clusters of 2 or 3 short, stout stalks. They are  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches long, reddish-brown in color and rather lustrous with thin scales armed with small weak prickles. They soon open and shed their seed, but they remain on the tree for several years. The bark on young trees and on upper part of the trunk is smooth, pale gray,

becoming noticeable dark on the lower part of the older trees, and slightly and irregularly divided by shallow fissures into flat connected ridges.

6. The Cypress, or Bald Cypress:

The Cypress or Bald Cypress is a tree found exclusively in deep swamps where they are usually flooded for long periods at a time, also on wet streams and bottom land.

Its trunk is straight with numerous ascending branches and narrow conical outline which makes the tree one of considerable beauty. In old age the tree usually has a broad fluted or buttressed base. A smooth slowly tapering trunk and a broad open flat top of a few heavy branches and numerous small brackets. The original growth timber attained height of 80 to 130 feet and diameter 5 to 10 feet. The bark is silvery to cinnamon red and finely divided by numerous longitudinal fissures. The leaves are about one-half to three-fourth inches in length arranged in feather like fashion along two sides small brackets which fall in the Autumn with the leaves still attached.

The fruit is rounded cone or ball about one inch in diameter of thick irregular scales.

1a. Trees bearing inconspicuous Cones

1. White Cedar (Juniper)

It occurs with Bald Cypress and deep swamp hardwoods, but more often found in pure stands, called glades, where the smooth clean trunks are so closely set as to give the impression of serrated ranks. The branches are very short and horizontal so that even when grown in the open the tree has a long narrow conical shape. The leaves are minute scale-like overlapping four ranks of a bluish-green color and entirely covers the ends of the slender drooping twigs.

The fruit is a rather inconspicuous smooth cone, nearly round about one-fourth inch in diameter, maturing in one year and containing from 4 to 8 wing seeds. The bark is quite thin varies in color from ashy gray to light reddish brown and readily separates into loose plate like scales which peel on long fibrous strips. The wood is light, soft, close grain and slightly fragrant.

2. Red Cedar

A very valuable tree found in all classes and conditions of soils



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

There are two kinds of leaves, usually both kinds are found on the same tree. The commoner kind is dark green minute and scale like, clasping the stem in four ranks so that the stem appears square. The other kind usually appearing on young growth or vigorous shoots, quite sharp pointed, spreading and whitened. The two kinds of flowers are at the end of minute twigs on separate trees, blooming in February or March. The male trees often assume a golden color from the small catkins, which when shaken, shed clouds of yellow pollen. The fruit which matures in one season is pale blue often with white blooms, one quarter of an inch in diameter, berry like, enclosing 1 or 2 seeds in the sweet flesh. The bark is very thin reddish brown, peeling off in an inch long shred-like strip. The tree is extremely irregular in its growth, so that the trunk is usually more or less grooved.

b. Hardwoods, Kinds, grouping them into general groups:

1. Post Oak:

The Post Oak is a medium size tree with a round crown, commonly reaching a height of 50 to 80 feet and a diameter of 1 to 2 feet, but sometimes attains larger size. The bark, rougher and darker than the White Oak and broken into smaller scales. The stout young twigs and leaves are coated at first with a thick light colored fuzz which soon becomes darker and later drops away entirely. The leaves are usually 4 to 5 inches long and nearly as broad, deeply fine-lobed with broad rounded divisions. The lobes are broadest at the ends. They are thick and somewhat leathery.

GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

Dark green and shiny on the upper surface. Lighter green and rough hairy beneath. The flowers are two of a kind on the same tree. The male in drooping, clustered catkins. The female inconspicuous as the fruit is an oval acorn  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long. Sits in a rather small cup which may or may not be stalked.

2. White Oak:

It ~~is~~ commonly reaches a height of 60 to 100 feet and has a diameter of 2 to 3 feet, sometimes it becomes much larger. It is found in a wide variety of soils. When grown in a dense stand it has a straight continuous trunk, free of side branches for over half its height. In the open however the tree develops a broad crown with far-reaching limbs. The leaves are alternate, simple, 5 to 9 inches long and about half as broad. They are deeply divided into 5 to 9 round finger-like lobes. The young leaves are a soft silvery gray or yellow or red while unfolding, becoming later bright green above and much paler below. The fruit is an acorn maturing the first year. The nut is  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch long is light brown and about  $\frac{1}{2}$  enclosed in warty cup. The bark is thin light ashy gray and covered with loose scales or broad plates.

3. Overcup Oak:

The Overcup Oak, known as swamp Post Oak is a large tree with small, often pendulous branches, rarely reaching a height of 100 feet and a diameter of 3 feet. The leaves are



7 to 9 distinct, deep pointed lobes. They are frequently turned to a bright scarlet or from scarlet and orange in the fall. The bark is rough flaky, gray tinged with red. The flowers open in April with unfolding of the leaves. The acorn or fruit ripens the first year. It is thoroughly characteristic of the species. The large rounded or somewhat flattened acorn,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long is nearly covered by the ovate or nearly spherical cup, which is thickened at the base, but gradually grows thinner to the thin, often irregular split margin of the cup. The name of tree comes from the characteristics.

4. Laurel Oak

It is large tree reaching a height of 100 feet and a diameter of 3 to 4 feet with slender branches forming a broad dense rounded topped sharply crown. The bark of young trees are dark brown, more or less tinged with red roughened by small close scales, becoming on older trees nearly black and broken into broad flat ridges. The leaves are from 3 to 4 inches long and  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch to over 1 inch wide. They are thin and very shiny above. Lighter green below and with less gloss. They fall during the early part of the spring and for a few weeks the trees are bare. The flowers which appear early are distinctly red. The acorn which matures at the end of the second year is dark brown in color and about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. It is enclosed for about a fourth of its length by a thin saucer shaped cup covered by thin light red-brown scales.

5. Willow Oak

It is a beautiful and long lined tree and desirable for road-side lawns and parks for which it has been widely planted. The slender willow like leaves on a tree whose habit of growth is manifestly that of an oak, makes the tree easy to identify in the forest. The leaves are 2 to 4 inches long and  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inches wide with smooth or slightly wavy margin, bristle pointed. It is smooth, light green and shiny above. Dull and usually smooth below. Alternates in arrangement on the twigs and borne on a short stout stem. The bark is generally smooth and of a reddish brown color. With age the bark becomes slightly roughened and divided by narrow ridges. The small acorns closely set along the stem, mature at the end of the second year. The nut is a light brown hemisphere about  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch in diameter. Its base scarcely enclose in the shallow reddish brown cup.

6. Water Oak  
It has been widely planted for shade trees. When fully grown this tree reaches a height of about 80 feet and a diameter of from 1 to 3 feet. The trunk is sharply, and the bark is smooth, light brown tinged with red and has many smooth thin scales over the surface. The water oak can be most readily distinguished from the Willow Oak, a close associate. Is longer lined by the difference in the general shape and size of the leaves. The leaves are simple, quite variable in shape, mostly oblong, broader near the point and narrowed at the base, giving a wedge-shaped effect. They are usually



Page 10  
GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

slightly three-lobed at outer end, thin and of a dull bluish green color. Paler below than above, mostly smooth and usually 2 or 3 inches long, 1 to 2 inches wide. They remain green for sometime and gradually fall from the tree during winter. The flower appears in April when the leaves are beginning to unfold. The fruit or acorn matures at the end of the second season. The acorn is from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{2}{3}$  of an inch in length and nearly as broad. Light brown or yellowish brown and often striped enclosed at the base only in a thin saucer-shaped cup.

7. Black Jack Oak

It occurs on dry or poorly-drained gravel clay, or sandy upland soils where few other forest trees thrive. The tree some times reaches a height of 50 or 60 feet and a diameter of 16 inches. Usually much smaller. Its hard stiff, drooping branches form a dense crown which usually contains many persistent dead twigs. The bark is rough, very dark, often nearly black and broken into small, hard scales or flakes. The leaves are leathery texture, dark green on the upper surface. Lighter underneath. Broadly wedge-shaped, 4 to 10 inches long and about the same in width. The fruit is an acorn about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch long. Yellow Brown and often striped enclosed for half its length or more in a thick light brown cup.

8. Red Oak --The southern Red Oak.

Commonly known as Red Oak and referred to in books as Spanish Oak, usually grows to a height of 70 to 80 feet

Page 11  
GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

and a diameter of 2 to 3 feet. Though larger trees are not infrequently found, it is one of the most common southern upland oaks. Its large spreading branches form a broad round open top. The bark is rough, though not deeply furrowed and varies from light gray on younger trees to dark gray or almost black on older ones. The leaves are of two different types (1) Irregular shaped lobes, mostly narrow, bristle-tipped. The central lobe often the longest or (2) Pearshaped with 3 rounded lobes at the outer end. They are dark lustrous green above and gray beneath. The contrast being strikingly seen in a wind or rain storm. The flowers appear in April while the leaves are unfolding. The fruit ripens the second year. The small rounded acorn about  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long is set in a thin saucer-shaped cup which tapers to a short stem.

9. Live Oak

The live oak is a tree of striking character from its widespreading habit, sometimes reaching more than 100 feet in spread with a short, stout trunk, 3 to 4 feet in diameter, dividing in several large limbs with nearly horizontal branches, forming a low, dense, round topped head. Its height commonly from 40 to 50 feet. The bark on the trunk and large branches are dark brown-tinged with red and slightly furrowed. It grows largest in rich hammocks. It is one of the most desirable tree for roadside and ornamental planting. It is of moderately slow growth but long lived and handsome. The leaves are simple, evergreen, thick, leatherly, oblong, smooth above and



silverly white beneath. The fruit is an acorn about an inch long and one third inch wide, borne on a long stem or peduncle; it is oblong, dark brown and lustrous and set in a top shaped, downy cup of a light reddish brown color. The wood is very heavy, hard, strong and tough, light brown or yellow, with nearly white thin sapwood. It was formerly used for ships' knees in building wooden ships.

1a. Hickory

White Heart or White Hickory or Mocker-nut or Big Bud Hickory. It is a tall, short limbed tree, averaging 60 feet high and 1 to 2 feet in diameter. The bark is dark gray, hard, close and deep furrowed, often apparently cross furrowed or netted. The winter buds are large, round or broadly egg shaped and covered with downy, hard scales. The recent shoots are short, stout and more or less covered with a downy growth. The leaves are large, strong-scented, hairy, composed of 7 to 9 oblong, pointed leaflets which turn a beautiful yellow in the fall. The flowers like those of all other Hickories are of two kind on the same tree. The male in three branched catkins. The female in clusters of 2 to 5. The fruit is oval nearly round or slighty pear-shaped with a very thick strong-scented husk which splits nearly to the base when ripe. The nut is of various forms but is sometimes 4 to 6 ridged. Light brown and has a very thick shell and small sweet kernel.

2a. Mississippi Vialley Hickory

It grows to a height of 60 to 70 feet. With a trunk up to 3 feet in diameter and stout branches forming a narrow round topped head. The bark is thin, pale and only slightly ridged. The leaves are large, 12 to 14 inches long, composed of 7 or rarely 5 thin finely-toothed leaflets, each long pointed at the tip and gradually narrowed to an unequal base, dark green and shining above. Pale and slightly downy below. The flowers are two kinds on the same tree. The male is slender catkins. The female is short spikes, opening when the leaves are nearly grown. The fruit are broadly pear-shaped, smooth and  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1  $\frac{3}{4}$  inches thick, splitting nearly to the base by usually two lines when ripe. The kernel is small and sweet.

3a. Sand Hickory

It is a tree usually 30 to 40 feet high with a trunk 12 to 18 inches in diameter though occasionally much larger. The branches are stout. The upper is erect and the lower pendulous. The bark is rough, deeply furrowed, dark gray to nearly black. The leaves are compound of usually 9, rarely 7 long narrow leaflets, generally the same size, finely toothed, fragrant and long pointed at the tips. The central leaf stem and the under side of the midribs is coned with prominent clusters of hair mixed with silvery scales. The flowers



are of two kinds. Both on the same tree. The fruit is downy and covered with yellow scales oblong to nearly round. 1 to 1½ inches in length, husk, usually thin splitting slowly to the base or occasionally remaining unopened until mid-winter. The nut is reddish brown, usually rounded at the ends, compressed and more or less finely grooved. The seed is small and sweet.

4a. Water Hickory

Is found in low swampland. The branches are rather upright forming a narrow head and it may attain a height of about 90 feet and a diameter of over 2 feet. The bark is over a half-inch thick, separating in loose plate-like dark brown reddish scales. The twigs are slender, reddish brown. Becoming dark gray. The leaves are compound of 7-12 slender scythe-shaped leaflet, coarsely toothed on the margin. Pale and whitish, hairy when unfolding, becoming dark green and somewhat shining above. They are somewhat shiny brownish hairy along the veins beneath and rather thin in texture. The flowers are imperfect with both kind on the same tree. The fruit is usually clustered, 1½ inches long and inch or more wide and decidedly angled and compressed. Its husk is very thin, sometimes splitting only to middle. The nut is four-angled flattened and contains a very bitter seed.

1b. Red Maple

The red maple is usually a medium sized tree, quick growing and relatively short lived. It is used as a shade tree, though much inferior for this purpose to the other maples.

The red flowers in dense clusters, appear in early spring before the leaves, the buds turning a deep red sometimes before they open. The wood is soft and usually used in making furniture.

1c. Water Ash

The water ash rarely grows more than 40 feet high with a trunk sometimes 12 inches in diameter, and has small branches, making a narrow, often round topped head. The bark is thin, light scaly, and gray. The leaves are 7 to 12 inches long, opposite on the stem 5 to 7 leaflets each on a short stem. The flowers are small, the male and female occurring on different trees in February or March. The wood is used chiefly for fuel.

2c. Prickly Ash Tree

The prickly ash tree is a very spiny round headed tree or shrub, becoming 30 feet high or more with a short trunk up to 18 inches in diameter. The leaves are compound, composed of 7 to 11 leaflets on a prickly leaf stem. The flowers are of two kinds on different trees. The fruit is a one seeded brown capsule. The wood is light, close grained, and light yellowish brown.

1d. Sycamore

The Sycamore tree is the largest hardwood tree. In maturity it occasionally attains a height of 140 feet to 170 feet and a diameter of 10 to 11 feet. Its open head sometimes measures 100 feet across. The bark is greenish gray. The leaves are simple, 4 to 7 inches long and about as broad.



The fruit is a ball about 1 inch in diameter, conspicuous throughout the winter as it hangs on its flexible stem, which is 3 to 5 inches long. The ball contains seeds. The wood is used for furniture and interior finishings.

1e. Dogwood

The flowering dogwood is a small tree usually 15 to 30 feet high and 6 to 12 inches in diameter. The bark is reddish brown to black and broken up into small 4 sided scaly blocks.

The leaves are opposite, 3 to 5 inches long, 2 to 3 inches wide, pointed or wavy on the margin, bright green above, pale green or grayish beneath. The flowers are small, greenish, yellow, arranged in dense heads surrounded by large white or pinkish petal like.

The fruit is a bright scarlet berry which is relished by birds, squirrels, etc.

1f. Southern Black Gum

The Southern Black Gum is a small tree more than 30 feet high, with a slender trunk gradually tapering. The bark is about 1 inch thick and gray to very reddish brown. The leaves are simple, oblong or usually pointed at the tip. When mature, they are dark yellow-green. The flowers are of two kinds appearing when the leaves are nearly full grown. The fruit is solitary or in pairs on stems about one inch long, with acid pulp. The wood is very similar to that of the black gum.

2f. Tupelo Gum

The Tupelo Gum has a tall, often slowly tapering, somewhat crooked trunk, 50 to 75 feet in height and 2 to 3 feet in diameter.

The leaves are simple, oblong in shape and very thick when mature. They are 5 to 7 inches long and 2 to 4 inches at the top and wedge shaped at the base. The flowers are of two kinds, the male in dense round clusters, and the female solitary on long slender stems. The fruit is dark purple, has a tough skin enclosing a flattened stone. It is usually called a "Plum".

3f. Sweet Gum (Red Gum)

The Sweet Gum is a large valuable forest tree. The bark is a light gray, roughened by corky scales, later becoming deeply furrowed. After the second year the twigs often develop two to four corky projections of the bark, which gives them a winged appearance. The simple, star shaped leaf with its 5 to 7 points or lobes, is 5 to 7 inches across and very aromatic. In the fall its coloring is brilliant, ranging from pale yellow through orange and red to a deep bronze. The flowers are of two kinds on the same tree unfolding with the leaves. The fruit at first glance reminds one of the balls of a sycamore. The woods are heavy but not durable on exposure.

1g. Yellow Poplar (Tulip Tree)

The usual height of the yellow poplar is 60 to 100 feet and diameter of 3 or 4 feet. They grow with a straight central trunk like the pines and often clear of limbs for 30 to 50 feet. It has a narrow pyramidal head which becomes spreading. The leaves are simple 4 to 6 inches in length and breadth, 4 lobed, dark green in summer, turning clear yellow in fall.



The fruit is a upright cone about 3 inches long made up of seeds. The wood is light and easily worked. It is extensively cut into lumber for interior and exterior use.

1h. Holly

The Holly is a small evergreen tree, seldom exceeding 30 feet in height and 12 inches in diameter. The bark is light gray and roughened by wart-like growth. The leaves are thick and leathery 2 to 4 inches long and armed with spiny teeth. They persist on branches for about three years. Then they drop off in the spring. This tree is especially beautiful when loaded with red berries. The flowers are small, whitish and inconspicuous. The male and female flowers are usually borne on separate trees. The wood is used for cabinet wood work.

1i. Big Leaf Cucumber Tree

The Big Leaved Cucumber Tree is a small tree, 30 to 50 feet high, 18 to 20 inches in diameter, with stout wide-spreading branches forming a broad round-topped head. The leaves are oblong to egg shaped. Rounded at the tip, narrowed and heart shaped at the base, bright green and smooth above, silvery gray and downy below, 20 to 30 inches long, 9 to 10 inches wide. The flowers are 10 to 12 inches across, creamy white, and fragrant. The seeds are about 3 inches long. The wood is hard, light and not strong.

1j. Sourwood

The Sourwood tree is of small dimensions, 8 to 12 inches in diameter and 30 to 40 feet high, rarely larger. The bark is very thin and the leaves are from 2 to 5 inches long, simple and

decidedly acid to the taste. They are lustrous green in spring and summer, and deep crimson in the fall.

The fruit is a conical, dry capsule,  $1/3$  to  $1/2$  inch in length, containing numerous seeds. The wood is heavy, close-grained, brown in color, and is used for making handles etc.

1k. Swamp Bay (Sweet Bay).

The Swamp Bay is usually a small slender tree, 20 to 30 feet high. One variety grown 60 to 90 feet with a tall straight trunk up to 3 feet in diameter. The leaves are simple, oblong, pale green above and white beneath, 4 to 6 inches long, 1 to 4 inches wide and remain on the tree without change of color until spring. The very good fragrant flowers with 9 to 12 creamy white petals on slender smooth stems measure from 2 to 3 inches across. The fruit contains scarlet seeds about  $1/2$  inch long. The wood is soft and usually used for broom handles.

1l. Water Elm

It forms a small spreading tree with a low broad head, 30 to 40 feet in height and with a maximum trunk diameter of 20 inches. The bark is light grayish brown and separates into large scales. The leaves are 2 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long;  $3/4$  to 1 inch wide on short stalks, dark, dull green above and paler on the lower surface with yellowish veins.



The flowers appear in March or April with the leaves. Sometimes the Male and Female Flowers are borne on the same tree. The fruit consist of a nut like cover with soft and very irregular wing like outgrowths which extends out on all sides from the center. The wood is light brown, light in weight and has no economic value.

1n. Magnolia

The Magnolia is not excelled by any other tree in the forest in the combined beauty of the leaves and the flowers. It attains heights of 60 to 70 feet and diameters of the trunk up to 4 feet. The bark is light grayish brown. The leaves are dark green and shiny above, rusty or silvery beneath. Mostly 5 to 8 inches long and 2 to 3 inches wide. They remain on the tree for about two years. The attractive flowers appear in the summer with their large pure white petals. The fruit consists of an dual head, 3 to 4 inches long containing many seeds. The wood is heavy and hard and is used somewhat for ornamental purposes.

1n. Black Willow

It rarely comes to be over 50 feet in height and frequently found growing singly as in clumps along water courses. In winter the easily separable bright reddish brown or golden, naked twigs are quite conspicuous. The leaves are from 3 to 6 inches long and less than one-half an inch wide. The tips are very much tapered and the entire margins finely toothed. The leaves are bright green on both sides, turning pale yellow in the early autumn. The flowers are in catkins. The male and female are on separate trees. The fruit is a pod bearing numerous minute seeds which are furnished with long silky down, enabling

then to be blown long distances. The bark is deeply divided into broad flat ridged which separate into thick plate-like scales. On the old trees it becomes very shaggy. In color it varies from light brown tinged with orange to dark brown or nearly black.

1c. Swamp Cottonwood

This is a tree of low wet swamps. The seeds are carried far by the winds and germinate on wet sandy soils. The tree attains a height of 70 to 90 feet and a diameter of 3 feet. The branches are usually short, forming a narrow, round-topped head and the buds are resinous. The leaves are broadly ovate, 3 to 6 inches wide and 4 to 7 inches long, gradually narrowed at the tip and slightly rounded towards the base, usually finely toothed along the edges, dark green above, pale and smooth below on rounded leaf-stems from 2 to 3 inches long. The flowers which bloom in early spring are in catkins. The female catkins are few-flowered. The fruit containing the tiny seed supported by cotton, is borne on female or pestillate trees and the male are staminate flowers occurs separately on other trees. The fruit ripens before the leaves are grown.

1p. River Birch

It is at home as the name implies, along water courses and inhabits the deep rich soils along the borders of streams, ponds, lakes and swamps which are sometimes inundated for weeks at the time. The bark provides a ready means of distinguishing this tree. It varies from reddish brown to cinnamon red in color and peels back in tough papery layers. These layers persist on the trunk, presenting a very ragged and quite distinctive appearance.



The thin papery layers are usually covered with a gray powder. On older trunks the bark on the main trunk becomes thick, deeply furrowed and of a reddish brown color. The leaves are simple, alternate, 2 to 3 inches long, more or less oval shape with double-toothed edge. The upper surface is dark green on the lower, a pale yellowish green. The flowers are in catkins. The two kinds growing on the same tree. The fruit is cone-shaped about 1 inch long and densely crowded with little winged nutlets that ripen from May till June.

1q. Beech

It is one of the most beautiful of all trees, either in summer or winter. The simple oval leaves are 3 to 4 inches long, pointed at the tip and coarsely toothed along the margin. When mature, they are almost leathery in texture. The Beech produces a dense shade. The winter buds are long, slender and pointed. The bark is perhaps the most distinctive characteristics as it maintains an unbroken light gray surface throughout its life. The little brown three-ridged Beech-Nut are almost as well known as chestnuts. They form usually in pairs in a prickly burr. The kernel is sweet and edible but so small as to offer insufficient reward for the pains of biting open the thin shelled husk.

1r. Ironwood

It is a small slender, generally round-topped tree from 20 to 30 feet high and 7 to 10 inches in diameter. The top consists of long slender branches, commonly dropping towards the ends. It is found mostly on rich lower woodland slope and stream bottoms. The bark is mostly light brown or reddish brown and finely divided into

thin scabs by which the tree after a little acquaintance can be easily recognized. The leaves are simple, alternate generally oblong with narrowed tips, sharply toothed along the margin, sometimes doubly toothed from 2 to 3 inches long. The flowers are of two kind on the same tree. The male in drooping catkins which form the previous summer. The female in erect catkins on the newly form twigs. The fruit which resembles that of the common hop vine consists of a branch of leafy tracts, 1 to 2 inches long containing a number of flattened ribbed nutlets.

c. Fruit Bearing Trees. How used.

1. Red Mulberry

The Red Mulberry is a small tree rarely 50 feet high and 2 feet in diameter. The bark is thin, dark grayish-brown, peeling off in narrow flakes. The leaves are somewhat heart-shaped, toothed, pointed, 3 to 5 inches long. Rough, hairy above and soft hairy beneath. The flowers are often two kinds on the same or different trees. The female catkins (flowers) being shorter, appearing with leaves. The fruit resembles a black berry and is relished by the birds and various animals. The wood is used chiefly for fence posts.

2. Persimmon

The persimmon is a small tree rarely exceeding 50 feet in height and 18 inches in diameter. The leaves are alternate, oval, entire 4 to 6 inches long. The small flowers, which appear in May, are yellowish or creamwhite, bell shaped. The two kinds occurring on separate trees. The fruit is a pulpy, round, orange colored berry, an inch or more in diameter and containing several flattened hard, smooth seeds. It is much relished by



Page 24  
GREENE COUNTY.  
Historical Research

children and by opossums, and other animals.  
It's wood has no commercial value.

3. Southern Hackberry (Sugarberry)

It is usually a small or medium sized tree from 30 to 50 feet high and 10 to 20 inches in diameter. Though it sometimes gets much larger. Its limbs are spreading and its branchlets slender. In the open, the crown is very symmetrical. It makes an excellent shade tree. The bark is pale gray and covered with prominent excrescences. The leaves are simple, oblong, one sided  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 5 inches long, thin with edges smooth. The flowers are not conspicuous and are borne on slender smooth stems, appearing in April or May. The fruit is short-oblong to pear shape, yellowish red and its sweetness of flavor has given rise to the name Sugarberry. The wood is soft, weak, close grained and is used occasionally for floors and furniture but chiefly for fuel.

d. Medium Size Trees or Large Under-Brush

Some of the Medium sized trees or large size under brush found in Greene County's Forest are:

Horn-Beam	Hawthorne (White, Red, Thorn Bush)	
Turkey Oak	Southern Crabapple	Catapa
Sassafras	Red Bud	Yopon (Hell Berry)
Wild-Plum	Honey-Loust	May-haw
Chinquapin	Buck-Eye	Grancy-Gray-Beard
Black-Cherry	Huckle Berry (Both Spring and fall)	

Page 25  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

III. Location and extent of Woodlands

- a. Woodlands are found in all parts of Greene County. 80% of all the land is woodlands, with the other 20% being used for small farms scattered over the entire county.

IV. Economic Value of Forests

- a. As soil Conserver.
1. Enrichment of soil. Most crops impoverish the soil. Trees, on the other hand, continuously add to the forest floor a natural fertilizer called humus. This humus is nothing more than the decomposing litter of fallen leaves and twig that have served in the tree's lifework and growth. In dying they make the soil with which they mingle more fertile for the newer growth of trees and shrubs, grasses and wild flowers. Humus also acts like a sponge in soaking up rain water and distributing it gradually, rather than in rushing streams as in the case of the sun-baked soil of a bare slope.
  - b. Protection against soil erosion.
    1. Erosion. Tree roots hold the soil and prevent washing-erosion- not only will they slow up the run-off of water, but they will save the most valuable part of the soil and will reduce the clogging of streams, which cut down their carrying capacity and adds to the flood danger.
  - c. As shelter against extreme temperatures.
    1. The influence of the forest cover on climate bears



only upon the force of winds, transpiration of moisture and the behavior of rain water after it reaches the earth. These are, however, factors that touch our daily lives. Then, too, the very growing process of the tree itself moderates atmospheric conditions. The carbon which is taken from the air in combination with oxygen as carbon dioxide is used by the tree in the chemical processes of its growth, and returned to the air only when the wood is burned. The oxygen is released on the air again in the tearing apart of the chemical combination by the leaf chemists, with the aid of the sunlight, in the manufacturing of the tree food. In this way the laboratory of the leaves, in the process of plant growth, takes up the carbonic acid gas which is injurious to human life and gives off the healthful oxygen. It has been said by one of our poets, "The forest leaves convert to life the viewless air", a matter of fact poetically expressed. The leaves of the forest trees also cool the air by transpiration, or evaporation of surplus moisture brought up from the roots. The very growing process of the tree itself helps to temper the atmosphere. Shade and beauty are not the least of the offerings of tree life to man.

The kindest thing God ever made,  
His hand of very healing laid  
Upon a fevered world, is shade  
His glorious company of trees

Throw out their mantles, and on these  
The dust stained wanderer finds ease.  
(by Theodosia Garrison)

d. The influence of forests and trees on the land.

1. Causes a greater yield of crops which the farmer grows for sale. Also he cuts the timber on his land and markets it to get the finance needed for the upkeep of his family and his farm. The forest enriches the soil. Not only does the litter of fallen leaves and twigs serve to mulch the forest floor, thus conserving the moisture, but the spongy mass of decomposing matter called humus is a natural fertilizer.

IV. Products from the Home Forest--Kind and amount

1. The home forest in this county consists of cut over land which yields both hardwood and soft wood, and supplies the timber which is needed on the farm for buildings, fences, fuel, repairs of all kinds and many other uses. There is often a surplus which is sold in the form of standing timber, and saw logs, posts, poles, cross ties, pulp wood, fuel wood, and blocks or billets for making spokes, handles, spools, boxes, barrels, and excelsior. Timber from the home forest brings a cash income to the owner of the forest yearly which is a great help in making his farm more prosperous and adding to its comfort as a home, and enhancing its value as an investment.
2. Gum or crude turpentine is a valuable product and one of the greatest money products realized from the pine forest



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

of this county. The common practice of owners has been to work their second-growth longleaf pine at ages from 20 to 30 years. The method has generally been to work the timber heavy with one face on all the smaller trees, down to 6 or 7 inches and two faces on all trees possible, about 10 inches and over in diameter.

This method has been destructive but profitable while it lasted, altho unprofitable on the smaller sized trees, such heavy working cuts down the total yield of gum, and in two or three years puts an end to most of the trees as producers of turpentine. A stand worked this way should be cut at once following the working. The common practice is usually accompanied by a heavy loss of timber. After seeing and expermenting with this old plan, most of the turpentine men of the county have their timber cupped and worked according to the new government rulings and by this plan and with conservative working the growth of the tree is not seriously checked, and good yields of timber may be expected after the working.

Forest trees are a source of food supply for man as well as animals. They furnish such products as nuts and fruits. We have in the forest of Greene County the following fruits which are used in making jelly, jam, cider, and many kinds of guices that are very delicious when iced and served; plums, cherries, grapes, crabapples, huckleberries, gooseberries, dew berries, black berries, muscadines, scouppemongs,

GREENE C UNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

and sloes.

We also gather many nuts from the forest, such as hickory nuts, chinquepins, beech nuts, and a few chestnuts, most of the chestnut trees have died since the timber has been cut away in the section suitable to their growth.

VI. Report of methods of cutting and Handling Timber on your Farms.

The principal operations in the journey of the tree from the soil to the saw are:

1. Marking. Good lumbering includes selecting and marking trees to be cut.
2. Cutting. With an ax and saw the felling crew changes standing timber into the first raw forest products for man's use.
3. Logging. Getting the logs out of the woods by logging teams of oxen, or skidders, is the first step in the journey of the forest giant to the world, whose comfort or luxury it must serve. Trucks and a few eight wheel wagons are distinctive ways in which logging is done in this section.
4. Loading. Getting the logs to logging railroads or in other ways transporting them to the mill, is the second step. The men who do this woods work are usually a very hardy set, many of them leading rough lives. Sometimes, however, lumber camps where a long-time cutting is to be carried on are made fairly comfortable for the men and their families, and a community is established for the years during which they are engaged on the particular job.
5. The Mills. The mills in Greene County are all local mills.



Page 30  
GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

**VII. Marketing Farm Timber;**

**1. Local Prices.**

Long leaf pine timber averages per M delivered at mill is \$15.00.

Hardwood timber averages per M delivered at mill \$11. & \$12.

Paper wood 40¢ & 50¢ per cord stumpage.

Masonite wood 40¢ & 50¢ per cord stumpage.

All timber in County is sold to local concerns. These local concerns sell to companies in various states.

**VIII. Protecting the woods.**

1. We have none except that being done by the CCC camps located in Greene county. Approximately 100 miles.

**IX. Improvement and Reproduction of Home Forests.**

1. None except that being done by CCC Camps.

**X. Street & Highway Trees--Kinds, planting and care of:-**

1. None being planted and cared for, but numbers of water oaks and live oaks that are volunteers beautify the towns of the county.

**XI. Wild Flowers.**

- |                             |                                  |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Black-eyed Susan         | 2. Sweet William                 |
| 3. Daisies                  | 4. Violets-- White, Purple, Blue |
| 5. Jack-in-the-pulpit       | 6. Fox Glove                     |
| 7. Honey suckle, vine, bush | 8. Iris                          |
| 9. Mountain Laurel          | 10. Water Lilly                  |
| 11. Butter cup              | 12. Trailing Arbutus             |
| 13. Prickly Pear            | 14. Morning glory                |
| 15. Cypress vine            | 16. May pop                      |

Page 31  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| 17. Goldenrod                          | 18. Woodbine             |
| 19. Rose                               | 20. Rose moss            |
| 21. Wild Carrot                        | 22. Milk weed            |
| 23. Thistle down                       | 24. Oxalis               |
| 25. Fern                               | 26. Sunflower            |
| 27. Dandelions, common, false          | 28. Geranium             |
| 29. Shumake                            | 30. Mullen               |
| 31. Clover, Sweet yellow & Sweet white | 32. For-get-me-not       |
| 33. Trumpet flower                     | 34. Lespedeza            |
| 35. Sampson snake root                 | 36. Black snake root     |
| 37. Cow slips                          | 38. Yellow jesamine      |
| 39. Deer tongue                        | 40. Candy root           |
| 41. Wild Potato                        | 42. Comfort flower       |
| 43. Devils shoe string                 | 44. Devils shaving brush |
| 45. Devils pin cushion                 | 46. Egg dye              |
| 47. Bitter weed                        | 48. Wild Lettuce         |
| 49. Sweet Peas                         | 50. Horse mint           |
| 51. Pursalane                          | 52. Bear Grass           |
| 53. Shame vine                         | 54. Cat-tail             |
| 55. Polecat flower                     | 56. Sweet shrub          |
| 57. Jerusalem Oak                      | 58. Dollar weed          |
| 59. Gopher grass                       | 60. Poet Narcissus       |
| 61. Grape Hyacinth                     | 62. Wild onion           |
| 63. Jonny-jump-up                      | 64. Lamb's Lettuce       |
| 65. Wild parsley                       | 66. Cranes bill          |
| 67. Purple salvia                      | 68. Rabbit's tobacco     |
| 69. Toad Flax, purple, white           | 70. Wood sorrel          |



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

- |                         |                  |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| 71. Wild strawberry     | 72. Flea Bone    |
| 73. Gall berry          | 74. Pepper grass |
| 75. Venus looking glass | 76. Mistletoe    |
| 77. Spanish moss        | 78. Spanish moss |
| 79. Love vine           | 80. Hat pins     |

TREES WITH BEAUTIFUL FLOWERS

- |                 |                              |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Locust       | 2. Youpon                    |
| 3. Maple, red   | 4. White bay                 |
| 5. Black gum    | 6. Loblolly pine             |
| 7. Dogwood      | 8. Magnolia, several species |
| 9. Crab-apple   | 10. Catawba                  |
| 11. Elder berry | 12. Crepe myrtle             |

When we see the numerous wild flowers growing in the woodlands of Greene county, we are constantly amazed though probably we shouldn't be--that so much loveliness can be brought out of the earth. When we ramble up long hills and through the small valleys we find many spots that look like real flower gardens and by their very charm of informality seem to say to the visitor, as a perfect hostess might "Just make yourself at home and do as you please". The ease with which this floral beauty may be had is one reason why the people on WPA beautification projects urged that the county utilize the wild flowers and shrubs to make more beautiful the already alluring land in which we live. We want our county made more beautiful for two reasons; first and mainly because we like to live among beauty; second and importantly, because most people everywhere love beauty. Many

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

visitors from other counties and states pass through Greene County each year. We want these people to like our land well enough to stay; or if they do not stay, we want them to carry away with them the memory of a hospitable land of flowers and fragrance and enchanting beauty. This we feel sure they can do after having visited Greene county since there is such an abundance of beauty for all comers to the county.

Lora B. Robinson  
Supervisor



GREENE - COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

April 12, 1937

By-Mrs. Thompson B. Ross

and

James Bruce McLeod

SUBJECT: TREE SURVEY-----ASSIGNMENT NO. 25

Located at Salem, near Leaf, Mississippi at the Rev. James Thompson old home is a red oak tree. It is more than one hundred years old, was probable a small tree when Salem male and female academy was in progress. It is about 19 ft. in circumference, 4 1/2 ft. above the ground, and 6 ft. diameter. It's spread will average 150 ft., and the tallest part is about 65 ft. high. It is thicker one way, caused from having one flat side. The tree is standing on or near the spot where the first log cabin was built, and later burned by the Indians. In the picture that the Historical Research has, the camera was about 74 steps away from the tree when the picture was taken, and the little girl standing there is about 4 ft. 8 in. tall.

There is a water oak tree that adds to the beauty of the home of Mr. J. N. Turner, Leakesville, Mississippi. It is attractive in the beauty of its tall straight trunk, and the even spread tapering toward the top. It is about 10 ft. in circumference, 4 1/2 ft. from the ground, 3 ft. in diameter, 55 ft. tall, and 66 ft spread. It was planted there by a member

Page 34

GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

ASSIGNMENT #8

REFERENCES

- I.
  - a. Maps at CCC Camp-F5, Perry County.
  - b.
  - c.
- II.
  - a, b, & c. Extension Bulletin No. 32 "Forest Trees of Mississippi".
  - d. J. Bruce McLeod, McLain, Mississippi
- III. Miss Elizabeth N. Noel, Leakesville, Mississippi.
- IV. Bulletins on Soils and Forest Trees of Mississippi & Miss E. N. Noel.
- V. " " " " " " " "
- VI. Miss Elizabeth N. Noel, Leakesville, Mississippi
- VII. T. K. Turner, Leakesville, Mississippi
- VIII. CCC Camp, F.5, Perry County.
- IX. " " " "
- X. Miss Elizabeth N. Noel, Leakesville, Mississippi
- XI. " " Miss Zoe Lee Smith, both of Leakesville, Miss.  
and Mr. J. Bruce McLeod, McLain, Miss.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 2-

Assignment No. 25

of the Bob Lackey family about 40 years ago.

On the Florida Midwest Highway about 1/8 of a mile north of Avera, Greene County, at the Charley West old home, is a water oak. It stands just by the side of the highway in front of a house built of logs. It has a short trunk about 10 ft. in circumference, 4 1/2 ft. from the ground, 3 ft. diameter, 75 ft. spread, 60 ft. tall. It draws its attraction by the dense growth of its small leaves and weeping spread. It was planted by Mrs. Ida West Hillman about 45 years ago.

One very large live oak is found in McLain, Mississippi. Block 21-lot 16, on property of A. G. Black. It is only 45 years old, but unusually large. Its of a striking character from its wide spreading branches, spreading about 100 ft., having a drooping or weeping affect and forming a low dense round topped head. Its height is about 70 ft. and its short stout trunk about 11 ft. in circumference. This tree has been well preserved in honor of Malcolm McSwain who planted it. Mr. McSwain was one among the first settlers of Greene County and was a Civil War veteran.

About one half mile south east of McLain at an old home called the Clabe Huggar old place is a very large Hickory tree. Its short stout trunk measures about 9 ft. in circumference. The branches are stout, the upper erect and the lower pendulus,

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 3-

Assignment No. 25

spreading about 65 ft. Its height about 70 ft. This is among the largest Hickory trees found in this county.

There is a large live oak in the field of H. McMellan, Leaf, Mississippi. Its short trunk is about 15 ft. 6 in. measured from the ground, it has four prongs angling from trunk at the angle of about 45 degrees about equal distance in four directions. The drooping branches forms a dense umbrella shaped top reaching within 5 or 6 ft. of the ground. It has a spread of 120 ft. (from tip to tip of lowest branches). Its height about 70 ft. Age about 100 years old. After throwing off the old leaves and putting on new ones the foliage is so dense that the trunk and limbs are completely hidden from the outside view. The hotter the summer sun is, the greener the leaves seem to be.

There are two tall red oaks in the court square in Leakesville, Greene County, that stand as land marks, being more than a century old. One is about 12 ft. in circumference, 4 1/2 ft. from the ground, 3 ft. in diameter, 55 ft. tall, and 48 ft. spread. The other not quite so large is about 9 1/2 ft. in circumference, 4 1/2 ft. from the ground, 3 ft. in diameter, 55 ft. high, and 36 ft. spread.

In the yard at Hotel McInnis, Leakesville, Miss. is a water oak tree that draws its attraction by its unusual growth.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 2-

Assignment No. 25

of the Bob Lackey family about 40 years ago.

On the Florida Midwest Highway about 1/8 of a mile north of Avera, Greene County, at the Charley West old home, is a water oak. It stands just by the side of the highway in front of a house built of logs. It has a short trunk about 10 ft. in circumference, 4 1/2 ft. from the ground, 3 ft. diameter, 75 ft. spread, 60 ft. tall. It draws its attraction by the dense growth of its small leaves and weeping spread. It was planted by Mrs. Ida West Hillman about 45 years ago.

One very large live oak is found in McLain, Mississippi. Block 21-lot 16, on property of A. G. Black. It is only 45 years old, but unusually large. Its of a striking character from its wide spreading branches, spreading about 100 ft., having a drooping or weeping affect and forming a low dense round topped head. Its height is about 70 ft. and its short stout trunk about 11 ft. in circumference. This tree has been well preserved in honor of Malcolm McSwain who planted it. Mr. McSwain was one among the first settlers of Greene County and was a Civil War veteran.

About one half mile south east of McLain at an old home called the Clabe Huggar old place is a very large Hickory tree. Its short stout trunk measures about 9 ft. in circumference. The branches are stout, the upper erect and the lower pendulus,

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 3-

Assignment No. 25

spreading about 65 ft. Its height about 70 ft. This is among the largest Hickory trees found in this county.

There is a large live oak in the field of H. McMellan, Leaf, Mississippi. Its short trunk is about 15 ft. 6 in. measured from the ground, it has four prongs angling from trunk at the angle of about 45 degrees about equal distance in four directions. The drooping branches forms a dense umbrella shaped top reaching within 5 or 6 ft. of the ground. It has a spread of 120 ft. (from tip to tip of lowest branches). Its height about 70 ft. Age about 100 years old. After throwing off the old leaves and putting on new ones the foliage is so dense that the trunk and limbs are completely hidden from the outside view. The hotter the summer sun is, the greener the leaves seem to be.

There are two tall red oaks in the court square in Leakesville, Greene County, that stand as land marks, being more than a century old. One is about 12 ft. in circumference, 4 1/2 ft. from the ground, 3 ft. in diameter, 55 ft. tall, and 48 ft. spread. The other not quite so large is about 9 1/2 ft. in circumference, 4 1/2 ft. from the ground, 3 ft. in diameter, 55 ft. high, and 36 ft. spread.

In the yard at Hotel McInnis, Leakesville, Miss. is a water oak tree that draws its attraction by its unusual growth.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 4-

Assignment No. 25

It was planted when just a switch by Mrs. Hugh McInnis, at Christmas, 1908, it is now 28 years and a few months old. It is about 10 1/2 ft. in circumference, measured 4 1/2 ft. above the ground, 3 1/4 ft. in diameter, 50 ft. tall, and a 90 ft. spread. About 9 ft. from the ground it is separated with three large limbs that support the weeping spread. Visitors at the hotel have asked if the tree was not about 75 years old.

In the old <sup>Hiram</sup> Breland cemetery 3 miles north east of McLain is a very large cedar tree, which was planted 60 years ago as a marking for the grave of Jack Breland who was killed during the Civil War while in service. This tree has been well preserved and is among the oldest cedars in Greene County. It is about 50 ft. high, 10 ft. in circumference. The branches are very short and horizontal slightly tapering to a conical shape.

Just north of Leaf in the yard of R. L. McKay is a cedar tree that has a short stout trunk which measures 7 ft. in circumference. Its horizontal branches form a low dense round top which has a spread of about 50 ft. Its height about 22 ft. and it is about 65 years old.

In the yard of H. McMillan of Leaf, Mississippi is a very unusual water oak that is called the "Three in one oak". It got its name by the way it was formed. About 50 years ago the trunks of three water oaks were tied together which is now one stout

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 5-

Assignment No. 25

trunk measuring 11 ft. in circumference, 4 1/2 ft. from the ground, about 12 ft. from the ground this trunk separated in three prongs forming a triangle. Its branches form a dense round topped head spreading about 75 or 80 ft.

There are two small oak trees growing on the southside of block 30, McLain, Mississippi near McLain High School. These trees are very unique, they are called twin oaks, growing about one foot apart, one about 10 in. in diameter and the other 7 in. diameter. About 8 ft. from the ground one branch from the small tree has grown into the trunk of the larger one. The trunk of the larger tree is larger above this branch than it is below it. The smaller tree is much smaller than the average tree its age. The age is 15 years.

Down in the pasture of Mr. Hugh McInnis, on the Chickasawhay river, about 1/4 of a mile from Leakesville, are two trees growing together that are a freak of nature. They are red oak and sweet gum. You can tell the difference in the trees by the bark, on one side is oak bark and the other is sweet gum, where it joins the bark grows together as tho it were one tree. About 4 ft. 2 in. above the ground they separate, each tree making its own spread. Where the trees separate the oak is about 6 ft. in circumference, 2 ft. in diameter, the sweet gum about 6 ft. 1 in. in circumference and 2 ft. diameter. The



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research  
November 9th  
By-----Bernell Green  
Typist

ASSIGNMENT NO. 12 (REWORKED) \*\*\*\*\* SUBJECT: FAUNA

NOTE: We have a good many of all these insect  
1. INSECTS attacking our crops but not enough to cause  
serious injury. They are scattered all over Co.

A. Insects as Pests of Farm, Garden and Orchard.

1. Forage and Cereal Crops as :

a. VETCH:

1. COTTON EARWORM---Lays eggs on leaves. This  
caterpillar bores into bolls and destroys it.  
You may control by making early crops and  
dusting as for boll weevil---(see boll weevil)
2. MEXICAN BEAN BEETLE---In cases of extreme in-  
festation, Vetch etc. are fed upon. For con-  
trol, spray with magnesium arsenate with 1 lb.  
to 50 gals. of water, using 100 gals. to the  
acre. You may dust with calcium arsenate, 1 lb.,  
fine dusting sulphur 1 lb., and hydrated lime  
4 lbs, using 12 to 15 lbs., to the acre.

b. CLOVER:

1. WIREWORM---Larvae feeds on the roots. No  
known satisfactory control for Wireworm but  
some control may be secured by having late  
summer or fall plowing, rotations and drainage  
for controls.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 6-

Assignment No. 25

spread of the two trees together is about 60 ft., and the  
height is about 40 ft.

About all the flowering trees in Greene County are Maple,  
Magnolia, Sweet Bay, and Dog Wood. We have been unable to find  
any flowering trees with unusual attraction other than just  
a beauty in the woods.

REFERENCE:

H. McMellan,	Leaf, Mississippi
A. G. Black,	McLain, "
Mrs. Lora B. Robison,	" "
L. L. Clifton,	" "
Mrs. H. McMellan	Leaf, "
Mr. and Mrs. Hugh McInnis,	Leakesville, Mississippi
Mrs. J. N. Turner,	" "
Mrs. T/ B. Ross,	" "

Lora B. Robison  
SUPERVISOR



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

7. CABBAGE FLEA BEETLE --- (Same as under sorghum)
8. MILLIPEDE " pea
9. WIREWORM " "
10. FLEAHOPPER " "
11. CABBAGE APHID & TURNIP APHID --- Suck sap from leaves and usually wilt and dies. Dust for control the same as under Melon aphid in Bean.
12. CABBAGE MAGGOT --- (Same as under beet)
13. ARMY WORM --- (Same as under Hay)

u. ONION:

1. BLISTER BEETLE ---- (Same as under clover)
2. VEGETABLE WEEVIL " cabbage
3. ONION THRIPS " bean
4. RED SPIDER " "
5. WIREWORM " pea
6. ONION MAGGOT ---- Bores into the underground stem and into bulb. Mine out the bulb completely. Spray for control with Bordeaux-oil emulsion made 4-6-50 Bordeaux mixture, by mixing with it 1½ gal. lubricating-oil stock emulsion to 48½ gals. of Bordeaux--5 applications at weekly intervals.

v. RADISH:

1. BLISTER BEETLE ----- (Same as under clover)
2. IMPORTED CABBAGE WORM " Mustard
3. HARLEQUIN BUG " bean
4. CABBAGE APHID " Mustard
5. CABBAGE MAGGOT " Beet
6. FLEA BEETLE " sorghum
7. MILLIPEDE " pea
8. WIREWORM " clover

GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

w. TURNIP:

1. POTATO APHID-----6-- (Same as under pea)
2. MILLIPEDE " "
3. ONION THRIP " bean
4. HARLEQUIN BUG " "
5. IMPORTED CABBAGE WORM " mustard
6. TURNIP APHID " "
7. CABBAGE MAGGOT " beet
8. FLEA BEETLE " sorghum
9. ARMY WORM " clover

x. PEPPER:

1. POTATO APHID--- (Same as pea)
2. FLEAHOPPER "
3. TOMATO HORNWORM--- (Same as I. Potato)

y. COLLARDS:

1. IMPORTED CABBAGE WORM--- (Same as under mustard)
2. CABBAGE APHID & TURNIP APHID "
3. HARLEQUIN BUG--- (Same as under bean)

z. SWEET CORN:

1. WIREWORM---Soil-infesting larvae destroy sweet corn. Same control as under clover.
2. CORN EARWORM---Destroys the plant by eating into it. 1st two generations feed on corn. Early crop and dusting silks for control with calcium arsenate or a mixture of calcium arsenate 50% and sulphur 50%. Apply 4 or 5 times at 3 to 5 days intervals.
3. WHITE GRUB--- (Same as I. Potato)



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

4. CUTWORM---(Same as clover)
5. ARMY WORM       "

3. Field Crops as:

a. COTTON:

1. COTTON BOLL WEEVIL---Adults puncture squares and bolls by chewing into them. Grubs feed in inside squares and bolls. Use the same control as under okra.
2. COTTON LEAF WORM---Rag or strip the leaves of cotton. Larvae feed only on cotton. Where poisoning for the boll weevil is practised, this insect will not give trouble.
3. COTTON FLEAHOPPER---Sucks sap from very small squares and other terminal growth. Dusting for control with application of superfine dusting sulfur or flour sulfur at rate of 10 to 15 lbs. per acre is recommended, to be followed at 3 to 7 day intervals by 1 to 4 successive dustings. Get rid of weeds. This insect's causes squares to shed, buds blast and the growth stunt.
4. MELON APHID---Leaves of cotton curled or dwarfed with these insects sucking the sap. Dusting for control the same as under bean.
5. BLISTER BEETLE---(Same as clover)
6. COTTON BOLL WORM---Destroys squares and bolls by eating into them. The parent stage does no harm. Early crops for control, dusting for control also as for boll weevil.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

7. FALL ARMY WORM---Eat foliage and tender stems, often cleaning everything as they go. Spray and destroy grasses for control. When worm appears in grassy fields, spray with arsenate of lead,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. to 50 gal. of water.

b. SUGAR CANE:

There are very few insects that destroy sugar cane.

1. WOOD LOUSE---Feeds on sugar cane.
2. CORN BOARER---Bores along the stem. Clean plowing is effective control.

c. CORN:

1. CUTWORM---Most plants are not consumed, but are eaten only where it was cut off by the worm. Some eat the leaves. Poison bait as under clover.
2. BLISTER BEETLE---(Same as clover)
3. POTATO PHAID---(Same as pea)
4. CHINCH BUG---Suck sap from leaves and plants. Plant a legume crop for control. Burn them in the shelters when they hibernate.
5. CORN EARWORM---Eats kernels about the tip of the ear of corn. No effective control for this.
6. CORN BORER---Bores through stem and along entire infested length of the ear and cob. Sometimes the stalk is so heavily infested that they fall or break off. For control clean plowing, late planting of corn is of some value.
7. WIREWORM---Holms eaten by the worms nearly destroy



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

the kernel. Bores through underground part of stalk. Hard to control. Late summer or fall plowing is best control.

8. THIEF ANT---Works in the kernel of corn. Thorough cultivation of soil before planting for control.
9. SOUTHERN CORN ROOTWORM---Sometimes the heart of the plant is killed by the larvae. Late planting on land which has been plowed early in the spring or fall for control.
10. GRASSHOPPER---Eats the tip of ears and leaves. Destroy eggs, fall plowing and poison bait for control.
11. SEED-CORN MAGGOT---They are found burrowing in seed. Seed fails to sprout or if it does it is weak. No effective control.
12. COMMON STALK BORER---Bores holes in leaves in side of stalk and up inside the stalk. Burn infested field. Keep down weeds for control.
13. RED SPIDER---(Same as bean.)
14. CORN WEEVIL---They eat the corn seed. No effective control in this warm climate.
15. CORN FLEA BEETLE---The green portion of leaf is eaten causing them to wilt. Free from weeds and late planting for control.
16. ARMY WORM---Usually have leaves eaten off entirely, young stalks eaten out. Poison for control same as cutworm under chaffer.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

17. GRUB WORM---Work up to the plants and feed on them and cause the plant to cease growing, from 8 inches to 2 feet. Early fall plowing, pasture land with hogs for control.

4. Orchards

a. APPLE:

1. POTATO APHID---Sucks the sap from plant. Spray and dust for insect as for any other aphid.
2. FLAT-HEADED APPLE-TREE BORER---Shallow, irregular burrows in the inner bark, mostly on the sunny side of tree. Cut out the grubs with a knife.
3. SHOT-HOLE BORER or FRUIT BARK BEETLE---Bores small holes into bark often above a bud or other projection. Wilts and sometimes causes death. Stimulate tree with some strong nitrogenous fertilizer such as nitrate of soda, or sulphate of ammonia. Ten year old trees receive 3 to 5 lbs. and double for 25 year old trees.
4. PIN-HOLE BOARERS---Bores small holes through bark and into wood, control same as shot-hole borer.
5. PERIODICAL CICADA or 17 YEAR LOCUST---Pushes the bark from wood and cuts wood of the twig and deposits eggs there. Burn or prune infested twigs for control.
6. SAN JOSE SCALE---Twigs having large grayish dots and under dots is the scale. Often dies and you spray them with light grade lubricating oil 1 gal, water 1 quart, potash fish, oil soap 1 ot 2 lbs.
7. ROSE APPLE APHID---Suck on the buds and leaves.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Dwarfing fruit. Spray for control with a 2 % oil emulsion with 40% nicotine sulfate, at 1 part to 2000, has given results when trees are budding.

8. GREENE APPLE APHID---Eats in buds and in crevices in bark, new growth causing some apple dwarfing. Control same as for Rose Apple Aphid.
9. APPLE-GRAIN APHID--- Small damage done to apple. Get on opening buds. No control necessary.
10. WOOLY APPLE APHID---Get on wounds on trunk and branches or on knots on roots and underground parts of trunk. Spray for control the same as Rose Apple Aphid.
11. APPLE LEAFHOPPER---Sucks sap from leaf. No control is used yet.
12. PEAR LEAF BLISTER MITE---Gets on underside of leaves. Spray for control in winter with lime-sulfur, or miscible oil, same strength, as for san jose scale.
13. SPRING CANCKERWORM---Foliage is eaten. Spray for control with arsenate of lead at rate of 1 lb. to 50 gal. of water.
14. FALL WEBWORM---Feeds on protected foliage. Spray for control same as spring canker worm.
15. CODLING MOTH---Eats holes in flesh of fruit to core and seed more or less injured. Spray for control same as for spring canker worm.
16. FRUIT TREE LEAF ROLLER---Feeds on leaves, buds, and small fruit. Spray for control during the dormant stage, with boiled or cold mixed lubricating ~~oil~~ oil emulsion at

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

at strength of 6% oil.

17. PLUM and APPLE CURCULIO---Punctures side of fruit, eats small cavities in surface of fruit. Spray with 2 lbs. to 50 gal. spray material. Cultivation and removal of dropped fruit and places offering hibernating quarters.

b. PEAR:

1. SAN JOSE SCALE---(Same as Apple)
2. WOOLY APPLE APHID " " "
3. CODLING MOTH " " "
4. PLUM CURCULIO " " "
5. PEAR LEAF BLISTER MITE---Gets on underside of leaves. Spray in winter, same as apple.
6. BLACK SCALE---Feeds on fruit and causes the sooty mold fungus. Funigation for control with hydrocyanic acid or spray with emulsified oil, 3 to 6 gal; lime sulphur, 3 or 4½ gal; calcium caseinate 3 lbs; water 300 gal.

c. PLUM & APRICOT:

1. SHOT-HOLE BORER or FRUIT BARK BEETLE:---(Same as Apple)
2. PLUM CURCULIO
3. BLACK SCALE---(Same as pear)
4. PEACH TREE BORER---Bores in bark of trunk, eats out living tissues and usually causes death. Place <sup>6</sup>/<sub>16</sub> Crystals of Paradichlorebenzene around base of tree during the fall.
5. LESSER PEACH TREE BORER---Bores in upper part of trunk and large branches and around forks. Keep tree healthy and dig out worm by hand.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

6. PEACH TWIG BORER---Work inside twigs and new growth and some on fruit. Spray for control, the same as used on San Jose Scale.
  7. GREEN PEACH APHID---Sucks sap from new fruit and twigs. Spray and dust for control the same as used for other aphids.
  8. PLUM APHID---Feed on leaves, stunt growth. Spray the same as for other aphids.
  9. TREE CRICKETS---Drills holes in twig or branches, causes diseases. Eats holes in ripe fruit. Spray or dust in early summer with arsenicals while crickets are young.
- d. PEACH:
1. SHOT-HOLE BORER--- (Same as Apple)
  2. Plum Curculio " " "
  3. PEACH TREE BORER---(Same as Plum)
  4. PEACH TWIG BORER--- " " "
  5. TERRAPIN SCALE---Eats on underside of twig and causes fungus. Control same as San Jose Scale.
  6. GREENE PEACH APHID---(Same as Plum)
  7. TREE CRICKETS--- " " "
  8. SAN JOSE SCALE---(Same as Apple)
  9. TARNISHED PLANT BUG---Feed on tree and main terminal and a number of laterals wilt and die back. Sucks sap. No control yet, keep down weeds.
  10. GREEN JUNE BEETLE---Feed on foliage and on fruit just before ripening. No satisfactory control. Jar tree when beetle is feeding or hand-pick for control.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

e. GRAPES:

1. BLACK SCALE---(Same as Pear)
2. FRUIT-TREE LEAF ROLLER---(Same as Apple)
3. GRAPE LEAFHOPPER---Feeds on underside of leaves by sucking sap. Hard to control. Spray and dust with nicotine sulfate at rate of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  pt. to each 50 gal. spray mixture.
4. GRAPE PHYLLOXERA---Galls get on leaves and aphids are inside, cause roots to rot off. Soil fumigation with carbon bisulfide.

f. SATSUMES:

1. BLACK SCALE---(Same as Pear)
2. MELON APHID---Sucks sap from leaves, dust for control as for other aphids.
3. RED SPIDER---Sucks out green part of leaf, causes fruit to drop. Spray and dust for control using same as for Black Scale applied in fall.
4. THRIP---Attacks flower, and buds, causing them to fall. Fruit attacked. Spray for control with a combination of lime sulfur 2 and  $\frac{2}{3}$  qt., and nicotine sulfate  $\frac{1}{2}$  pt. to 50 gal. water.
5. MEALY BUG---Sucks sap from leaves of fruit. Emulsion with refined oil.
6. WHITEFLY---Sucks sap from leaf. Spray for control with emulsions made of 8 lbs fish-oil soap, 2 gal paraffin oil and 1 gal water.
7. RUST MITE---Skin of fruit is infested and growth is



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

slow. Same control as red spider.

g. WILD CHERRY:

1. SHOT-HOLE BORER---(Same as apple)
2. PEACH TREE BORER---(Same as plum)
3. LESSER PEACH TREE BORER " " "
4. SAN JOSE SCALE---(Same as apple)

h. QUINCE:

1. 1. SHOT-HOLE BORER---(Same as apple)
2. CODLING MOTH--- " " "
3. PLUM & APPLE CURCULIO---" "
4. SAN JOSE SCALE--- " " "
5. QUINCE CURCULIO---Same as apple & plum only goes through winter in grub stage in the soil. Spray with 2 lbs. arsenate of lead & 2 lbs. lime to 50 gal. water.
6. BUFFALO TREEHOPPER---Slits are cut in bark of small branches and twigs. Clean cultivation for control.

1. ENGLISH & JAPANESE WALNUT, PECAN:

1. WALNUT CATERPILLAR---Strip leaves and they cluster on trunk of tree or feed altogether on leaves. Spray for control with 2 lbs arsenate of lead to 50 gal. water.

2. CODLING MOTH---(Same as apple)
3. BLACK SCALE---(Same as pear)

j. FIG:

1. BLACK SCALE---(Same as pear)
2. FLAT-HEADED WOOD BORER---(Same as flat headed apple

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

tree borer)

k. GOOSEBERRY:

1. APPLE LEAFHOPPER---(same as apple)
2. GOOSEBERRY-FRUIT WORM---Feeds on pulp of fruit.
3. SAN JOSE SCALE---(Same as apple)

1. RASPBERRY:

1. APPLE LEAFHOPPER---(Same as apple)
2. TREE CRICKETS---(Same as plum)
3. STRAWBERRY ROOTWORM---Feeds on roots and foliage. Spray with 2 lbs arsenate of lead to 50 gal. water.

m. MULBERRY:

1. Caterpillars

B. Insects as Pest of Poultry, Livestock, Man

1. Poultry:

a. LICE:

1. POULTRY LICE---Feed on nibbling or chewing dry skin scales, feathers or scabs on skin. Usually kills, reduces egg laying. Cleanliness of house etc., is necessary and dust or dip in 1 oz. of sodium fluoride and 1 oz. laundry soap to 1 gal. water.
- a. HEAD LOUSE---Nibble at skin scales and often kills little chicks. Injurious to turkeys.
- b. LARGE BODY LOUSE---Live mostly on skin of little chickens and turkeys. Gets about the vent and under wings.
- c. SHAFT LOUSE---Live mostly on feathers and



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

and lies along the shaft. Common about the vent, back and breast. Occur on ducks, turkeys, guineas and chickens.

- d. BROAD PIGEON LOUSE or SLENDER PIGEON LOUSE---  
Lives among the feathers on both young and old birds. Interfere with raising of fowl.
- e. WING LOUSE---Similar to head louse. Lies along shaft, feathers of chickens.
- f. SLENDER TURKEY LOUSE---Common on wings of turkey.
- g. CHEWING LOUSE OF DUCKS & GEESSE---Common on base wing feathers.
- h. SQUALID DUCK LOUSE---Base of large wing feathers
- i. LARGE CHICKEN LOUSE---Found on feathers on chickens and very active.

b. MITES:

1. SCALY-LEG MITES---Makes tunnels in skin. Attacks especially the feet and lower part of leg and about comb. Great irritation must result from furrowing of mite. Attack poultry, rabbits, guinea pigs and other animals housed near infested birds. Dip legs for control in crude petroleum or mixture of raw linseed oil, 2 parts, & kerosene, 1 part.
2. DEPLUMING MITE---Burrows into skin at the base of the feathers on the rump, back, head, abdomen and legs, causes fowl to pull out

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

feathers. Apply sulfur ointment and dip in mixture of 2 oz. of flowers of sulfur and  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. laundry soap to 1 gal. water. Isolate bird.

3. POULTRY MITE or CHICKEN MITE or ROOST MITE---  
Food is blood of fowls. Remain in cracks under roost or nest boxes during day. Suck the blood at night. Sitting hens and chicks often die. Clean house given attention first by spraying with crude petroleum, carbolineum, or anthracene oil, mixed with  $\frac{1}{2}$  its volume of kerosene.

c. OTHERS:

1. STICK-TIGHT or SOUTHERN CHICKEN FLEA---  
Cluster about face, eyes, ear lobes, comb, and wattles. Heads are embedden in skin. Young fowls often die. Eggs laying checked by loss of blood. Clean house and yards by soaking with kerosene or burning the dirt and litter.
2. BEDBUG---Hide, breed and lay eggs on walls, roost, etc. and at night suck blood from hens. Sitting hens suffer. Spray cracks for control with creosote oil or crude petroleum.
3. FOWL TICK or BLUEBUG---Suck their fill of blood, carries a fatal disease spirochaetosis,



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

in many parts of world. Same control as poultry mite only be more thorough.

4. BLACK FLY, BUFFALO GNAT or TURKEY GNAT---Hover about the heads of fowls on roost, suck blood and appear to smother birds when abundant in spring. Provide smudges before poultry houses by burning bark, etc. Destroy their breeding grounds with few gals. of phinetas oil to a small stream.

2. Livestock

a. HORSES, MULES & DONKEYS:

1. STICK-TIGHT OR SOUTHERN CHICKEN FLEA---Suck blood. Same control as poultry
2. CHEWING HORSE LICE---Feed on the dry skin and hair but does draw blood. Dusting for control with sodium fluoride into coat using about 2 oz. per animal.
3. HORSEFLY---Cut through the skin and suck blood. Drainage in breeding places, kerosene in stagnant water for control.
4. STABLE FLY---Sucks blood. Straw be destroyed and spray animals for control with mixture of 1 gal. fish oil, 2 oz. pinetar, 2 oz. oil of pennyroyal, 1 pt. kerosene.
5. BLACK FLY or BUFFALO GNAT---Puncture skin with irritating bites. Provide smudges, in the smoke of which animals can get relief

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

from attack or spray animals for control with the same as under poultry.

6. MOSQUITOES---Females make painful bites. Remove excess standing water by drainage.
7. BLOOD SUCKING HORSE LICE---Piercing the skin it sucks the blood. Bites are painful, and loss of blood is a severe drain on vitality of the host. Dip with 2 or 3% creolin in water or standard arsenical dip should be applied.
8. MANGE MITE---Mite causing mange. Sometimes spreading over entire body. Mange is contagious. Isolation of infected animal, clipping, prolonged bathing or massaging in soap and water and apply dressings.
9. SCAB MITE---Causes wet mange. Same treatment as for mange mite.
10. HORSE "TICK" or FOREST FLY---Clusters under hair and sucks blood.
11. HORSE BOTFLY---Glue their eggs fast to the hairs. Maggot or larvae stage lives in digestive tract of animal. If found infested in fall or early winter, its digestive tract should be fumigated by giving light feed in morning and give gelatin capsule containing 3 drams carbon Bisulfide the following morning and 1 hour later, equal dose, and 1 hour later a 3rd and last dose.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

12. SCREW WORM FLY---Lay egg in wounds and maggots starts feeding in wound and invade the sound tissues, tearing it. Frequently die. Burn or bury animals dying from screw worms. Treat wound with benzol or chbroform and remove maggot, wash with 5% carbolie acid in water and dress with commercial pinetar oil.
  13. GULF CO<sup>2</sup>ST EAR TICK---Attacks animal.
- b. CATTLE:
1. SCREW WORM---(Same as horses)
  2. HORSEFLY--- " " "
  3. STABLE FLY--- " " "
  4. BLACK, BUFFALO GNAT or TURKEY GNAT---Horse
  5. MOSQUITO--- "
  6. BLOOD SUCKING CATTLE LICE--- "
  7. HORN FLY---About the same as stable fly in horse
  8. CHEWING CATTLE or LITTLE RED LOUSE---Crawls over skin and gets under scarf and feeds on raw skin. Dust with sodium fluoride and treat with raw linseed oil. Dip with 1 of the arsenical or nicotine dips.
  9. FOLLICLE MITE---Burrows deep in natural pores of skin causing lumps. Injuries hides. Dip as for mange, but is very hard to kill.
  10. 'BONG-NOSED CATTLE LOUSE---Especially prevalent 'on young cattle. Sucks blood.
  11. 'SHORT-NOSED CATTLE LOUSE---More common on mature

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

- 'cattle. Sucks blood. (Controlled by keeping 'cattle well fed, kept clean, light, well-ventilated stable and not overcrowded. Treat 'with raw linseed oil.
12. DOG TICK---Commonly attaches to cattle pastured in woodlands.
  13. HEEL FLY, COMMON CATTLE GRUB or STRIPED OX-WARBLE FLY---Winter as maggots in back of animals. Causes cyst and maggot to live on secretion. Larvae cuts a small hole through skin. Start in December and go over animal and pull or squeeze out grubs 3 or 4 times at intervals of one month. Common table salt will dissolve them.
  14. BLACK BLOWFLY AND GREEN BOTTLE FLY---Work into the flesh about the sores. Treated the same as screw worms.
  15. SCAB MITE---(Same as horse)
  16. GULF COAST EAR TICK
- c. HOGS:
1. STABLE FLY---(Same as horse)
  2. HORSE FLY--- " " "
  3. BLACK FLY, TURKEY GNAT OR BUFFALO GNAT--- " " "
  4. MANGE MITE---one of the most serious parasites to hogs. Treat same as horse.
  5. SCREW WORM FLY---" " "
  6. FOLLICLE MITE---(Same as cattle)



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

## 7. ALL TICKS

8. FLEAS---Bite the hogs. Kill adults. Theat the places where they stay and spray with creosote oil.

9. HOG LOUSE---Blood-sucking louse. Animals get restless and unprofitable. One of the most serious of parasites to hogs. Apply crude petroleum, raw linseed oil, half and half kerosene and lard, or equal parts kerosene and cotton-seed oil.

d. GOATS & SHEEP:

1. BLACK FLY or BUFFALO GNAT---(Same as horse)

2. STABLE FLY--- " " "

3. SCAB MITE--- " " "

4. SCREW WORM FLY or BLACK BLOWFLY " " "

5. GULF COAST EAR TICK

6. CHEWING LICE---Eats off the wool fibers. Dust with sodium fluride in wool.

7. BLOOD-SUCKING FOOT LOUSE---Found among the short coarse hairs of the legs below the the true wool. Shallow dipping of legs in nicotine, sulfur or creosote.

8. BLOOD-SUCKING BODY LOUSE---Stains wool with small brown fecal spots. Dipping for control as above, two weeks apart.

9. SHEEP TICK, LOUSE FLY or KED---Feeds by thrusting its mouth parts into the flesh and sucking

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

blood. Dip with 1 of the coal-tar-creosote dips.

10. GRUB-IN-THE-HEAD or SHEEP BOT or NOSE FLY---

Maggots get in nostrils and cause inflammation and a copious "catarrhal" discharge. Smear nostrils with pine tar.

11. SHEEP MAGGOT or WOOL MAGGOT---Deposit eggs usually about rump or horn and dirty wool.

Maggots feed on wet wool and adjacent skin.

Tunnel in the raw skin. Sometimes die of blood poison. Same control as screw worm fly.

12. SCANVANGER BEETLE---

## 3. Man

a. MOSQUITO: (Painful bites and carries 4 diseases.)

1. Carries malaria germs

2. Yellow fever germs

3. Dengue fever germs

4. Filariasis

Killed by dusting Paris Green over water. Drainage of excess standing water. Water which cannot be drained can have 1 pt. of  $\frac{1}{2}$  kerosene and  $\frac{1}{2}$  crude oil applied to surface of 250 sq. ft. every 12 days. Gold fish, minnows, etc. to eat larvae in ponds is good. Pyrethum spray for the house and oil of citronella applied when exposed to them.

b. FLIES:

1. HOUSE FLY---Carrier of millions of bacteria and protozoa. Sanitation



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Sanitation and traps for control. Puff 2 or 3  
ozs. of pyrethrum powder in air of room and  
close for one-half hour.

2. STABLE FLY---Bites people.
3. HORSEFLY or DEER FLY---In woods, he sinks mouth  
blades into exposed skin. Blood is drawn.  
Known carriers of anthrox. Same control as mosquito.
4. SAND FLY---Irritating bites.
5. SPANISH FLY---Blister or corrade the skin if crushed  
upon it.

c. FLEAS:

1. \*RAT FLEA---Bites man.
2. \*CAT & DOG FLEA---Bites man.
3. \*HUMAN FLEA---Bites man  
\*CONTROL FOR FLEAS---a. Kill the adults  
b. Treatments of kennels, etc.  
c. Fumigation, bathing, etc.  
with hydrocyanic acid gas(Fum.)  
with warm water with 3 table-  
spoons of creoleum to 1 gal.  
water.
4. CHIGOE FLEA---Burrows into skin, causing pain  
and itching. May cause blood poison. Sores  
opened and flea removed and dressed with antiseptic  
dressings.
5. STICKTIGHTS---Bites man.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

d. LICE:

1. BODY LOUSE, GRAY BACK or COOTIE---Found in un-  
sanitary places, especially in public places. Sucks  
blood. Bites as irritating as fleas and bedbugs.  
Causes "grippy" feeling, fever and pessimistic  
state of mind. Control by no contact with anything  
infested with it or unclean persons. Sterilization  
of clothing or fumigation. Bath in hot water and  
soap. Apply kerosene and olive oil mixture.
2. HUMAN HEAD LOUSE---Grasp hair and live on skin and  
among hair of the head. Do not use public combs,  
etc. Treat head by using kerosene and olive oil  
mixture and shampoo head with hot water and soap.  
Clip head and burn hair, makes control easier.
3. PUBIC or CRAB LOUSE---Gets on coarse hair but seldom  
on the head. Causes severe itching and a severe  
eczema, may develop by scratching where louse  
feeds. Avoid public toilets and bath rooms and un-  
clean rooming houses. Use mercurial ointment.

e. BEDBUGS:

1. BEDBUG---Bites cause itching, burning and swelling.  
Sucks blood. Spread any blood-infesting disease  
organism. Fumigate homes with 1 Oz. sodium cyanide  
to each 100 cu. ft. Apply kerosene or gasoline to  
cracks, mattresses, etc. can be steamed clean.
2. MEXICAN BEDBUG or BIG BEDBUGS---Comes in house at  
night to secure meal of blood.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

3. KISSING BUG or CHINA BEDBUG ---Have bite likened in effects to snake bites. Pain is intense and usually affects a considerable part of the body. Bite when handled and fly against the face. Only control is screen them out from house and be careful and not pick them up.

f. TICK:

1. DOG TICK---Found attached to skin of children. Hunters and other outdoor people. Causes inflammation. Control; do not pull off. Apply gasoline or turpentine and they will release themselves. Disinfect spots with tincture of iodine or lysol.
2. SPOTTED-FEVER TICK---When adult they feed on man. Hard to control. Poison and apply oil to animals to stop them before they become adult.
3. CASTOR-BEAN TICK---Mouth parts usually left in skin causes bacterial infection. Paralysis is sometimes caused, when tick feeds for about a week at base of skull or back of neck. Same control as Dog Tick.

g. MITE:

1. CHIGGERS or RED BUG---Cause itching that may not subside for a week or more. Control by dusting flowers of sulfur in clothing and soapy bath.
2. HARVEST MITE or
3. LOUSE-LIKE MITE---Effect is similar to Red Bug. Itch intolerably for several days to a week and vomiting, headaches and fever may occur. Control

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

by sulfur dust or greasy ointment.

4. FLOUR & MEAL MITE---People working with flour, meal, ham, etc, get "grocer's itch" from feeding of this mite. The infested material should be freed of same.
5. ITCH MITE---Same creature that causes mange on dog and horse. Digs into the skin, making tunnels, causing extreme itching from the feeding of the mite. Usually disturbs the health. Control by
  1. Massage body with green soap and hot water.
  2. Rub with baysom of Peru, or sulfur ointment.
  3. Sterilize underwear, bedclothes, and towels used by patient.
  4. Repeat treatment in 3 to 10 days.

h. ANTS:

1. STINGING ANT---Suck juices of plants. Fond of honey dew. Stings man and eats their food. Poison.
2. VELVET ANT---Stings man. Controlled by poison.
3. FLYING ANT--- " " " " "
4. COW-KILLERS--- " " " " "
5. LITTLE BLACK ANTS--- " " " " "
6. BLACK ANTS--- " " " " "

Poison for ants: Boil together for 30 minutes,  
Granulated sugar---1½ lb., Water---1½ pt., Tararic acid  
(crystallized)---1 gram, Benzoate of soda---1 gram.  
Dissolve sodium arsenate in hot water---sodium arsenate  
(C.P.) 1/8 oz., Hot water---1 fluid oz.

Let both cool and add 2nd to 1st and stir well. Add 2/3



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

1b. of strained honey to the resulting syrup and mix thoroughly. (Soak bits of sponge in syrup and place in perforated tin boxes.

1. OTHERS:

1. RAT-TAILED MAGGOTS---Sometimes taken from the intestines and urinary tract, especially of women. Be careful of eating uncooked foods, using unclean milk bottles and protect body openings. Consult doctor immediately.
2. COCKROACHES---May spread diseases. Feed on foods, and different materials, have filthy habits. Controlled by poison and by hand.
3. BEES---Good workers. Honey bees make honey. Also have sting and especially when man tries to interfere. They sting and leave sting in flesh.
4. WASP---Stings are painful.
5. HORNET---Stings are very painful.
6. WATER SCORPIONS---Sometimes make painful bites.
7. ELECTRIC LIGHT BUG---Bite painfully, especially at night.
8. SPIDER---Few are injurious to man. Black widow and tarantula are injurious by their bites but do not kill man.
9. SCORPION---Sting is painful wound to man but probably never fatal.
10. CENTIPEDE---Sometimes inflicts a painful bite when handled. Can be killed by fumigation but really

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

does not do enough harm to kill them.

11. VARIOUS CATEPILLARS OR MOTH LARVAE---Nettle the skin when they brush against it, causing pain, itching and inflamed spots.
12. NO-SEE-UMS---Blood sucking midge. Bites are very burning and painful. Same control as mosquito.
13. GNATS---Some bite the flesh and the others are also bothersome and great pests to man.

C. Common Roadside and Field Insects.

1. Hymenoptera

a. WASP

1. Social Wasps--Such as hornets, and yellow-jackets. They build nests of paper attached to trees, roofs, and eaves of buildings. Paper is manufactured from wood fiber and chewed in jaws and united into sheets. Nests are often top-shaped or balloon shaped with cells resembling honey comb. The wasp savagely attacks intruders, and their sting is extremely painful. Wasp colonies include three forms; males, females, and workers.
2. Solitary Wasps--Includes the miners, or diggers, mud-daubers; mud nests are common and only seen on beams and walls. The carpenters cut tubular nests in wood and divide them with mud partitions. Miners dig tunnels in the earth. Wasps are endowed with a marked degree of in-



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

calcium arsenate, 1 lb., fine dusting sulphur  
1 lb., and hydrated lime 4 lbs., using 12 to 15  
lbs. to acre.

5. GREEN CLOVER WORM---Sometimes it is a destructive  
pest. Controlled by dusting with calcium arsenate  
at rate of 5 to 7 lbs. per acre.

6. ARMY WORM---(same as under Hay)

g. SOYBEAN:

1. GREEN CLOVER WORM---(same as under Cowpea)
2. SPOTTED CUCUMBER BEETLE---(Same as Cowpea)
3. MEXICAN BEAN BEETLE---"
4. LEAFHOPPER---(same as under clover)
5. GRASSHOPPER---If abundant it may destroy the  
crop. (Same control methods used as under clover)
6. STRIPPED BLISTER BEETLE---Adults feed on foliage.  
Hard to control. Dusting is good control, mixed  
the same as Blister Beetle under clover.)

2. Garden Crops as:

a. BEANS:

1. BEAN LEAF BEETLE---Twofold injury. Adults feeds  
on underside of leaves and larvae chews the roots  
and feeds on stem. Destroy wild host-plants for  
control. Spray and dust with same application of  
the arsenicals recommended for control of Mexican  
Bean Beetle should be made to vines as soon as  
beetle appears.

GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

2. PEA APHID---Gets on shoots, leaves and stems  
of plants. Sucks the sap and also may poison  
the plant. Dusting is good control, using  
nicotine dust containing 2.4 % nicotining or 6%  
nicotining sulfate, used at rate of 30 lbs. per acre .
3. GARDEN FLEAHOPPER---Suck sap from leaves and  
stems. Spray for control by using 40% nicotining  
sulphate, 1 to 700, with soap, applied so as to  
hit all insects.
4. PLANT LICE---Found on underside of leaves. Feed  
on sap and cause serious injury by curling leaves  
or weakening or killing young shoots. Spray for  
control with 3/4 lb. , 40 % nicotine sulphate;  
3 lbs. laundry soap and 50 gals. of water.
5. GRASSHOPPER---Eats holes in leaves. (Same control  
as under clover.)
6. WIREWORM---Feeds on newly planted seed, chews roots,  
tubers and underground parts of stems. Fields  
infested should be plowed and midsummer thru till  
cold weather.
7. MILLIPEDS---Although not an insect, a pest that  
attacks plants in same manner as wireworm. Only  
control is poison or trap with baits similar to  
those recommended for Wireworm.
8. SPOTTED CUCUMBER BEETLE---(same as under cowpea)
9. BLISTER BEETLE---Same as Striped Bean Beetle in  
Soybean)



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

10. POTATO APHID---Cluster on leaves, stems and blossoms. Spreads diseases. Control by spray and dusting with nicotine sulphate 1 part to 500 parts soapy water, thoroughly applied from 1 to 3 times, at intervals of 2 to 3 days. Nicotine dust may also be used, mixed with some diluent.
11. PEA WEEVIL---Eats insides of seed peas. Sack the seed after harvesting and fumigate for control.
12. COWPEA WEEVIL---(Same as under cowpea)

b. BEANS:

(The same insects attacking Peas and effects and controls applies to both peas and beans as follows:)

1. BEAN LEAF BEETLE
2. BEAN APHID---(Same as Pea Aphid)
3. GARDEN FLEAHOPPER
4. PLANT LICE
5. GRASSHOPPER
6. WIREWORM
7. SPOTTED-----Hard to prevent. Most effective CUCUMBER BEETLE method of control is late planting on land plowed early in spring or fall and cultivated before planting.
8. BLISTER BEETLE
9. MILLIPEDS
10. POTATO APHID
11. WEEVILS

GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

12. MEXICAN BEAN BEETLE---(Same as Cowpea)
13. RED SPIDERS---Feed upon sap of bean leaves and other plants. Besides the loss of sap the leaves seem to be poisoned by this mite like insect. Destroy weeds in winter and spray those that supplies food for red spider during the winter. Spray with commercial lime-sulfur at 1 gal. to 50 gals. water.
14. TARNISHED PLANT BUG---Takes the sap of various plants. No effective control is known. Clean up weeds.
15. MELON APHID---Suck the sap from the leaves and weaken the plant and sometimes kills it. Controlled by dusting. Dust with a 3% nicotine dust mixed with a diluent.
16. POTATO LEAFHOPPER---Sucks sap from underside of leaves and causes trouble known as tipburn or hopper burn. Spray for control the same as under clover.
17. ONION THRIPS---Suck out sap of leaves and stems. Spray for control and burn all weeds on which the Thrips develop. Spray with commercial lime-sulfur 2 2/3 qts., 40% nicotine sulfate-1/2 pt., water-50 gals.
18. HARLEQUIN BUG---"Fire Bug" or "Calico back", called stink bug. Sucks the sap from plants, taking its food entirely from beneath the surface. This stink bug cannot be controlled by dust or spray. Hand destruction, spray with kerosene, burning and weeds, destroyed is good control.

c. MUSTARD:

1. IMPORTED CABBAGE WORM---Leaves are eaten by this worm. Spray for control by dissolving 3 lbs. laundry soap



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

by boiling in several gals. water. Add to enough water to make 50 gals. and stir into  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. powdered arsenate of lead. Good control.

2. HARLEQUIN BUG---(Same as Bean)
3. TURNIP AND CABBAGE APHID\*---These two plant lice are similar, sucking sap from leaves. The plants wilts and dies. Dusting and spraying of nicotine is best control the same as used for melon aphid.
4. FLEAHOPPER---(Same as for peas)

d. IRISH POTATOES:

1. SPOTTED (12 spotted) CUCUMBER BEETLE---(same as under cowpea, bean etc.)
2. BLISTER BEETLE---(same as under clover)
3. POTATO FLIER BEETLE---Eats holes in leaves, when abundant, the foliage of plant maybe so badly eaten that it dies! Sometimes cause a spread of plant diseases. Also larvae eats roots. Hard to control. Bordeaux mixture is best using 50 gals. water-- 5 lbs. hydrated lime---3 lbs. pure copper sulfate.
4. POTATO LEAPHOPPER---Same as bean)
5. HARLEQUIN BUG---"
6. POTATO APHID---(Same as Pea)
7. WIREWORM"
8. MILLIPEDS---"
9. POTATO STALK BORER---Larvae eats out the interior of the stalks, causing the plant to wilt or die. Adults eats slender, deep holes in the stems--burn infested field after harvest.

GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

10. POTATO TUBER MOTH---Barrow in stems and petioles or mine in the leaves. Potatoes should be deeply hilled so the tubers in the field are not exposed during development for control.
11. TOMATO HORNWORM---Eat the foliage. Spray and dust for control. with 5 lbs. per acre of powdered arsenate of lead or spray with same material using  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 lb/s. in 50 gals. water.
12. CARROT BEETLE---Roots are gouged by the feeding of these insects. No practical control for this insect.
13. COLORADO POTATO BEETLE or BUG---(old fashioned potato bug) Young or larvae feed by chewing leaves and terminal growth of the potato. Killed by stomach poison by spray and dusting with arsenate of lead at a strength of 2 lbs. to 50 gals. of spray and applied at rate of 100 gals. per acre. Arsenate of lead or arsenate of calcium spray may be dusted lightly over foliage.
14. WHITE GRUB or JUNE BEETLE---Eats the roots off of plants and they usually die! Early fall plowing and pasture the field with hogs, good control.
- 15 ARMY WORM---(Same as Hay)

e. SQUASH:

1. STRIPED CUCUMBER BEETLE---Devour smaller roots and tunnel underground stems and larger roots. Poison dust is best control: 1 part calcium arsenate and 20 parts burned gypsum or land plaster mixed and dusted over plants.



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

2. SQUASH BUG---Hide under wilted leaves. Suck sap and poison plants. Stink when crushed. Hard to control. Some spray kills them, made of nicotine sulphate 1 to soapy 400'water, applied to insect and sulphur 2 oz., to 1 gal. water, applied forcibly to nymphs.
3. SQUASH VINE BORER---Eats holes in vine and pushes up through vine and causes wilt and usually dies from rot. Hard to control but can spray to kill eggs within a week after first seen, using 40% nicotine sulphate at rate of 1 part of 300 parts water (1 oz. to 2½ gal. ) plus ½ part (½ oz) of caustic potash fish-oil soap/.
4. PICKLE WORM---Bores into fruit and causes it to rot, also sour. After attack, cannot be controlled.
5. ONION THRIP---(Same as Bean)
6. COMMON SQUASH BUG---Feeds on the plant juices. Hand pick the insects before they lay eggs.
7. MILLIPEDS---(Same as peas)
8. HARLEQUIN BUG---(same as bean)
9. FLEAHOPPER---(same as under peas)

f. BEET:

- |                               |                     |         |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------|
| 1. SPOTTED CUCUMBER BEETLE--- | (same as under----- | Cowpea) |
| 2. MELON APHID                | "                   | BEAN    |
| 3. BLISTER BEETLE             | "                   | CLOVER  |
| 4. ONION THRIPS               | "                   | SQUASH  |
| 5. HARLEQUIN BUG              | "                   | BEAN    |
| 6. GRASSHOPPER                | "                   | CLOVER  |
| 7. WIREWORM                   | "                   | PEA     |
| 8. MILLIPEDS                  | "                   | "       |

GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

9. WHITE GRUB\*\*\*\*\* (Same as under---Potato)
10. GARDEN FLEAHOPPER " Pea
11. SPINACH LEAF MINER---Eats out tissue of leaves between upper and lower surface. No practical control but host weeds may be destroyed.
12. SPINACH FLEA BEETLE---Small holes are eaten in the leaves or they are skeltonized, from beneath. Dust or spray with stomach poison readily kills the larvae.
13. CABBAGE MAGGOT---Eat winding channels in roots and some small roots are eaten off. Treat base of plant and adjoining soil with carrosine sublimote.

g. CUCUMBER:

1. STRIPED CUCUMBER---(Same as soybean)
2. SQUASH VINE BORER---(Same as Squash)
3. PICKLE WORM "
4. ONION THRIP "
5. SPOTTED CUCUMBER BEETLE---(Same as Cowpea, Bean, Etc.)
6. MILLIPEDE---(Same as Peas)
7. WIREWORM---(Same as peas)
8. FLEAHOPPER---(Same as Peas)
9. ARMY WORM\_--(Same as Hay)

h. WATERMELON:

1. STRIPED CUCUMBER BEETLE---(Same as Squash) Eats holes in leaves and at base of stem. Use dusting for control the same as for squash.
2. BLISTER BEETLE---(Same as clover)
3. ONION THRIP---(same as bean)
4. WIREWORM---(Same as pea)



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

5. PLANT LICE---(Same as Pea)

1. SWEETPOTATO:

1. BLISTER BEETLE---(same as clover)
2. POTATO APHID---(Same as pea)
3. WIREWORM "
4. ARMY WORM---(Same as Hay)
5. SWEETPOTATO FLEA BEETLE---Long narrow grooves are eaten in the leaves and plant may die or be badly stunted. Spray with arsenate of lead, 1 lb. to 50 gals. of water.
6. TORTOISE BEETLE---Holes are eaten or sometimes entire leaves are eaten. Spray for control the same as Flea Beetle)

j. TOMATO:

- |                                 |                        |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. SPOTTED CUCUMBER BEETLE----- | (Same as under-Cowpea) |
| 2. BLISTER BEETLE               | " Clover               |
| 3. CUTWORM                      | " "                    |
| 4. POTATO LEAFHOPPER            | " Bean                 |
| 5. ONION THRIP                  | " "                    |
| 6. HARLEQUIN BUG                | " "                    |
| 7. RED SPIDER                   | " "                    |
| 8. POTATO TUBER MOTH            | " I. Potato            |
| 9. FLEA BEETLE                  | " Sorghum              |
| 10. POTATO APHID                | " Pea                  |
| 11. MILLIDEDE                   | " "                    |
| 12. WIREWORM                    | " "                    |
| 13. FLEAHOPPER                  | " "                    |

GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

14. TOMATO HORNWORM---They eat the foliage ravenously. Dust and spray for control with arsenate of lead. 3½ to 5 lbs. per acre as soon as young worms appear. You can also hand pick the worm. A later application should be given of the spray as needed.
15. TOMATO FRUIT WORM---Eat into the fruit. Spray vines for control with arsenate of lead, 1 to 2 lbs. to 50 gals. Bordeaux mixture of water, about time of earliest fruits are size of marbles and again in 10 days. You may also dust with arsenate of lead or calcium arsenate at rate of 5 to 8 lbs. per acre, applied at times recommended for spraying, is very effective.

k. LETTUCE:

1. MILLIPEDE---(Same as Pea)
2. FLEAHOPPER "
3. TURNIP APHID---(Same as under Mustard)
4. CELERY LOOPER---(Attacks plant.)
5. GARDEN WEBWORM---(Same as clover)

1. SPINACH:

1. MELON APHID---(Same as bean)
2. BLISTER BEETLE---(Same as clover)
3. SPINACH FLEA BEETLE---(Same as Beet)
4. SPINACH LEAF MINER "
5. ARMY WORM---(Same as Hay)



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

m. CARROT:

1. BLISTER BEETLE---(Same as clover)
2. WIREWORM--- "
3. CARROT BEETLE---(Same as I. Potato)
4. BLACK SWALLOWTAIL BUTTERFLY---Eat the foliage of plants, stripping the leaves clean as they go. Sometimes injures young plants. Hand pick for control especially the caterpillars or dust with arsenate of lead.

n. PARSLEY:

1. CABBAGE LOOPER---Attacks the plant in same manner as imported cabbage worm does and has same control.
2. BLACK SWALLOWTAIL BUTTERFLY\* --(Same as carrot)

o. OKRA:

1. MELON APHID---(Same as under bean)
2. HARLEQUIN BUG--- "
3. COTTON BOLL WEEVIL---Feeds on okra. Controlled as cotton as follows:
  1. Fall destruction of plants in field.
  2. Making an early crop.
  3. Dust Poisoning made of a poison syrup or calcium arsenate dust applied to tips of every plant. Syrup made of 2 lbs. calcium arsenate powder in  $\frac{1}{2}$  gal. water--stirred and add 1 gal. good grade syrup and stir and apply with mops and swabs.
  4. Pre-square poisoning made by using

GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

calcium arsenate dust containing not less than 40% total arsenic pentoxid which not more than  $\frac{3}{4}$  of 1 per cent is in water--soluble form and of a density between 80 and 100 cu. in. per lb. at night or calm days. Making 3 or 4 applications at intervals of 4 days using 5 to 7 lbs. per acre.

p. MUSHMELON:

1. STRIPED CUCUMBER BEETLE---(Same as soybean)
2. SQUASH VINE BORER---(Same as under squash)
3. PICKLE WORM "
4. MILLIPEDE---(Same as under pea)
5. TOMATO FRUITWORM---(Same as under tomato)

qv. PUMPKIN:

1. STRIPED CUCUMBER BEETLE---(Same as Soybean)
2. SQUASH BUG---(Same as under squash)
3. SQUASH VINE BORER "
4. BLISTER BEETLE---(Same as clover)
5. PLANT LICE---(Same as under pea)
6. MELON WORM---Feeds on foliage. Controlled by spray or dust of arsenate of lead.

s. EGGPLANT:

1. SPOTTED CUCUMBER BEETLE----- (Same as under cowpea)
2. BLISTER BEETLE " clover
3. ONION THRIP " bean
4. HARLEQUIN BUG " bean
5. IMPORTED CABBAGE WORM " mustard  
layers of the heads of cabbage are eaten.
6. CARROT BEETLE " carrot



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

6. GRASSHOPPER---Feed on leaves.

- Controlled---1. Destroy eggs in fall and winter.  
2. Fall plowing and disking.  
3. Poison bait. (Same as Cutworm)

c. SORGHUM

1. THIEF ANT---Feed on seed. Best prevention for control is cultivation of soils before planting. Surface planting aids in control..
2. FLEA BEETLE---Feed on sorghum. As a control, keep field free from weeds. Apply Bordeaux at 10 day intervals as a repellent, using 50 gals. water, 5 lbs. hydrated lime, 3 lbs. pure copper sulfate (Bluestone).
3. LARGER CORN-STALK BORER---Has been taken on sorghum. Burning of stalk, rotation and late fall and winter plowing is good controls.
4. CORN LEAF APHID---Shows preferences for sorghum and leaves are entirely covered with aphids. No practical control measures for these insects.

d. HAY:

1. GRASSHOPPER----(The same as under clover)
2. CUTWORM---
3. ARMY WORM---Attacks plant under stress of hunger. Poison bait used for Cutworms is the best control.
4. SPIDERS---Attacks hay.

GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

e. OATS:

1. BLISTER BEETLE---(Same as under clover)
2. ARMY WORM---(Same as under hay)
3. APPLE-GRAINED APHID---Spend practically its entire feeding period on oats etc. No control is necessary.
4. FLEA BEETLE---(same as under sorghum)
5. CHINCH BUG---Very little injury to oats.
6. WHEAT-STEM MAGGOT---Feed on the plant. No practical method of control.

f. COWPEA:

1. CATERPILLAR of the CORN EARWORM or COTTON BOLLWORM Badly damages the cowpea and there is no effective control.
2. 4-SPOTTED BEAN WEEVIL and COWPEA WEEVIL---Destructive to stored cowpea seed. Controlled by tightly sacking the cowpeas after harvest and fumigating with Carbon Bisulfide, using 1 oz. for each bu. of seed in fumigating box. After 24 to 36 hours remove seeds and allow to air out.
3. SPOTTED CUCUMBER BEETLE---Sometimes abundant but never sufficiently injurious to warrant control measures.
4. MEXICAN BEAN BEETLE---Feeds on leaves, sometimes stems and pods. Spray and dust for control. Spray with magnesium arsenate-1 lb., to 50 gals. of water, using 100 gals. to acre. Dust with



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

2. BLISTER BEETLE---Very little damage to clover, cluster on tips of the plants, feeding on leaves and flowers, stunning the plant somewhat. Only adults feed on foliage. It is hard to control but dusting is good, using sodium fluosilicate. Mix with 1 oz. arsenate of calcium to each gal. of water and apply at first sign of beetle.
3. LEAFHOPPER---Feeds on underside of leaves, sucking the sap. Plants show lack of vigor and leaves are whitened. Removal of crop is one of the best controls. Use 4 lbs. copper sulfate--6 lb. line---50 gals. of water; home-made Bordeaux is recommended. Dusting with commercial copper dusts is nearly as effective as spraying.
4. GARDEN WEBWORM---Webs over leaves and eats the leaves. Cutting and dusting with calcium Arsenate or arsenate of lead; 2 lbs. to 50 gals. of water, applied at rate of 100 gals. per acre is an effective control.
5. CUTWORM---Feed on clover. Cut off stems of young plants and cuts off leaves. Controlled by poison--bran bait made of 3 gals. of water, 2 qts. molasses, sodium 1 lb., stirred together and mixed with bran-25 lbs. Scattered at rate of about 8 lbs. to acre.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

telligence. Plenty are found all over the county.

3. Gall Wasp--Cause the finest galls. These abound on oak trees and bushes.

b. BEES

1. Social Bees--a typical colony of honey bees consists of one queen, several hundred drones, and about 70,000 workers. Nectar from flowers form the main source of honey. Nectar is not honey. After the bees carry it through their certain process it is developed into valuable honey. Honey crops are very valuable. Beeswax is also an important article of commerce. The value of bees in cross-fertilization of fruit-bearing trees greatly exceeds that of its natural products. The bumblebees are social in their habits, living in communities in which each member performs some service for the common welfare of all. All have stings. Plenty all over county.
2. Solitary Bees--among families of bees solitary in their habits, each individual living and working alone are; the digger, cuckoo, carpenter, mason, leaf-cutter, potter, and burrowing bees.

c. ANTS

1. The most intelligent and interesting example of the order often confused with insects that are not ants at all. Velvet Ants are hymenopterous



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

insects allied to the wasp group. All ants live in communities or colonies, and are composed of several different kinds of individuals. Ants are very fond of honey-dew, and they can usually be found where plant lice abound. Economically considered, ants are for the most part, detrimental to human interests. The carpenter ant is extremely destructive to growing trees, frame houses, where they tunnel and often destroy them. Plenty in county. House ants destroy much food, etc. Pear Slug feeds on cherry, pear and plum trees. Corn field ant infests the roots of numbers of different grasses, several weeds, particularly smart weed and cotton on which it is a serious pest.

2. Dyptera

a. Flies

- |                     |                        |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Fruit Fly        | 2. Flesh Fly           |
| 3. Sand or Moth Fly | 3. Flower or Hover Fly |
| 5. Bee Fly          | 6. Pomace Fly          |
| 7. Batfly           | 8. Rubber fly          |
| 9. Crane Fly        | 10. Soldier Fly        |
| 11. Long-legged fly | 12. Frit Fly           |
| 13. Tachina Fly     | 14. Louse Flies        |

b. Others

- |                         |             |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Punkies              | 2. Midges   |
| 3. Gnats (gall)(fungus) | 3. Bee lice |

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Most of these pests are more fully discussed elsewhere in this assignment.

(Destructive to animals)

- |                  |                              |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Hessian Fly   | 2. Black Fly or Buffalo gnat |
| 3. Horse Fly     | 5. Screw Worm Fly            |
| 4. House Fly     | 7. Horn fly                  |
| 6. Ox-warble fly | 9. Apple Maggot              |
| 8. Mosquito      | 11. Cabbage seed midge       |
| 10. Onion Maggot | 13. Horse Bot                |
| 12. Sheep "tick" |                              |

They attack animals and man and a few are crop pests.

3. Hemiptera

a. Important Species

- |                           |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Squash Bug             | 5. Tarnished Plant Bug |
| 2. Chinch Bug             | 6. Apple Red Bug       |
| 3. Leaf-footed Bug        | 7. Assassin Bug        |
| 4. Harlequin Cabbage Bug. | 8. Bed Bug             |

All of this order are insect-like in form, there being no extremely degenerate species. They commonly possess scent glands that give them a distinct odor, usually offensive to man, and probably defensive to their natural enemies. The various species attack a wide variety of both plants and animals; always feeding on liquid parts only. Those that prey on other insects or on larger animals, have a short, curved labium.

4. Orthoptera:

- |                            |                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Long-Horned Grasshopper | 8. Walking Leaves |
|----------------------------|-------------------|



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

- |                             |                          |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 2. Cane Cricket             | 9. Devils Darning Needle |
| 3. Green Meadow Grasshopper | 10. Cockroaches          |
| 4. Katy-Did                 | 11. Devil Horse          |
| 5. Camel Cricket            | 12. Praying Mantis       |
| 6. Locust                   | 13. "Mule Killer"        |
| 7. Mole Cricket             |                          |

Have well-developed chewing mouth parts. Many kinds feed on plants, others on small animals, and still others are scavengers. Most species live exposed on plants or hidden on the surface of the ground, but a few burrow into the soil, and a very few take to the water.

(Important Economic species)

1. Grasshoppers---attack nearly all cultivated and wild plants and are controled as given elsewhere in this assignment.
2. Tree Crickets---attack fruit trees, especially, control given elsewhere in this assignment.
3. Roaches---Feed on many kinds of material, often becoming annoying in houses by eating the bindings or leaves of books or magazines, the paper covering of boxes, various food products and by fouling with their excreta. Dust house with sodium fluoride, the material over which they run.

5. Lepidoptera

"Pests"

- |                        |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Cutworm             | 4. Cabbage Fall Webworm |
| 2. European Corn Borer | 5. Peach-tree Borer     |

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

3. Tomato Hornworm

Discussed more fully elsewhere in assignment.

Among the many pests of crops and stored products are:

- |                          |                        |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Army Worm             | 7. Fall Web worm       |
| 2. Cut worm              | 8. Gypsy moth          |
| 3. European corn borer   | 9. Peach-tree borer    |
| 4. Tomato hornworm       | 10. Greenhouse leafyer |
| 5. Swallowtail butterfly | 11. Clothes moths      |
| 6. Cabbage butterfly     | 12. Flour & Meal moths |

Butterflies and Skippers

- |                            |                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Monarch Butterfly       | 5. Sulphur & white butterfly |
| 2. Morning Cloak butterfly | 6. Four-footed butterfly     |
| 3. Peacock butterfly       | 7. Hair-streak or            |
| 4. Swallowtail "           | Gossamer wings               |
|                            | 8. The common skipper        |

Moths or Millers

- |                     |                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Carpenter Moth   | 9. Slug Caterpillar moth |
| 2. Gelechild "      | 10. Bagworm "            |
| 3. Royal "          | 11. Owlet "              |
| 4. Clear-winged "   | 12. Leaf Miners          |
| 5. Leaf-rolled "    | 13. Tent Caterpillar     |
| 6. Pyrabid "        | 14. Silkworm moth        |
| 7. Hawk "           | 15. Tussock "            |
| 8. Measuring worm " | 16. Plutillid "          |

6. Odonata--are valuable to man by their feeding on horseflies and mosquitoes, also, as food for fish.

1. Dragon Fly 2. Damsel Fly (Snake Eator)



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

- |                             |                          |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 2. Cane Cricket             | 9. Devils Darning Needle |
| 3. Green Meadow Grasshopper | 10. Cockroaches          |
| 4. Katy-Did                 | 11. Devil Horse          |
| 5. Camel Cricket            | 12. Praying Mantis       |
| 6. Locust                   | 13. "Mule Killer"        |
| 7. Mole Cricket             |                          |

Have well-developed chewing mouth parts. Many kinds feed on plants, others on small animals, and still others are scavengers. Most species live exposed on plants or hidden on the surface of the ground, but a few burrow into the soil, and a very few take to the water.

(Important Economic species)

1. Grasshoppers---attack nearly all cultivated and wild plants and are controled as given elsewhere in this assignment.
2. Tree Crickets---attack fruit trees, especially, control given elsewhere in this assignment.
3. Roaches---Feed on many kinds of material, often becoming annoying in houses by eating the bindings or leaves of books or magazines, the paper covering of boxes, various food products and by fouling with their excreta. Dust house with sodium fluoride, the material over which they run.

5. Lepidoptera

"Pests"

- |                        |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Cutworm             | 4. Cabbage Fall Webworm |
| 2. European Corn Borer | 5. Peach-tree Borer     |

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

3. Tomato Hornworm

Discussed more fully elsewhere in assignment.

Among the many pests of crops and stored products are:

- |                          |                        |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Army Worm             | 7. Fall Web worm       |
| 2. Cut worm              | 8. Gypsy moth          |
| 3. European corn borer   | 9. Peach-tree borer    |
| 4. Tomato hornworm       | 10. Greenhouse leafyer |
| 5. Swallowtail butterfly | 11. Clothes moths      |
| 6. Cabbage butterfly     | 12. Flour & Meal moths |

Butterflies ans Skippers

- |                            |                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Monarch Butterfly       | 5. Sulphur & white butterfly |
| 2. Morning Cloak butterfly | 6. Four-footed butterfly     |
| 3. Peacock butterfly       | 7. Hair-streak or            |
| 4. Swallowtail "           | Gossamer wings               |
|                            | 8. The common skipper        |

Moths or Millers

- |                     |                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Carpenter Moth   | 9. Slug Caterpillar moth |
| 2. Gelechild "      | 10. Bagworm "            |
| 3. Royal "          | 11. Owlet "              |
| 4. Clear-winged "   | 12. Leaf Miners          |
| 5. Leaf-rolled "    | 13. Tent Caterpillar     |
| 6. Pyrabid "        | 14. Silkworm moth        |
| 7. Hawk "           | 15. Tussock "            |
| 8. Measuring worm " | 16. Plutillid "          |
6. Odonata--are valuable to man by their feeding on horseflies and mosquitoes, also, as food for fish.
1. Dragon Fly 2. Damsel Fly (Snake Hactor)



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

## 7. Coleoptera:

## Beetles and Weevils

- |                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. Betsy Bug                     | 14. The skin Beetle                             |
| 2. June Bug                      | 15. Soldier "                                   |
| 3. May Bug                       | 16. Metallic wood Borer                         |
| 4. Lady Bug                      | 17. Click Beetle                                |
| 5. Lightning bug or<br>Firefly   | 18. Darkling Beetle                             |
| 6. Tiger Beetle                  | 19. Blister Beetle                              |
| 7. Ground Beetle                 | 20. The Stag "                                  |
| 8. Predaceous Diving Beetle      |   |
| 21. The Lamellicorn Beetle       |   |
| 9. Whirligig Beetle              | 22. The Long-Horned Beetle                      |
| 10. Rove "                       | 23. The Leaf "                                  |
| 11. Carrion or<br>Burying Beetle | 24. Pea and Bean weevil                         |
| 12. Water Scavenger              | 25. Bark Beetle                                 |
| 13. Flat Bark beetle             |   |
| (Very destructive species)       |   |
| 1. White Grub                    | 10. Sweet potato beetle                         |
| 2. Wireworm                      | 11. Flat-headed and<br>Round-headed apple borer |
| 3. Billbug                       | 12. Japanese Beetle                             |
| 4. Corn Rootworm                 | 13. Strawberry weevil                           |
| 5. Clover Bud weevil             | 14. Plum Curculio                               |
| 6. Cucumber Beetle               | 15. Buffalo Beetle or Moth                      |
| 7. Colorado Potato Beetle        | 16. Grain Beetle                                |
| 8. Flea "                        |   |

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

## 17. Meal Worms

## 18. Larder Beetle

Attack us at every point, feeding on growing crops of all kinds, from forest trees to greenhouse plants as well as on stored foods and other possessions. It is noteworthy that there are practically no beetles that attack the larger animals, and very few parasites on any group, although many of them are predaceous on insects and other small animals.

## D. Spiders

## a. SPIDER

- |   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| 1. Black Widow or Hour-Glass Spider---Inflits very painful bites and sometimes fatal to man if they cannot take the serum prepared for their bites. Found under brush, wood, etc.   |                   |
| 2. Crab Spider  | 6. Red Spider     |
| 3. Trap-Door Spider   | 7. Spider Wasp    |
| 4. Funnel Web Spider  | 8. Cob-Web spider |
| 5. Orb web "  |                   |
| 9. Tarantular Spider--might come into county on bananas. It is capable of killing birds and small mamals, but, apparently, cannot kill a man. "Few groups of animals are more feared, and few deserve it less". from Comstock, <u>The Spider Book</u> . Live on insects which they poison with their bites. They can bite, and occasionally, such bites may become infected and result in seriousness. They spin silk and are |                   |



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

more useful than harmful as they kill insects.

b. TICKS: Most of these are discussed more fully elsewhere in this assignment.

- |                     |                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Wood Tick        | 7. Lone-Star Tick              |
| 2. Cattle "         | 8. Spotted-Fever Tick          |
| 3. Dog "            | 9. Spinose Ear "               |
| 4. Castor-Bean tick | 10. Seed "                     |
| 5. Spotted-Like "   | 11. "Tick" horse or Forest fly |
| 6. Fowl "           | 12. Sheep "Tick"               |

c. MITES:

- |                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 1. Poultry mite    | 9. Depluming mite   |
| 2. Mange "         | 10. European Red Mite   |
| 3. "Itch of Dog"   | 11. Follicle W  |
| 4. Red Bug         | 12. Pear Leaf Blister Mite                                    |
| 5. Chigger         | 13. Rust Mite   |
| 6. Harvest mite    | 14. Scab "  |
| 7. Louse-like mite | 15. Cheese, Ham, Flour, Meal, Sugar, Dried fruits, etc. mites |
| 8. Scaly Leg mite  | 16. Gall Mite   |

Mites are smaller than ticks. The economic importance

- is:
1. They injure plants, example; red spider and gall mite.
  2. Found on bodies of insects as parasites sometimes.
  3. Parasites on animals including man.
  4. Feared as they are known and only carriers of some diseases as Texas fever, cattle tick, spotted fever tick; Rocky Mountain fever; fowl

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

tick, spirochetosis.

d. TRUE SCORPIONS (not a lizard)

1. Scorpions--have stings in the tip of abdomen and they grasp the prey and curl the abdomen forward over the back and sting the victim and paralyze it.
2. Water Scorpion---Same in water.

AN OUTLINE OF CONTROL MEASURES FOR INSECTS

A. Applied Control:

1. Chemical Control

a. Insecticides:

1. Stomach Poisons
2. Contact Poisons
3. Fumigants

b. Repellents

11. Physical or mechanical control

- a. Hand Destruction
- b. Mechanical Exclusion
- c. Use of traps and collecting or crushing machines
- d. Artificial cooling, superheating, burning
- e. Flooding, draining, dehydration of breeding media
- f. Use of electricity

111. Cultural Control or use of Farm Practices

- a. Crop rotations
- b. Tilling of the soil
- c. Variations in the time or method of planting or harvesting
- d. Destruction of crops residues, weeds, volunteer plants,



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

and trash.

- e. Use of resistant varieties
- f. Pruning, thinning
- g. Fertilizing and stimulating vigorous growth

VI. Biological Control

- a. Protection and encouragement of insectivorous wild birds and other animals.
- b. Use of Domesticated Fowls and Mammals
- c. Introduction, artificial increase, and colonization of parasitic and Predaceous insects.
- d. The spread and increase of fungous, Bacterial, and protozoal disease of insects and the liberation of infected insects.

V. Legal Control

- a. Inspection and quarantine law to prevent the introduction of new pests from foreign countries or their spread within a country.
- b. Laws to enforce the application of control measures such as spraying, the cleaning up of crop residues, fumigation, and eradication measures.
- c. Insecticide laws to govern the manufacture and sale and prevent the adulteration and misbranding of insecticides.

B. Natural Control:

- 1. Climatic factors
- II. Topographic features
- III. Predators and Parasites
- IV. Insect Diseases

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

11. OTHER INVERTEBRATES

- 1. We have none.
- 2. We have none.
- 3. Worms---The housefly is the carrier of millions of bacteria and protozoa, among which have been found the germs or pathogen of the following human diseases:
  - a. Flukes
  - b. Tapeworm
  - c. Hookworm---Infests the small intestines, sucks blood, often causing anemia. Caught by drinking and eating infested water and food and by contact of hands and feet to soil.
  - d. Porkworm
  - e. Flatworm
  - f. Roundworm
  - g. Colon worm
  - h. Pin Worm
  - i. Intestinal Worm
  - j. Stomach Worm
- 4. Leeches:
  - a. Earthworms---Housefly, when maggots feed on earthworms. Sometimes infest the soil of greenhouses. As a whole the earthworm is a benefit to farmers as they build up the soil.
- 5. We have none.
- 6. Mollusks:
  - a. Snail---not true insect. Soft gray or gray and brown spotted, slimy, soft-bodied creatures, from  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch to as much as 4 in. in length. Crawls about on soil or plants. Feeds at night on plant tissues, mostly greenhouse crops. Has well developed, external



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

spiral shell enclosing whole body for protection.  
Plenty in county.

- b. Clams---Very few in county. Painted clam about 16 inches long.
- c. Mussels---Few found along rivers in county. Fresh water mussel's flesh is an inferior food. Shells are valuable.
- d. Squids---Very few found in rivers. Migrating from gulf.

7. Crustaceans:

- a. Crayfish--plenty found in branches, and ponds. Used mostly for fish bait. They feed on water insects, worms, small frogs, fish and various plants and roots.
- b. Shrimp---Fresh water. Very few in rivers of county. Closely allied to crayfish.
- c/ Kill-bug.

III. FISHES AND THEIR RELATIVES

1. Gars

- 1. Pikes or Little Pickerel
- 2. none
- 3. none
- 4. Typical Bony Fish
  - 1. White Trout
  - 2. Greensided Trout
  - 3. Eel
  - 4. Yellow or Tabby Catfish
  - 10. Goggle-Eye Perch
  - 11. Wall-eye Perch
  - 12. White or crappy perch
  - 13. Gasparone Perch

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

- 5. Poll spoonbill catfish
- 6. Blue Gill or Bream Perch
- 7. Red Belly Perch
- 8. Blue or Channel Catfish
- 9. Sun perch
- 14. Pike Perch
- 15. Hickory Shad
- 16. Buffalo
- 17. Sucker
- 18. Flounder (fresh water)

Amphibians:

- 1. Salamanders
- 2. Toads
- 3. Frogs
  - a. Tree Frogs
  - b. Bull frogs--good for food and a sport to hunt.
  - c. Spring frogs.

Reptiles:

- 1. Alligators:--live on fish and animals that venture in water. Live in rivers here.
- 2. Hard Shelled Turtle--are sometimes eaten.
- 3. Soft Shelled Turtle--is a good food.
- 4. Logger-Head Turtle
- 5. Snapping Turtle

Lizzards:

- 1. Skink
- 2. Swifts--frequents fallen trees and rail fences with lightening speed.
- 3. American Chameleon--changes its color. Like lizzards or small alligators.

Snakes

- a. Poisonous:



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

1. Diamond-back Rattlesnake--the largest, handsomest and most deadly of North American snakes. It is strikingly colored with diamond-shaped markings. Rattle at end of tail gives warning and their disposition not to attack. The fatalities of their bites are very few compared to those caused by other venomous serpents. Plenty found scattered all over county.
2. Water Moccasin--one of the largest and ugliest snakes found in U. S. Has flat head, very distinct neck with large scales projecting somewhat from the eyes. Skin is muddy brown and very rough. Plenty found scattered over county, frequently around shore-line of swamps where it lies partly out of water. Feeds chiefly on fish and frogs.
3. Copperhead Moccasin--stays in woods and rocks over the county. It is smaller, usually about 30 in. long, hazel brown above with darker crossband, and the head often coppery tinged. If caught at close quarters, it will strike viciously and its venom is nearly as deadly as that of rattlesnake. Strikes without warning. Feeds upon mice, frogs, and small birds.
4. Coral Snake
5. Water Puppy
6. Little Ground Rattler--about 6 to 12 inches long. Hazel brown and very dangerous. Plenty scattered

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

over county.

7. Stinging Snake

b. Non-Poisonous

1. Spreading Adder--good many in county. Flat-headed, thick bodied snake from two to three feet long with an upturned shovel-like snout. Color is an indefinite mixture of brown, yellow, and black. Harmless, but pretends to be very fierce and dangerous, advancing menacingly toward an intruder, dilating its neck like a cobra and hissing loudly. Strikes viciously, but with mouth closed. If assumed hostility fails, it will turn on its back and feign death. Also called Hognose snake and blow snake.
2. King Snake--range from 14 inches to 6 feet and are strikingly colored. Highly useful, destroying immense number of rats and mice. Bold fighter and entirely immune to snake poison. It frequently kills and eats copperheads and rattle snakes. It is very easily tamed and is gentle and hardy in captivity. Good many scattered over county.
3. House Snake--or Milk Snake--about 3 feet long and grey above with large chestnut-brown shades bordered with black. Invades barns, dairies, and even houses in search of mice and rats. Called chicken snake. Plenty in county.
4. Black Snake or Racer--is a slim graceful 1, exceedingly



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

active, but harmless snake five to six feet long. They are uniform slaty black in color. The many romantic folk tales of this agile serpent crushing its prey by constriction, destroying rattlesnakes, or hypnotizing birds is not true. It is rather timid, fights only when cornered and whenever possible, seeks escape by its lightning-like speed. Very plentiful all over county.

5. Coachwhip Snake--more slender, longer, and more speedy than the blacksnake. While only about an inch in diameter, it is sometimes 8 feet long. The arrangement of its large scales gives this snake the appearance of a braided whip. Plenty found scattered over county.
6. Garter Snake or Striped Snake and Ribbon Snake--found in county in grassy places and along streams. From 2 to 3 feet long with three yellowish stripes on a darker ground. All species are inoffensive and harmless, feeding on worms, fishes, frogs, and toads. Brings forth its young alive, sometimes as many as 45 in a single brood.
7. Chicken Snake--Same as house snake
8. Green Snake--an innocent, dainty reptile about 15 in. long and  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. in diameter. It is uniformly pale green above and yellowish below. Insects are its chief food. Plenty all over the county.
9. Magnolia Snake--closely related to green snake, but with

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

peeled scales and whitish below. It is 30 inches long and less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter. Plenty of this tree-climbing species all over county in the sections of small trees and bushes.

10. Joint Snake
11. Water Snake--lives in ponds, rivers, and swamps of the county. From 3 to 4 feet long. Dingy brown above and spotted with red below. When cornered it flattens its head and strikes viciously, but it is perfectly harmless. Sometimes produces 40 young in a brood.
12. Gopher Snake or Bull Snake--one of the largest snakes in the county. Usually whitish above with large black blotches and marble white below, or some have large squares dark blotches above and yellow below. Bad tempered and make loud hissing noise when angry. Feed on rabbits, squirrels and other rodents.

IV. FOWLS

A. Game Birds

1. Wood Duck--species of River Duck
2. Mallard (Migratory) species of river duck. Common wild duck that winters in this county. Good Food.
3. Teal Duck (migratory)--species of river duck, small and beautiful. Favorite game bird that sometimes winters in this county.
4. Quail or "Bobwhite" or Partridge--hunted by sportsmen for food all over county, especially around fields of tall grass. An alert handsome bird about 10 in. long. Feeds on insects, seeds, and berries. Nests in ground



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

and grassy places.

5. Wild Turkey--found all over Greene County around the swamps of rivers. About 3 feet long with plumage of copper-bronze color. Secures much of its vegetable and insect food by scratching among the leaves. Swift runners and a strong flier. The male is fond of strutting.
6. White Pigeon
7. Rail (Migratory)--good food. Few come to this county in the winter and live around water, feeding on worms, snails, and insects. Have slender bodies, long necks, short wings, and strong feet and legs. Are weak fliers.
8. Wood Cock--of the snipe family. About 11 inches long. Inhabits fresh water swamps and margins of streams. Feeds at night on earthworms and insects. A stout bodied bird highly prized for table, but not so numerous.
9. Pheasant (Migratory) some are sometimes found for a short time during the winter in this county. Good food. They roost in trees like turkeys.
10. Dove--called little ground dove. Good food, but as they are such a good song bird not many are killed. They make a cooing sound when calling to their mate.
11. Snipe (migratory)--small game bird wintering sometimes in this county. Called English snipe or Jacksnipe; about eleven inches long; colored mottled brown and buff above and white below. Flesh is considered a great delicacy.
12. Bobolink (migratory)--killed for city market. Has handsome buff, black, and white plumage. Feeds in the grain-

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

fields. Scattered over county.

B. Geese

1. Canadian Goose (migratory)
2. Blue Goose "
3. Snow Goose "
4. Brant Goose "

Their necks are shorter than their bodies, and the male and female are alike in color. They can walk better than ducks, and live more on land, and are essentially vegetable feeders. When disturbed they hiss with outstretched necks. They usually fly in V-shaped companies and utter a characteristic cry or honk when on the wing. In color they are usually grayish or white with dark markings. Nearly all are highly prized for food.

C. Song Birds;

1. Mocking Bird--famous song bird who imitates songs of other birds. Size of Robin, colored gray and whitish below. Nests in trees and thickets. Feeds on earthworms, insects and berries.
2. Yellow Warbler or Florida Yellow Throat--loves thickets with low bushes and not open places and tall trees. Feeds on insects. Song composed of three syllables. A useful bird.
3. Barn Swallow--a small bird. By reason of destroying many noxious insects, swallows are of considerable economic value. Has lustrous plumage, long pointed wings, weak bills and feet.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

4. Cliff Swallows--called chimney sweep in this county. Make nests around cliffs and chimneys.
5. Yellow Hammer (woodpecker) or yellow-throated flicker--one of the largest wood peckers, more marked individuality than others of having a strong curiosity; looks in barns, deserted houses, and churches, pecking holes. Feeds on berries, ants, etc. Useful, popular with some of the other birds. Pecks holes in trees where nests are made.
6. Red Head Woodpecker--brilliantly colored with a beak like an ax, cuts into trees, fence posts, etc., and is a great help to mankind as they catch insects, but they also feed on wild fruit and especially like beets. They are a very anxious family and try in every way to protect their young. Found all over the county.
7. Sapsuckers (woodpeckers)-- about the same as red head.
8. Large Red Headed Woodpecker--same as redhead, only larger.
9. Black Swallow or Martin--same as barn swallow.
10. Cat Bird (migratory) sings sometimes soft and sometimes wild and loud, then stops to sing "kee", or mew. Has a gray throat and is slate colored above and a lighter shade below. Often imitates other birds. Winters in south. Feeds on insects, small fruit and berries.
11. Song Sparrow--Small bird that sings. Useful in that it feeds on noxious weed seeds in winter and injurious insects in summer, but destroy very little grain or cultivated fruit.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

12. Gold Finch or Wild Canary (migratory)--male bright yellow and female more modestly dressed; wee birds associating in flocks. Happy family and sings as if content. Migrate south in winter and stays all year round sometimes. Fond of seeds of thistles. Male changes to a brownish color in February. Destroy insects in orchards and grain fields. Eats weed seeds. Nests in low trees and is a undulating flier.
13. Snow Bird (migratory)--small bird about 6 inches long. Sometimes found wintering in this county away from the snow in the north. Colored slaty gray. Feeds on insects and weed seeds.
14. House Wren--small birds that build their nests in hollow trees or in bird boxes and feed on insects. Are active, nervous and highly musical birds.
15. Blue Jay--about 10 inches long, with black and white markings. Constructs an well built nest, usually in trees in wood and orchards. Active, noisy, forest-loving birds, with harsh, discordant voices.
16. Field Lark or Meadow Lark--Related to black bird and orioles. About the size of robin. Colored black, brown, and yellow. Prefers thick grass. Feeds on injurious insects and is a value to the farmer.
17. Scarlet Tanager (migratory) Has a gorgeous and conspicuous red coat. Timid and unsociable and keeps under cover. In fall he changes to dull yellowish brown, same as female's coat the year round. Helps female build nest



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

- and rear little ones. Are not musical.
18. Humming Bird--Tiny ruby-throated bird. Makes a buzzing sound caused by rapid flight. Smallest of birds. Has no voice nor song. Feeds on insects found in flowers.
  19. Quail (same as the game bird)--Spring call of the mate is a clear, ringing, musical "Bobwhite".
  20. Bobolink (same as the game bird)--Sings.
  21. Oriole--Female is yellowish green and male is orange and black. Builds a bag-shaped nest, usually suspending from small branches. Pleasing song and tree-loving birds. Feed on noxious insects and beneficial to farmers. Few scattered over county.
  22. Wood Thrush--famous for the sweetness and brilliancy of their song. Cinnamon brown. Inhabit groves and woodlands of county.
  23. Blue Bird--small bird of the Thrush family. Upper part of body blue; throat, breast and sides are dull red. Makes nests in trees and boxes sometimes provided by farmers in county. Feeds on insects and wild berries. Sings a cheerful song usually in March and April.
  24. Cardinal--Fine plumage. Has a rich sweet song. Food consists of berries, insects, seed and grain. Called Red Bird.
  25. Brown Thrasher--a good song bird closely related to the mocking bird as it is a fine mimic. Colored reddish brown and buff. Feeds on insects, spiders, small fruits, seeds, making up for the small damage done to grain.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

26. Cuckoos or Raincrows--black billed. They are slender, dove-like, brownish gray birds, about a foot long. Usually build their own nests and rear own young. Called rain crows because of belief that their peculiar notes predict rain.
27. Purple Martin--a species of the swallow that feeds almost exclusively upon insects, which they capture on the wing. Nest in pairs and colonies.
28. Crow--sings caw, caw. (same as D)
29. Blackbird--glossy black bird who migrates to the south in the winter. Found all over county. They go in groups and are sometimes eaten. Sometimes called cow black birds.
30. Turtle Dove (same as dove under A game bird)
31. Robin (migratory)--winters sometimes in this county. Familiar song bird of thrush family. Colored olive gray and chestnut red with blackish head and tail. Feeds on worms, small fruit and insects. Friendly and cheerful.
32. Chuck-will's-widow--larger than whip-poor-will, but similar in habits and very closely resembles each other in physical structure. Reddish brown in color. Flies at twilight feeding on insects.
33. Phoebe (migratory)--winters in this county sometimes. This confiding and useful bird feeds chiefly on injurious insects. Often called peewee. Colored grayish olive brown.
34. Logger-Head Shrike--a few are found scattered over the county. Smaller than other shrikes. Colored grayish black. Has some power of song.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

35. English Sparrow--a pest, noted for its fecundity, voracity, and destructiveness. Stays around towns and nests under eaves of buildings, they sing a feeble song. Large number in county.
36. Southern whip-poor-will--sings song to mate by calling whip-poor-will. Catches its insects close to the ground and on the ground after sunset. Useful bird to the farmer. Feeds on night-flying moths and injurious insects. Have weak legs and feet and slow on ground.
37. House Sparrow--grain-eating bird. Destroys much grain and fruit. Usually drives away insects-eating birds.  
A pest.

D. Birds of Prey as:

1. Logger-head Shrike (same as C Song Birds) Predacious. habits like those of birds of prey. Has strong hooked, beaks. Has habit of impaling insects, mice, and small birds upon thorns leaving them to be eaten later.
2. Bald Eagle--are sometimes found in this county. Large handsome bird who feeds on fish.
3. Sparrow-Hawk--makes nest in hollow of trees, and is smaller than chicken hawk.
4. Great Horned owl--destructive to poultry. Has extremely large head, large eyes and ears. Makes nest on ground. Resembles hawks and eagles in shape of bill.
5. Barn Owl or "Monkey-faced owl"--beneficial to farmers in that they prey on mice, rats, gophers, English sparrows, and other noxious animals.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

6. Barred Owl--same as barn owl.
7. Night Hawk or Bull Bat--related to whip-poor-will, but wing is longer. Flies around lone before sunset, hawking for insects. Has weak feet and is slow and feeble on ground, Catch insects and makes sharp, rasping cry. Dives in air for insects.
8. Crow--inhabits wooded region of county. Eats seeds, fruits, insects, and small mammals. Injurious to farmers, but he is repaid by crow eating noxious insects.
9. Cooper Hawk--destroys poultry. they are from 14 to 20 in. long, bluish gray above with the top of head black and white below, barred and spotted with reddish brown. Have strong, hooked beaks and long powerful, curved claws fitted for seizing and holding prey. Have keen vision. A large number in county.
10. Screech Owl--makes nest in hollow of trees. Makes a screeching noise. Same as Barn Owl.
11. Vulture or Buzzard--about 2 feet long. Acts as a scavenger usually going in flocks. It is black in color. Found all over county.

E. Aquatic Birds as:

1. 1. Teal (same as A game bird)
2. Mallard
3. River Duck--found around rivers and lakes of county. Feed at night and obtain food by probing on bottoms in shallow water.
4. Plover (migratory) winters some in this county. Colored



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

black and gold. Sometimes eaten. Stays around rivers and lakes while here and is closely related to snipe and sand pipers.

5. Pintail Species of River Duck.
6. Red Head Duck (species of River Duck)
7. Brant Goose (same as B geese)
8. Snow Goose " " " "
9. Gull (migratory)--the white gull of the coast migrates to this county sometimes.
10. Rail (same as game bird)
11. Sandbill Crane--some are sometimes found around the rivers, but prefers sandy hills mostly. About 4 feet long and slate gray in color.
12. Small Blue and Green Herons--are sometimes found in this county around rivers.
13. Sandpiper--some are sometimes seen in this county in the winter around water.
14. Water Turkey--a few found around the rivers. They are the American snake bird, having elongated bodies, long, snake-like necks, small narrow heads and slender sharp pointed bills. About 25 to 30 inches long. Are expert swimmers and divers and they eat fish.
15. Snipe (same as game bird)

V. MAMMALS

A. Opossum, moles, shrews, bats.

1. Opossum--ratlike in form, about the size of a cat. The long tail, which is almost destitute of hair, is very

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

useful. They are sly and intelligent, living chiefly in trees. Hide in daytime and roam at nite in search of food which consists of fruit, insects, bird eggs, small reptiles, and chicks and sometimes large chickens. Feigns death; whence the expression "playing possum".

2. Moles--small insectivorous mammals. Has a thick, clumsy body, clothed in soft fur. A small pointed head and large spade-like front feet adapted for digging. Live in burrows which they dig. Rarely rarely come to the surface. Feed on insects and worms caught underground. Very beneficial to farmer, but disfigures lawns and meadows. Plenty in county. About 6 in. long and two in. thick with velvety, gray fur. Blind, but has good sense of smell, hearing and touch.
  3. Shrews--Small, mouse-like mammals, with long pointed snuzzle, chestnut brown fur, with a short tail and large ears. Nocturnal and burrowing in habit, living chiefly on insects and worms.
  4. Bats--a wing-handed, flying mammal. They are animals of twilight and darkness. Usually fly in large numbers. Good many in county.
- B. Bear, dog, wolf, fox, etc.
1. Dog--we have plenty of dogs in this county, and nearly every breed. The dog is a great help in hunting and as a watch dog.
  2. Wolf--a very few timber wolves remain in this county. They attack poultry and other small animals.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

3. Gray Fox--few in county found around hilly section and are hunted by sportsmen. They are very cunning and feign death. Valuable fur. They venture out at night and search for food. Sometimes destroy poultry. Eats birds, mice and rabbits.
4. Raccoon--flat-footed, flesh-eating mammal. Hunted with dogs is a favorite sport in this county where they are plentiful. A pretty animal about the size of a cat only stouter. Has strong claws useful for digging and climbing. It has a monkey-like attitude when feeding. Washes articles given it and soaks food in water before eating it.
5. Weasle--slender body, long head, and short feet about 14 inches long with a short tail. Color is brown above and white or yellow below, with end of tail black. Few in county. Sucks blood, brain, and sometimes eats the flesh of rabbits, rats, mice, birds and other animals. Lives in a hole.
6. Mink--closely allied to the weasle. Few living around the ponds and streams of county. Length about 15 in. and tail about 8 in. long. Color is yellowish brown with dark tail and white chin. Kills fish and is very destructive to poultry. Sucks blood from neck of chickens.
7. Skunk--incorrectly called a polecat. Has a powerful acid fluid with exceedingly offensive odor and may be projected a distance of several feet. Has valuable fur,

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

- but destroys poultry. Preys on small rodents, birds, reptiles, and insects. Many are found in county.
8. Wild Cat--a few wild cats are still in our county. They are one of the cat families, and are very dangerous to animals.
  9. Pantha or Puma--a very few is known to still occupy our county. Their scream is like a terrified child.
  10. Coyote or Prairie Wolf--similar in form and color to timber wolf, but about 1/3 smaller. A coward and slinking animal; a killer of poultry, pigs, lambs, calves, rabbits, and other farm animals. A very few left in county.
  11. Raccoon--plenty in county. Hunted for sport, also used for food.
  12. Otter--has webbed feet. Few around lakes and streams, where they feed on fish. They are about four feet long, and have a stout body, flattened tail adapted for swimming. Valuable fur.
  13. Civit Cat--some in county.
  14. Red Fox--it is quite variable in color and markings. We have quite a few in county, usually found around hilly sections. Their fur is valuable and they give much pleasure to sportsmen.
  15. Red-Sided Fox--about the same as red fox, and found in this county.
- C. Rodents, as:
1. Mice--smaller than rats. Plenty in county. The house mouse is more graceful in movement and more cleanly in



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

- habits than the rat. Pretty, gentle, timid little mammals, with cunning ways. Regarded as a pest because they gnaw on woodwork, books, fabrics and other valuables.
2. Rats--while scavengers, living mostly in filthy places. Rats are usually clean in appearance and always have sleek coats. Feed on refuse matter and are useful to some extent, yet they destroy abundance of food and are also bearers of dangerous diseases. Plenty of this variety in county. Also some wood rats.
  3. Muskrats--few in county. Has a ratlike body with a 15 in. body and flat tail of 10 in. length. Has silky fur mingled with long coarse hair. Lives in burrows with the entrances under water. Expert swimmer and omnivorous feeder of roots, fruits, vegetables, grasses, and sometimes flesh. Valuable for fur.
  4. Gopher--name for land turtle is tortoise whose limbs are developed for walking. Dwells in burrows in sand hills. Plenty in county.
  5. Cotton-tail Rabbits or Gray Rabbit--has fluffy white tail about 18 inches long, is colored gray above, varied with black tinged with yellowish brown and white below. Is much hunted for food. Plenty in county.
  6. Beavers--a few found around the ponds and rivers of county, where they build their houses by making dams. Noted for its engineering ability and industriousness.
  7. Red or Fox Squirrel --- few in county.
  8. Gray or cat Squirrel--plenty all over county. It is

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

- grayish or iron grayish on the back and the tail is fringed with white. Tail is about 18 in. long. It lives in hollow trees or builds nest in branches. Good for food.
9. Flying Squirrel--Few over county, Owing to its nocturnal habits it is not often seen. Nests in hollow of trees. One of the most exquisite of mammals. Fur as soft as silk. Body is about five inches long, and its tail about 4 in.
  10. Black Squirrel--few all over county.
  11. White Squirrel--few in northeast and southeast of county.
  12. Woodchuck or Ground Hog--few in county living in burrows. Ground hog days getting its name from them, occurring on Feb. 2. They have a thick body about 18 inches long when grown. In summer they feed on crops.
- D. Hoofed Animals:
1. Pigs
  2. Cattle
  4. Goats
  3. Sheep
- The livestock raised are largely cattle, swine, and sheep and only a very few goats. These animals are raised mainly for home use, and there is also a considerable surplus for market. The animals are run on the open range for the most part, except in the better farming communities where more nutritious grazing is supplemented with more or less dry and concentrated feeds. The general tendency throughout the county is to improve the grade of livestock. Most of the range cattle are scrubby grade animals, but sheep live almost entirely



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

on the open range. Wool is shipped usually to Biloxi or Mobile, and most of the sheep, like cattle and swine, are sold to transient livestock buyers and trucked to Mobile or Hattiesburg. Sale of dairy products is limited to the small demands of local villages. No specialty is made of poultry raising or dairying, but most farmers have a small number of poultry and eggs to offer local merchants and transient buyers. They include some good grade Jerseys, and a number of excellent Hereford and Jersey bulls have been imported. Poland China, Duroc-Jersey, and Hampshire hogs have been crossed with the native animals, but in general the grade level is not high. Most of the hogs have access to the open range and they are seen occasionally near the edges of the extensive swampy lands in a wild or semiwild state.

## 5. Horses

## 6. Mules

They are the principal work animals, but very few are raised in the county. Most of them being imported from States farther north.

6. Short Tail or White Tail Deer--in summer its coat is rusty brown above; in autumn, gray brown; in winter, dark brown. The under parts are white with snow-white tail underneath. While shy and timid, it is strongly attached to its haunts. During the day this deer retreats to swamps or thickets coming out at night for food and drink. Is an excellent swimmer. In summer it often feeds on water lilies and other aquatic plants, as well as swamp

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

grasses, and various tender shrubs. In winter it eats buds, young branches of trees, various berries, leaves, mosses, and sometimes nuts and acorns. We have a good number along the Chickasawhay River, especially around the Mills and Rounsaville's Hunting Reserve. Their meat is excellent.

- E. This type of mammal is not found in Greene County.

F. MAN:

Man-- the most highly organized member of the animal world.

"There is no doubt that man is young compared to some animals, but he is mostly older than once believed. Very good evidences in the form of skull found in caves of France and in the gravel pits of England show that man has lived on the earth tens of thousands, probably hundreds of thousands of years. 5000,000 to 1,000,000 years being the latest estimate. Parts of skeletons found in Java and Europe show a type of man much lower than any savage living today. Arrow heads, of a kind older than any made within the memory of man, have been found among the bones of extinct bisons under the soil of our Western plains. Races of men must have once existed there who have now vanished.

If we follow the early history of man on the earth, we find that he was a nomad, wandering from place to place, living upon whatever animals he could kill with his hands and whatever edible plants he found. Gradually he learned to use weapons to kill his prey, first using rough stone implements



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

of bronze and of iron were used. About this time the subjugation and domestication of animals began to take place. Man then began to cultivate the fields, and to have a fixed place of abode other than a cave: The beginnings of civilization were long ago, but even today the world is not entirely civilized."

"The first step in man's conquest of the earth was his learning to produce food by cultivating animals and plants instead of waiting for fisherman's luck-the finding and catching or killing of wild forms. Through steady improvement in the management of the soil and of crops there has been a steady improvement in the yield of man's efforts. To the weapons for defense against wild animals and for the hunt, man has added tools for work. The increase of production for labor expended has steadily continued. Sometimes the increase came from improvement in the manner of working, sometimes from improvement in the variety of organism cultivated, sometimes from improvement in tools. In modern times man has been making systematic efforts to increase his production by making improvements along every possible line.

The struggle of man to control his natural environment has succeeded largely because of the use of intelligence far in excess of that shown by any other species of living thing. This gives to man's struggle a totally different character from that which we see among other living things. It is no longer a question of swiftness or sharp teeth, of tough hide or long claws, of ability to stand punishment or cruelty in

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

combat. It is more and more a question of skill and intelligence in utilizing both the resources and abilities of our bodies and the resources and conditions of our environment."

REFERENCES

This manuscript, except that concerning man, is taken from  
DESTRUCTIVE AND USEFUL INSECTS by Metcalf and Flint

Chapters--1, 2, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18,  
22, and 23.

From G. L. Beavers, County Agent--Leakesville, Miss.

From LINCOLN LIBRARY OF ESSENTIAL INFORMATION by The Frontier  
Press Company

From Gavin Green, Leakesville, Miss.

From Observation

V.

F. Man.

From PROBLEMS IN BIOLOGY

by Geo W. Hunter

American Book Company, Atlanta, Georgia

Pages 275-276

From BIOLOGY AND HUMAN LIFE

by Benjamin C. Gruenberg

Ginn and Company, Atlanta, Georgia

Pages 538, 39, 40, and 41

Lora D. Robison  
Supervisor



SUBJECT-----INDIANS-----ASSIGNMENT #9

I. Early Inhabitants

"The Choctaws the great tribe found in Greene County was by far the largest tribe in the state and their land is shown to have included at one time probably one half of the state. They owned more than fifty villages, and were said to have once numbered twenty-five thousand warriors". "Their name, which is sometimes spelled "Chacta" or "Chatha", and means "Charming Voice," seems to have been given them on account of their proficiency in singing. They were slender in form and astonishingly active and swift of foot, but very few of them could swim. They were often called "flat heads" from their custom of compressing the heads of their male children in infancy. Upon the whole, they were peaceable and friendly to the white settlers. We are told that no Indians excelled them in hospitality, which they exhibited particularly in their hunting camps, where all travelers and visitors were received and entertained with a hearty welcome. Their origin is unknown, but it is certain that they came to Mississippi at a comparatively recent date and overran the country. Colonel J. F. H. Claiborne, the scholarly historian gives this tradition as related by the Choctaws themselves:

"The Choctaws believed that their ancestors came from the West. They were led by two brothers, Chocta and Chicsa, at the head of their respective Iksas, or clans. On their journey they followed a pole, which, guided by an invisible hand, moved before them. Shortly after crossing the Mississippi, the pole stood still, firmly planted in the ground, and they construed this as an augury that two leaders concluded to reconnoitre the country. Chicsa moved first, and ten days thereafter Chacta followed; but a tremendous snowstorm had obliterated his brother's trail, and they were separated. He went southerly to the headwaters of Pearl River, about the geographical center of the state; and the other brother,

it was afterwards ascertained settled near where Pontitoc now stands. At the first meeting of the brothers it was determined that the two clans should constitute separate tribes, each occupying their respective territories, and the hunters of neither band should encroach on the territory of the other. The Choctaws, preserve a dim tradition, that after crossing the Mississippi they met a race of men whom they called Na-hou-lo, tall in stature and of fair complexion, who had emigrated from the sunrise. They had once been a mighty people but were few in number, and soon disappeared after the coming of the Choctaws."

The Choctaws' manner of living was very similar to the Natchez, except they had not attained quite so high a degree of civilization. They were noted for their love of truth and for their fidelity to their friends. They were the uniform friends of the French, and nothing could detach them from the people whom they had befriended in their hour of weakness whom they had fed when famine threatened them, and whose battles they had fought for many years. Then when our people acquired the territory, the Choctaws transferred their affections to them, and during all the years that followed they never swerved in their allegiance and devotion". You should know some interesting legends and stories about their life and their warriors. I will tell you some that I think you will like to remember. "Have you ever read in your histories about the great Choctaw Chief Greenwood Le Flore? His father, Lewis Le Fleur, was a Frenchman who came here from Canada. I will now tell you how he got the name "Le Fleur."

Lewis Le Fleur came to Mobile in the early days of the settlement. He owned a boat on the Mississippi and grew rich in the extensive trade he carried on with the Indians of our state. One of his trading stations was "Le Fleur's Bluffs" on Pearl River. In 1821 this place was selected as the capital and renamed Jackson. It was while trading with the Indians that "Le Fleur" fell in love with a beautiful Indian girl named



Rebecca. They married and in 1800 their son Greenwood was born.

When Greenwood was twelve years old, his parents moved to Choctaw County and built a trading station on the Natchez Trace which had been opened through there from Natchez to Nashville. Le Fleur kept a hotel for travelers and the stage horses were changed at his place. As Le Fleur was a Frenchman, the place was called French Camp. Le Fleur told stories of his younger days in Canada when he was the most popular young man in his neighborhood. He was the best dancer among them and they called him "the flower" of their balls. The French words for "the flower" are "le fleur", so he took that name instead of his real one, and became Lewis Le Fleur, since corrupted into Le Flore.

Major Donly, who, carried the U. S. Mail from Nashville to Natchez always stopped at French Camp. He took a great liking to little Greenwood and persuaded his father to let him take the boy to Nashville to be educated. He took him to his own home and kept him for six years. Before his stay was over, Greenwood fell in love with Rosa Donly and ask the Major's consent to marry her. The Major said they were both too young and then forgot all about it. One day Greenwood asked the Major what he would do if he were in love with a lady whose parents objected. The Major said, "I would steal her and run away." The young people promptly acted on his advice. The major forgave them and sent for them to come home. Greenwood returned to Mississippi with his bride and when he was twenty-two years old was elected chief of the Choctaws of west Mississippi. He was made a Colonel of the United States Army and given a magnificent sword with a gold-mounted hilt, as well as a medal Pres. Jefferson had given to a Choctaw Chief in 1803.

He was a wise and skilled chief. His people feared and respected him and he was always loyal to the government of the United States. He helped to draw up the treaty of Dancing Rabbit Creek in 1830. When most of the Choctaws

agreed to go to Indian Territory. He decided to stay in Mississippi on the land that the government gave him. Greenwood owned fifteen hundred acres of Delta land. He was one of the big cotton planters in the days just before the War between the States. He owned 400 slaves and saw that they were well cared for. He built on his plantation one of the most beautiful ante-bellum homes in the state and called it "Malmaison". The White people of his district elected him to the legislature three times - twice to the house and once to the senate. Colonel Le Flore was a true Southerner, but he did not believe in secession. He never would recognize the Confederacy as a government. He felt that when he signed the treaty of Dancing Rabbit it was the same as "taking the oath of allegiance to the United States, and he firmly believed the government had agreed to protect him in his person and property as long as he remained true to his promise." His love for the old flag was so great that, as he lay dying, he ask to see the flag. When it was brought, he requested that it be held over him so he might die under the Stars and Stripes. "The flag he loved so well was wrapped about him and he was buried in its folds." Thus passed away the last chief of the Choctaws east of the Mississippi (1865).

Apushimataha another Indian Chief told in a speech a very romantic story of his origin, the only thing the Indians or whites could ever get him to tell about himself. So goes the story:

"It was a long time ago at the season when the florious sun was pouring down his brightest, when the gay flowers were sweetest, when the joyous birds were chanting their gleeful songs of life and love. 'Twas noon, the day was calm and fair and very pleasant. There was a beautiful, wide spreading plain, with few trees upon it. One there was of giant size. It was a red oak and its dark waving branches had braved unscathed the storms of many winters. Everything must have



its time, fulfil its destiny. That magnificent red oak had not accomplished the object for which the Great Spirit had planted it.

All nature was clad in smiles of joy on that bright day. Soon a cloud was seen rising in the west, a black, angry, threatening cloud. Harshly grumbling as it hurled its black folds onward nearer and nearer, very soon it overspread the whole heavens with utter darkness. It was a sweeping tornado fringed with forked lightning, thunders rolling and bellowing. The winds fiercely howled and the solid earth trembled. In the height of this confusion came a burning flush of fire, a shattering crash, followed by a burst of terrific thunder. The frightful tornado swiftly swept by and all was calm again. But the giant red oak, the forest king, had been shivered into fragments. Not even a snag of the strump remained. The object of its creation was accomplished and in its place there was a new thing under the sun. Equipped and ready for battle, holding in his right hand a great club, standing erect on the place of the shattered oak, was your dauntless chief, Apushmataha."

There are a few mounds made by Indians found along the banks of the creeks and rivers. One is located near Mrs. Cynthia Bradley's home, 2 miles north of Neely and another is in the Indian Hill Community, 17 miles northwest of Leakesville and still another on the west banks of the Chickasawhay river near Leakesville and one southeast of Piave, about 4 miles. The Choctaw country was under the three chiefs. This section was governed by Apushmataha the most famous of all the chiefs we hear about, usually called "Pushmataha". He lived near the present city of Meridian, was elected chief over the central district about the year 1804. He was elected every four years after this until his death in 1824. Nobody knows where he was born and nobody knows what choctaw tribe he came from. All at once he appeared as a grown young man without a name, and he won his title "the eagle" by his daring deeds on the war path before he reached the age of twenty. He was frequently on the war

path against other Indian tribes and constantly added to his reputation for courage. This was how he first appeared before his people:

The Choctaw braves had gone to the woods of the Mississippi Delta for a big bear hunt, and when the party camped for the first night, there was noticed in the crowd a lean bony lad who seemed to be a stranger to everybody. To ask a stranger his name was considered most impolite in the Choctaw country. All the men inquired among themselves, but nobody had seen the young man before. Finally two of the older men asked him where he was from and what was his name. He replied that he came from nowhere especially and had no name. Then they called him by the Indian word for "nameless".

During the first days hunt the lad killed more bears and had more narrow escapes than anybody else. When the men praised him, he said that "what he had done was nothing to what he would do". Then they laughed and called him Ishtilanata, the Indian word for "Brag" and he kept his name for a long time.

After they had spent some months on the bear hunt and had all the skins and cured meat they could carry, the Choctaws broke up camp to start for home. Ishtilanata had more meat and skins than anyone else. He decided to join a party of young men who planned to cross the Mississippi River and fight their enemies the Osage Indians in Arkansas. He gave all his skins and cured meat to older hunters who had not killed many bears. Then he went with the others to fight the Osages.

The expedition was unlucky, and the Choctaws were glad to get back alive. Ishtilanata was the only one who brought back any scalps, and he had six. He was the hero of the trip but he disappeared as soon as he got home. The leader showed the scalps that the young warrior had taken. The whole party could talk of nobody else. They had a big war dance to celebrate his triumph, and they wanted to give him a brave name, but they could not find him. They did not hear of him again for two years. Then the Choctaws were at war with the Muskogees in Alabama. The Muskogees outnumbered the



Choctaws and were defeating them in a fierce battle. All at once a shout was heard from behind and a rush of yelling warriors surprised the Muskogees. "Wildly bounding into the very midst of their greatest force and strongest position came a band of ferocious warriors led by a man from whose eyes the fire seemed to flash, with a ponderous club, wielded by an arm strong in its terrible power, he hewed down man after man as he rushed from place to place. The men who came with him followed his example and they played bloody havoc in all directions. With a few exceptions the whole party was slain."

This was the unknown youth. The head chief sent for him and asked him his name. He told the chief of the bear hunt and the name Ishtilanata. The chief asked him where he was from and he said, "The Choctaw Country." The chief told him to give a history of his tribe and his life, and then he should have a big war name. This made the young warrior angry that the Choctaws should think his history or family had anything to do with his receiving a name for brave deeds. He refused to say anything more or to receive a name and left the council. Nor did he appear at the big war dance which shortly afterwards took place. Ishtilanata helped the Choctaws conquer the Creeks. He said, "The Creeks were once our friends. They have joined the English, and we must now follow different trails. When our fathers took the hand of Washington they told him the Choctaws would always be the friends of his people, and Pushmataha cannot be false to their promises. I am now ready to fight against both the English and the Creeks. I and my warriors are going to Tuscaloosa and when you hear from us again the Creek fort will be in ashes. "This prophecy was promptly realized; and the whites, who were much pleased with his brilliant and successful efforts against their enemies gave him the title of "The Indian general". After he had helped the Choctaws to conquer the Creeks, he said he was ready for the war name that had been promised him. The Indian "Medicine Man" always conjured the war name out of a bag of pebbles he carried. He took out a pebble every time a young warrior did some very brave deed and conjured up a new name for the warrior.

Our hero had performed so many wonderful and daring deeds that the medicine man had drawn all the pebbles out of the bag, and yet the young man had not asked for a war name. Now when he asked for his name the old medicine man said, "There are no more in the bag. You have by your many brave deeds taken them all out." Then the medicine man conjured a while and said, "I will give you the most distinguished and greatest war name that has ever been conferred upon any warrior of any nation. You have won it. Your name shall be "Apushmataha" (no more in the bag). The warrior bowed his head and said "I am content," and so ever afterward he was called Apushmataha.

Apushmataha led his people against their enemies and became so feared that no Indian nation dared invade the Choctaw territory. When the great Tecumseh came down and made speeches to inflame the Indians against the whites, Apushmataha told him to leave the country and never return. He and his followers joined the Mississippi volunteers and fought under General Jackson against the Creeks. He was made a brigadier general and was given the full uniform with all the fancy decorations. After that he always considered himself an officer in the U. S. Army. He kept friendly relations between his tribe and the white people. He was the leader and chief speaker when in 1820 General Jackson made the treaty of Doaks Stand with the Indians. He saw to it that his people were treated fairly when their land was exchanged for land in Indian Territory.

In December 1824 he went with a delegation to visit the great White Father in Washington in regards to finishing some treaty. He was received with much distinction; many high officials called on him and he was invited to several big dinners. Gen. Jackson came to see him. The cold weather, rich dinners and late hours were too much for his old age and failing health. He was taken seriously ill, and, finding that his life was drawing rapidly to a close, he expressed the desire that he should be buried with military honors, such as became a warrior, and that the big guns should be fired over his grave. His last request was religiously complied with.



He was accorded all the honors of a military funeral; and a procession, civil and military, of more than a mile in length followed the dead chief to his last resting place in the congressional cemetery in Washington. General Jackson expressed the opinion that the great Choctaw Chief was "the greatest and the bravest Indian" he had ever known; and in the Senate of the U. S. Mr. Randolph declared that he "was wise in Council, eloquent in an extraordinary degree, and on all occasions and under all circumstances the white man's friend." "The chiefs of the Choctaws have since put over the grave a monument to his memory".

## II. Now Living in Your County

We have no Indians living in Greene County now.

All of the older people that I have interviewed tell me that the Indians that were left here after the reservation was set aside for them, made their living mostly by making reed baskets of many kinds for use as sewing baskets, silverware baskets, dinner baskets, Harvest baskets etc. which they sold to the white settlers. Many of their baskets were very pretty and they were made from reed that had been dyed with bushes and herbs from the woods. The colors were all very bright and pretty and of a fadeless kind, and all of the baskets were exceptionally well made. In many of the older homes of the county we have found these Indians baskets.

Some of the people that owns some are:

Miss Kate Turner, Mrs. Dean Turner, Mrs. G. W. Churchwell and Mr. Syl Turner all of Leakesville.

(In reply to our request of R. W. Woullard, Colored Teacher, State Line, Miss. for information on Indians around State Line, this is his reply:)

I have visited the old Indian Grounds in this community, and yet I don't feel that there is nothing that I have seen or heard will help you on your Research Project.

There are several of the old Indian houses still remaind, built of split-pine boards and covered with same. Their old church still remains according to what my class say. I have not visited it, also their graves in grave yards etc. I cannot find out what were their religious professions but some of the people visited their church and they say their favorit song was "sweet birds, bees and flowers." The preacher always preached in a language different from that of ours. They once had schools here before there were such few of them, and they were fairly educated according to their day of living, that is according to their present situation, yet very little of this is known. The people who are living now knows nothing about their educational status, only what their fore-parents handed down. The main occupation of the men were: hunting fishing and the making of ox handles, hatchets, hammers and hoe handles. The women would make baskets and they all would take them around in the community and sell them. Their implements that they actually made were: a machine for spinning and weaving and old plow, (I have seen this) and a rice molder used for the cleaning of their rice. These things are now in this community, also some of their old guns.

No mounds are located here, no Indians are here, about six years ago, what few were here, left. I cannot get any information about the tribes and chiefs. The Indians grounds are located about six miles from State Line, Mississippi, south.

Hoping you much success, I remain,

Very truly yours,  
R. W. Woullard

## REFERENCES

School History of Miss. By Franklin L. Riley, B. F. Johnson Pub. Co. Chapter 2---Page 17

History of Miss. Robert Lowery and William H. McCardle---University Pub. Co. Chapter 23---Page 123-24-25.

Our State by Willa Bolton---History badly worn-address of publisher lost. Chapter 12--Pages 190-91-92-93-94-95-96-97-98-99.

R. W. Woullard, Colored Teacher, State Line, Miss.

Lora B. Robinson  
SUPERVISOR OF HISTORICAL RESEARCH



GREENE COUNTY

HISTORICAL RESEARCH

By---Mrs. T. B. Ross  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

December 23, 1936

ASSIGNMENT NO. 15-----SUBJECT:-----OLD HOMES

OLD MURRAY HOME

We have no antebellum homes in our county, so I am writing on the most historical home I have found while on our pilgrimage, one of the old log homes of our county. This is the old home of Mrs. Ben Murray, who is 91 years of age. It is located on the east side of the Chickasawhay River, four miles east of Leakesville on the State Line road. It has been built nearly eighty years and is perfectly preserved. It is made of hewn logs that were cut from the forest by the men of those days with axes and hewn with what was called bread axes. It is ceiled with lumber that was sawed in an old fashioned mill which was turned by water power, and was called a water mill.

It is very substantially built, all corners are put together with large wooden pegs which hold the logs securely in place. It is a four roomed house, with a very broad open hall and a long porch across the front side. The flooring is of plank twelve inches wide and one inch thick. Two of the rooms are very large, about 16 x 18 feet with a small room to the side of each, the same length but only about 8 or 10 feet wide. Only one door to each of the rooms on the east side of the hall and two to the rooms on the west side. Two chimneys furnish the needed heat for this home. A long bench made of plank like the flooring, sets on the front porch. It has windows with old type wooden shutters. This is one of the coolest places I have ever found in this section on

Page 2, Assignment No. 15 GREENE COUNTY  
December 23, 1936

HISTORICAL RESEARCH

a hot summer day. The surroundings will answer for this I am sure for it is almost completely shaded all day long by large water oaks and cotton wood trees, some of the oaks having been planted by Dr. Hood who had the home built. He was the first doctor of the county.

One of the most unusual scenes about the home is the gate which is built so as to turn on a post in the center of the gate. The gate is about six feet across with this pole about the middle which goes through a hole in a piece of wood fastened to two posts which are at opposite sides of the gate. The photographer took Mrs. Murray's picture standing in this gate when we were making pictures for our history.

This home was purchased from Dr. Hood by Mr. Jim Beard and when the Murrays bought the home from the Beards they also purchased the bed that was brought by Dr. Hood. Mrs. Murray says it is near 100 years old, and is still being used in the home and in fairly good condition. On the ceiling of the porches of this home are still to be seen the finger prints of the carpenters who built the home where they took hold of the lumber while their hands were wet with perspiration.

Mrs. Murray says she has lived in this home since she was about fourteen years old with the exception of a few years when she was first married.

REFERENCES:

Mrs. Ben Murray, State Line, Miss. RFD  
Miss Elizabeth N. Keel, Leakesville, Miss.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

ALEX MCKAY HOME

What is known as the McKay home at Salem, near Leaf, Mississippi was settled during the time of the Salem Academy, by Mr. Alex McKay. He lived there during the Civil War and afterwards moved to Moss Point, Mississippi, leaving the place to his son, Milton McKay. He married and established permanent residence at the old place, and in about 1870 - 75 had it rebuilt.

The material was brought up the Chickasawhay river on a flat or boat pushed with poles, from the nearest saw mill which was sixty miles (distance farther by water) away, at Moss Point, Miss. The bricks were home burned.

It is a nine room house built in the shape of a T, with the stem of the T in the east, and the front of the house facing the west. There are seven rooms down stairs and two upstairs. The house has three gables, one on the north and south side and east end. The back porch is about five feet wide, the length of the back part of the house, and is on the north side. The front porch on the west is all the way across the front and about seven feet wide. Both porches are under the same roof of the house, not a shed roof.

There are two rooms on each side of the hall; stairway on the left side of hall leading to the rooms upstairs. The door at the back of the hall leads into the dining room; the kitchen and then the pantry are back of the dining room.

Mr. McKay lived at this home, prospered, and died leaving his widow and four children, two boys and two girls, namely;

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Walter, Robert, Ethel and Lizzie. After a few years of widowhood, Mrs. McKay married Dr. <sup>(can't find anyone who knew his name)</sup> Green, and in a few years he died leaving her a widow again.

Robert fell heir to the old home place. He married and to this union was given one son, Robert McKay, Jr. With the failure of health his wife lived only a few years.

At this time the place needed repair and he repaired the outside of the house, barns, fences, etc. He married again in a few years, then they remodeled and worked over the inside of the house and installed running water. French doors were put between the hall and front room to the right as you enter the hall. The hall was divided with a wall, and french opening was made in the back of the hall leading into the dining room.

The front room to the right as you enter the hall is furnished with antique furniture that was Dr. Green's. The front room to the left as you enter is furnished with antique furniture owned by the McKays. Mrs. Robert McKay, Sr. had the furniture worked over, repaired and varnished. It makes attractive furniture. The rest of the house is very modern.

REFERENCES:

Mr. Robert McKay, Jr., Leaf, Mississippi  
Mr. James Bruce McLeod, McLain, Mississippi



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

REV. JAMES THOMPSON HOME

One of the oldest homes in Greene County is the Thompson home at Salem, near Leaf, Mississippi. Rev. James Thompson settled there in the 18th century. He was a Presbyterian minister and teacher.

The first home he built was burned by the Indians; the second was destroyed during the Civil War. This was replaced the third time with a small frame building, which was added to, or the material used in the building that is there today. This building was begun in the last quarter of the 18th century.

It is an eight room structure with six rooms, two halls, two porches downstairs, and two rooms upstairs. It is designed like the letter L turned over. The house sets square north, south, east, and west, with the front facing the east. It has three gables, one on the west end, one on the east end, but in the north side, and one on the south end. One porch beginning at the west end of the building, runs along the north side to the east corner, goes around east and south side of the house and joins a small room that is built on the back porch. The back porch begins at the west end of the house on the south side, runs east to the hall, then turns to the right for about eight feet, and joins the same small room that the front porch joins.

Upon entering the house from the front, next to the door at the right of the hall is a door that leads to the parlor. It has a stack chimney that furnishes a fireplace

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

for it, and a bedroom just back of it. To the left of the hall next to the front door is a door that leads to a bed room, with a fireplace at the south end, a door at the south end to the porch, and a door that leads to the small room built on the porch. In the back part of the hall a stair way is built that leads to the two bed rooms upstairs. Out on the back porch there is a door to the side room, bed room, dining room and kitchen, and an open hall between the bed room and dining room.

The kitchen and dining room are box weather boarded and battled. The floor in the kitchen was hewn from logs by the slaves. Framing material is all jointed. The columns are of an average size joined together with latticed banisters. At the top of the columns on each side is a three cornered lattice pattern. The windows are protected with storm blinds.

The building is situated on a well drained level plot of ground. On the lawn at the east and north of the house are several native oak trees, at the east and south a few native cedar trees, one or two cedar trees are plants that were brought from Virginia. At the west end stands an extra large oak tree.

REFERENCES:

- G. W. McLeod, Leaf, Mississippi
- M. V. McLendon, Leaf, Mississippi
- F. M. McLeod, Leaf, Mississippi



ABNER C. MAPLES OLD HOME

The Abb Maples old home is about 7 miles southeast of Leakesville, the county site of Greene County.

It was settled by an unknown family, but sometime during the early part of the 1800's John Burnett Dueitt and his wife, Mary Smith Dueitt moved to the place, which was just a log cabin. To this union were born 6 children all of whom have passed on.

Mr. Dueitt built another log cabin in front of the old one, and they lived in the new one and used the old one for a kitchen and dining room.

In the year of 1859 he built another house, this time a double pen log house with a wide open hall. The front faces the north, and it has one room on each side of the hall and a front and a back porch. The last log cabin that was built was used for a kitchen and dining room, the one that they first moved into being old by that time was torn away. It has two windows in each room, one in the front of each room, that opens on the front porch, and one by the fireplace at each end of the house. A wood scaffold built underneath the windows on the outside of the house. The floor is made of wide thick plank, and is still in use, but it is worn from scrubbing and use all these years.

Two shed rooms have been built on the back porch, one on each side of the hall. They are made of lumber. You go out of the back hall into the yard. The second log cabin has been

torn away, and a new kitchen and dining room made of lumber is in its place.

The day that the John Burnett Dueitt family moved into the new log house his wife wrote the date with crayon over the door that leads into the right front room, it is written on the inside of the room. The date is July 29th 1859. Some member of the family write over her writing each year to keep the date plain.

Some years later Mrs. Dueitt died. Mr. Dueitt married again and moved to Lakes Charles, Louisiana.

The place belonged to Mary Smith Dueitt and her children being heirs, Mary Ann the only daughter bought the shares of the other heirs, married Abner C. Maples and remained at the old home place the rest of her life.

Abner C. Maples, or as his friends called him "Uncle Abb", was a private in the Confederate Army during the Civil War, from the beginning until the surrender.

Four years of his early life at this old home were spent in much suffering caused from rheumatism, but he was unable to do anything unless he were sitting down.

During those four years he studied the shadows of his home with a compass. There are marks and nails driven on the floor of the porches to tell the hour by the sun. During the months of the year as the sun changed its position he had a mark of some kind to show the hour at that time. He was the only one that could tell the exact time of day by them, but men have been there and set their watches by his time and



they were always right.

He carried the United States Mail from Paulding, Mississippi to Mobile, Alabama on horse back before the Civil War. He made two trips a week, exchanging horses at Leakesville, Mississippi. He carried the mail for years, from Mohoba to Rounsaville, Mississippi.

He did not know his exact age, but at his death in the fall of 1929 he was near or above 100 years of age.

The Abner C. Maples old home is owned and occupied by his granddaughter Mrs. Albert Brown.

REFERENCES:

- Mrs. Katie Denmark (the only living child of Abner C. and Mary Ann Maples) Leakesville, Miss. RFD  
A. W. Maples (talked with his grandfather during his lifetime) Leakesville, Miss.

SINGLETON MCKAY OLD HOME

Mr. Singleton McKay, the son of Mr. Laughlin McKay of Moss Point, Mississippi, married Miss Ann McInnis, and settled their home down in the forks of the Pascagoula and Chickaway Rivers. It was the custom and only way of building a house in this county then, they built a log house. To this union was given three boys and two girls, S. R. (Rush), Scott, Flavous, and Anna and Mary Bell.

Mrs. Ann McInnis McKay died and after a time Mr. McKay married Miss Jane Cowart, and to this union was given eight children: boys; Edwin, Richmond, Nollie, and Shelton (Shelton has been dead several years), girls: Mrs. Ida Cochran, Mrs. Cora Myres, Mrs. Will Thomas, and Mrs. Leola Turner.

It was after his second marriage that he built the home that we are about to tell of.

The house is built of lumber that was brought up the river on a barge more than 60 years ago. Moss Point being the only town to own a saw mill, the lumber was sawed there. It is an unpainted four room house with front and back porches and an open hall, with one room on each side of the hall. The kitchen and dining room extends toward the back. The hall opens into the dining room. The front faces the south, and there is a fireplace at each end of the house in the two front rooms, and one in the north end of the kitchen. They are brick chimneys.

It stands on the side of a hill with a gradual slope toward the river, and is about 80 feet from the road. It is shaded by a



grove of 17 hickory nut trees, which makes it a beautiful spot in most every season of the year.

It stands out as an old home with a historical background. Besides a family of high standing citizens, it sheltered three boys who grew into young men that were and are prominent in County and State Politics.

Mr. Rush McKay, a son of Mr. Singleton McKay by his first wife, served Greene County as Chancery and Circuit Clerk for sixteen years. Mr. Edwin McKay, a son by his second wife, was elected Chancery Clerk of George County when it was first organized, and served 13 years. He is at this time serving a term as State Senator for Greene, George, and Jackson Counties. Mr. Richmond McKay, also a son by his second wife, has for years been a progressive merchant at Lucedale in George County. He was elected Representative of George County at the election of 1935, and is now serving that term.

The Singleton McKay old home is now owned and occupied by O. F. Merritt.

#### REFERENCES

Mrs. O. F. Merritt, Leakesville, Mississippi, RFD  
Mrs. J. J. McInnis, Leakesville, Mississippi  
Mr. S. W. Ball, Leakesville, Mississippi

#### WILLIAM E. THOMAS OLD HOME

There is an old home located on the banks of Martin Creek, one mile south of Leakesville. It was built there in about 1778 by Mr. William E. Thomas.

The first that was built was just a one room log cabin with front and back porches. One door that opened on the front porch and one that opened on the back porch. There was a rock chimney in the west end of the house at least five feet wide. It had one window with a wooden shutter by the fireplace, and a wood scaffold built on the outside so the wood would be convenient.

The kitchen was built about 15 feet south (to the rear) of the house. It was made of logs and a fireplace built in the west end, about the size of the one in the house. It also had one window and a wood scaffold on the outside and a door in the front and back of the kitchen.

They carried their water from a spring under the bluff of the little creek that runs in front of the house. The spring has never changed its course and its water is just as cool and refreshing today as it was in those yesterdays.

Two side rooms were added to the house some years later, but the first that was built is still there, and is used for a barn.

Mr. and Mrs. Thomas were the parents of eight children.

Mr. W. E. Thomas, Sr. was Chancery Clerk and Circuit Clerk of Greene County for a number of years. The court house having burned destroying all records, we cannot learn the exact length of time he served. His children do not remember for he died when they were small.



He had two sons to follow him in the line of politics.  
C. O. Thomas, the eldest, served as Supervisor for District 1  
in Greene County for eight years. We E. Thomas, Jr. served  
George County as Assessor and Chancery and Circuit Clerk for  
a number of years.

#### REFERENCES

Mrs. W. W. Williams, Leakesville, Mississippi  
Mr. C. O. Thomas, Leakesville, Mississippi

#### DICKERSON-GREEN OLD HOME

About nine and three quarter miles southeast of Leakesville  
is the oldest home we have found so far.

In about 1810 this house was built for Mathew Dickerson by  
his son Bill Dickerson. It is a little log room with a front  
and back porch. The chimney is made of stick, dirt and grass  
and is 5 feet 10 inches wide. There is a little window to the  
right of the fireplace about 2 feet square. A front and a back  
door and a window in the other end of the room that slides to  
open and close. The door, window shutters, and ceiling are made  
of timber that was cut, quartered, made into boards, and dressed  
with a drawing knife, all of this was done by hand. The floor was  
made of "punchens" split open. "It made a mighty pretty white  
floor", said the lady that lives there now. The kitchen was a  
little log hut built off from the house. All the logs in the  
house were put together with wooden pegs.

In 1880 they had lumber sawed at a water mill (it was a  
saw mill, cotton gin, and grist mill combined) that was in op-  
eration on a creek near by. This lumber was put where it would  
not get wet and left to dry. Then they built a new kitchen (it  
has a five feet ten inches fireplace in it) and a room on the  
south end of the house, and a tiny room on the back porch. The  
old house had new floor put in made of this lumber, and a big  
floored porch from the kitchen to the house. This porch is an  
ideal place to sit in the summer months. There is an Elm Tree at  
the southwest corner of the house that droops over and shades



almost the entire little home.

This old home sits in a big yard that is covered with carpet grass. A pump for water and a big elm tree that was planted there when it was just a switch, by Mrs. John McLeod when she was just a little girl. She is the daughter of Mr. Green. The tree has been there seventy-five years or more. There is a clear stream of water that runs back of the house that makes a pretty scene.

Mathew Dickerson was the father of a number of children. One of his daughters, Mary Ann, was married to a man named Joel Green, and continued to live at the old home. He was a sailor and was born on the Malta Island. They do not know his nationality. He continued his work on a boat and visited his family once a month as long as he lived.

A daughter of Joel and Mary Ann Green lives on the old home place now. She is Miss Camaline Green, and a nephew, Ruff Green, lives with her.

Aunt Cam as she is called, is eighty-two years old. On account of ill health she is confined to her room most of the winter months. Her attire is like the ladies of her day. She is a small woman and when she smiles the tiny wrinkles in her face disappear.

In the back of the room are two old time beds. The one most noticeable is made by hand. It has four high posts that reach almost to the ceiling, with a frame around the top to hang curtains. The side, head and foot pieces have little holes that were bored with a gimlet, about two inches apart, a heavy cord is woven back and forth from one side to the other and from head to foot. This

makes the springs, and Aunt Cam says, "It's as comfortable as a cradle".

There are several enlarged pictures of the different members of the family, some of them are older than Aunt Cam. A pair of glasses that belonged to Aunt Cam's mother, the frames are very small, and the glass is about the size of a nickle, only not as round. An old colonial clock about fifty years old sits on the mantle. It was bought by the mother, Mrs. Mary Ann Green.

When Mr. Green was away on a boat, they never knew where he went, and they do not know where these things came from. There is a picture of Napoleon, and one of a mother and child, the letters on the mother and child are not like ours, they are of some foreign language. Two small statues, a man and a woman, they are written on with gold, but so old and dim, you can not read it. Looks like it may be French. They are hollow, and have an opening in the top of their heads. When their father brought them home they were full of Cordial. A miniature boat and an old silver cruet stand, the cruetts have all been lost from the stand.

There is a small lamp fastened to the ceiling, right out from the fireplace. Their father burned lamp oil in it, coal oil (kerosene) will not burn in it. It was lighted every Wednesday night, but was not touched any other time. It is not known why it was lighted on every Wednesday night.

When she is able Aunt Cam does her own cooking, and she cooks on a fireplace. She says that she does not care for a stove. When asked if it did not hurt her back to stoop around the fireplace, she said, "No it don't hurt my back, I don't stoop,



ARMY

WORLD WAR

LIST OF OFFICERS

Non-Commission and Commission

COMMISSION OFFICERS

Sam J. Hillman, Captain of Co. "L" 346 Infantry, 87 Division.  
Evern Jones, 1st Lieut.  
O. Z. Smith, 2nd Lieut.

NON-COMMISSION OFFICERS

Lloyd Byrd, Sgt. Batt "F" 140 the Field Artillery.  
James W. Welford, Sgt. (Cos Co. 4) Fourth Infantry  
Benjamin F. Avera, 1st Sergeant (71 Regiment of Infantry.  
George C. Turner, Corporal Btry "F" 140th F Arty.  
Earnest P. McLeod, Sergeant Infantry.  
David Rosten Kittrell, Corp. (Med. Dept.)  
James A. Denmark, Serg. Battery "F" 140 F. A.  
William Aurvil, Serg. of Co. "L" 2nd PM. Dir Reg. 156 Depot Brigade  
Theo Woulard--Colored-- Sgt. QMC  
Bruna W. Beard, Corporal of Co. M. of 1st Regiment, of Alabama  
Infantry National Guard, Serving on Mexican Border.  
Willie E. Stewart, Sergeant of Co. A. 114 Regiment of Ammunition  
Train United States Army.  
E. B. Lane, Corporal  
J.J. Porter, Sargent

CIVIL WAR VETERANS

"OFFICERS"

Henry Roberts, Captain  
W. W. Thompson, Capt.  
W. E. Thomas, Captain  
Dan McLeod, Corporal

GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research  
August 20, 1936

SUPPLEMENT TO ASSIGNMENT #5 SUBJECT: WARS  
Effect of wars on men, women, and children

The earliest war in which Greene County took an active part was the Civil War. Many of the men in the county fought in this war, however, not much actual fighting was done in this county.

Mr. G. C. McLeod, Sr. of Vernal, Mississippi, and Mr. Dan Norman McLeod stated that one skirmish was fought near "Roarer" Creek (this creek was given the nick name of Roderick McLeod). Twelve or fifteen hundred Yankees started up the Chickasawhay River but for some reason unknown only two hundred fifty arrived for the skirmish which took place near Calvin McLeod's home. In the skirmish a northern Capt. Bennett was wounded and Roderick McLeod took care of his wounds and he stayed in the McLeod home until he was able to go back to his people. Two of the Yankee soldiers that were killed were buried near Jack McLeod's Home at Vernal. Not many of our men were seriously effected by this skirmish.

Mr. G. C. McLeod, Sr. said that those were good old days, and people had plenty to eat, such as it was. Corn for their bread, vegetables from their garden, potatoes from their fields, pork and beef from their barnyard furnished their tables with plenty. Of course, biscuits made from good wheat was a rarity, and sugar was very scarce, though a few of the settlers had bee hives from which they gathered honey, then from their sugar cane patches they made syrup which they used as a substitute for sugar. When salt became scarce they would go to the coast and get it from the ocean.



Mr. McLeod said you didn't mind coffee made from parched corn after you got used to it. Their clothes were mostly homemade from the cotton and wool grown at home, so when the war practically cut off their contact with the outside world, they were not seriously affected because they were a hearty, sturdy people who had learned to depend on themselves.

Conditions following the war affected Greene County generally as it affected all the south, except that farms were not so large perhaps and not quite as many slaves were used as in other parts of the south.

In the first place there was scarcely a home but had one or several sons on one battlefield or another, who went from battle to battle so fast there could be no relief from anxiety about them. After practically every man able to bear arms had joined the armies, and the southern forces were still everywhere inferior in numbers to those opposing them, the men scarcely ever knew any rest. For, to make up as much as possible for deficiency in numbers, the men were transferred from point to point, according to where was the most pressing need. The same men had to go from one campaign to another, and from one battle to another. Often the men transferred had to make long marches in as short a time as possible, and then go immediately into action. Movements like those of Generals Lee and Forrest were taking place in other states, and Mississippi soldiers repeatedly marched back and forth from Georgia to Mobile. Under these conditions the casualties of any particular regiment in the long run were very high.

In addition, by the third year of the war, it had become impossible properly to equip and clothe the soldiers. And the

destruction that invading armies wrought upon railroads, together with their direct action against Confederate supplies, made it even difficult for them to have sufficient food.

Thus the people at home were constantly mourning the loss of loved ones or feeling infinite concern for their welfare, at the same time that they themselves were bearing the most distressing privations and alarms.

The blockade which was early established around the confederacy effectively prevented the importation of any of those articles which it had been customary to obtain from elsewhere, which was practically everything except what was produced on the farm.

Soon substitutes for coffee were being made from parched grain, sweet potatoes, or okra seed. Sassafras and sage tea came into general use and a substitute for tea was made by boiling the leaves of young raspberries. Soda was obtained from the ashes of carefully burned corn-cobs; molasses, by boiling down mellow juice; dye, from walnut hulls. Candles had to be used again, as kerosene oil was unobtainable, and these were made at home from tallow and beeswax.

Clothes could be renewed only from homespun. It had not been so long since the people on the plantations were accustomed to the carding and spinning and weaving of cotton. In their patriotism no one minded wearing the homely product. But even in this a difficulty soon arose when the cards began to wear out and could not be replaced. The legislature passed acts encouraging the manufacture of cards, but with little result. Much ingenuity was practiced in putting parts of broken cards



## Historical Research

together, and in at least one place a way of producing homemade cards was devised.

Of all privations that had to be endured the most distressing was the lack of salt. This lack became so pressing that the legislature provided for a salt agent, with a liberal appropriation of money for his use, in the hope that ways and means might be discovered for obtaining salt. There was a salt field in Louisiana, but access to this was early cut off by Federal control of the Mississippi River. Attempts were made to run the blockade on the lower river with boat loads of salt, but not much got through. Schemes for manufacturing from the sea water and other inadequate sources were tried.

The people had recourse finally to the salt-saturated earth under their smoke houses. By boiling and filtering this, a coarse salt was obtained which served the most urgent needs. The deficiency of salt for the cattle and for preserving and curing meats had a far reaching effect of distress."<sup>1</sup>

"<sup>2</sup> During the dark days we have been describing, the people generally in the homes were living quietly. As at the close of the war they had taken up their broken lives with fortitude, so in the new troubles for the most part they bore themselves with patience. In spite of the disturbed political conditions, the new relations with the negroes had been entered into with little difficulty. Gradually there had come into existence new habits and customs in domestic matters that, while different from the old, were characterized by the same kindness and helpfulness from both sides.

The heavy gloom that so long overhung politics and business was brightened by many a humorous incident that accompanied the

## Historical Research

adjustment to unaccustomed conditions. And the universal suffering was sweetened by many an unobtrusive act of helpfulness, now from a former master to his ex-slave in voluntary service, or simple offering to a former master or mistress, who in the midst of the loss of all things was perhaps in actual distress and want.

Under the conditions after the war, plantations had largely to be abandoned. The complete change in the labor system presented difficult problems to plantation management at best, but the heavy taxation that fell upon all landed property rendered it nearly impossible to carry on the business at all. One-fifth of the lands of the state were forfeited for taxes.

There was much cutting up of the larger plantations into smaller ones, for the purpose of renting them out to the negroes.

Many of the people who had lived on plantations were compelled to leave their commodious homes and go to live in town. Some of these went to the larger cities of other states, where they might hope to earn a living.

For a time there was a movement to emigrate and seek another country rather than suffer the humiliations that the conquerors imposed. Several leaders of this movement went to Brazil and Mexico to examine into opportunities for settlement there. But nothing came of this; for the people felt in their hearts after all that the United States was their own country, and the best country on earth, and they felt it a duty, too, to endure with their kind and each take his part in the common pain until in time opportunity should come to take a part in the building up of their own state once more."<sup>2</sup>



## Historical Research

No natives of Greene County fought in the Mexican war according to interviews with older people here.

One small group of Greene County men enlisted in the Spanish American War as a 2nd Alabama Regiment and were trained at Camp Johnson in Mobile, Alabama. When they arrived at Miami they learned that the fighting had ceased and their services were not needed. They were sent back to Montgomery where they received their discharge.

The excitement, confusion, suspense, dread, and loyal answers to our country's needs stirred the people of Greene County perhaps even more during the World War than during the other wars. Those fathers and mothers whose sons were the first to enlist were noble and brave but they watched the casualty lists in the papers and the mail with hearts in their throats while they lived in the terrible dread that their son might be destroyed at any moment. Those mothers and fathers who still had sons at home lived in suspense, knowing that they would be called out at any time. They really expected their sons to be loyal and answer the call of their country, but they knew too, the cruelty and horror of a bloody war. Their prayers and sacrifices at home were not just for their boys who were fighting, but for their country's sake.

Those left at home did their bit to help win the war by working together through the Red Cross and by working hard on the farms, raising the food that was used to help those in distress in other countries as well as their own soldiers.

1" And the people of Mississippi in the homes entered with heart and soul into the several activities for sustaining the armies and economizing the nation's reserve power. For no one knew but what the war would last a long time.

## Historical Research

In every town and county of the state were formed branches of the American Red Cross, in connection with which business men, women in the homes, and even children in the schools gave of their time and money without stint in the providing of hospital and comfort supplies for the soldiers and in looking to the welfare of families left behind.

Because of the German submarine warfare against merchant ships, the production and conservation of food was one of the most important war measures. To this Mississippians gave their earnest efforts, on the farms and in the homes, by gardening, by canning, and preserving, by minimum consumption of important food staples, and by largely increased production.

To appeals for funds for the Red Cross, for the united war work of religious organizations, and for subscriptions to the Liberty Loans made by the Government, Mississippians generally responded not only liberally but enthusiastically. Men and women in all the counties entered actively into the campaigns for bringing these calls fully before the people; and in nearly every instance towns and counties went joyfully "over the top" in their contributions."1

As chairman of the Red Cross Chapter in Greene County during the World War, Mr. Ben W. McLeod had charge of the sale of Liberty Bonds and the different Red Cross drives for funds as well as seeing that the chapter did its part in making sheets, pajamas, hospital gowns, and sweaters and socks for the soldiers, and clothes for the needy people of Belgium.

The chapter was chartered April 2, 1918. No information could be obtained on the number of Liberty Bonds sold through the chapter, however, the chapter collected \$1,258.75 during the



## Historical Research

second Red Cross War Drive conducted in May 1918. None of this amount was reported as Liberty Bonds. In December, 1918, the Chapter held its second Roll Call, at which time there were 132 members enrolled in Greene County.

2" The relief commission during the four years of war sent to the 10,000,000 people in the occupied area over 600 cargoes of food, comprising 120,000,000 bushels of breadstuffs and over 3,000,000,000 pounds of other foodstuffs besides 20,000,000 garments, the whole representing an expenditure of nearly \$600,000,000. The support of the commission came from the Belgian, British, French, and American governments, together with public charity."2

Greene County's part in this relief work was small, of course, but, according to its population and resources, it did its loyal best.

The living conditions at home were not much different from conditions during peace. Perhaps this was due to the fact that Greene County did not have many transportation facilities and telephone and telegraph service were not as good as in most of the other counties, thus creating a shut-in or isolated condition. The cost of food and other commodities was high. This was due largely to the scarcity of labor and transportation charges on the products from the nearest shipping points. Restrictions were placed on the sale of sugar and flour because such large amounts were needed for the soldiers and the distressed people in foreign countries.

3" Late in the fall of 1918, when victory was assured to America and the Allies, there was received this message of appreciation from General Pershing to the farmers of America,

## Historical Research

through Carl Vrooman, Assistant Secretary of Agriculture:  
American Expeditionary Forces,  
Office of the Commander-in Chief, France  
October 16, 1918

Honorable Carl Vrooman, Assistant Secretary of Agriculture  
Dear Mr. Vrooman:-

Will you please convey to the farmers of America our profound appreciation of their patriotic services to the country and to the Allied Armies in the field. They have furnished their full quota of fighting men; they have bought largely of Liberty Bonds; and they have increased their production of food crops both last year and this by over a thousand million bushels above normal production. Food is of vital military necessity for us and for our Allies, and from the day of our entry into the war, America's armies of food producers have rendered invaluable service to the Allied cause by supporting the soldiers at the front through their devoted and splendidly successful work in the fields and furrows at home.

Very sincerely,

John J. Pershing  
(Signed)

"3

This message was an expression of appreciation to the people of Greene County who played their loyal part in the home country during these dark days of distress. The thanks were accepted in the spirit in which they were given--one of heartfelt sincerity.

When the news of the armistice reached Greene County, a holiday was proclaimed. All the mills were closed for the day. Whistles were blown, bells were rung, people shouted, yelled sang,



## Historical Research

cried, blew horns, beat drums, beat on tin pans, anything that would make noise was joyfully used on this occasion. Such a bellam of noises made one think that the whole place had suddenly gone mad. And indeed, it had--mad with joy because the horrible war was ended.

The home-coming of the soldier boys was celebrated in much the same way, only tears of sorrow were mingled with the tears of joy.

The problems of war are not solved when the peace treaty is signed. Only the physical fighting ceases then. The fight for freedom from shell-shocked nerves, pain-racked bodies, handicapped crippled conditions, and for a descent living under existing conditions is still being waged by those who are left and their widows and orphans.

These effects are not only felt by the people of Greene County, but can be literally seen. However, no matter what happens, there is usually some good in it, or produced by it. And as long as the results of the World War is felt in Greene County, the less likely the people are to voluntarily enter war again.

## REFERENCES

- On Civil War: Mr. Dan Norman McLeod, Vernal, Miss.  
 Mr. G. C. McLeod, Vernal, Miss.  
 1" "1 History of Mississippi, by Mabel B. Fant & John C. Fant, The Mississippi Publishing Co. 1923, Chapter 33, Pages 192, 193, 194, 195.
- On Spanish American War: Mr. R. L. McInnis, Leakesville, RFD 1.
- On World War: Mr. & Mrs. Ben W. McLeod, Leakesville, Miss.  
 Mrs. Kate Pool, Leakesville, Miss.  
 Mr. J. E. Alderman, Leakesville, Miss.  
 Miss Zoe Lee Smith, Leakesville, Miss.  
 The American Red Cross, National Headquarters, Washington, D. C.

## Historical Research

## REFERENCES

## On World War, Continued

- 1" "1 The Mississippi History by Mabel B. Fant and John C. Fant, The Mississippi Publishing Company 1923, Chapter 46, Page 291
- 2" "2 History of the World War by Francis A. March, 1919 The United Publishers of the United States and Canada, Chapter XXXIV, page 422.
- 3" "3 History of the World War by Francis A. March, 1919 The United Publishers of the United States and Canada, Chapter XXXIV, page 478.

*Lora B. Robinson*  
 Supervisor



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

May 6, 1936

By--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

SUBJECT\*\*\*\*\*WARS

ASSIGNMENT #5

1.

a. WORLD WAR:

Homar J. Turner, Company A.

Hines Roberts, Company L.

Allen Denmark, Company L.

Sam Pool, Jr., Company A.

Otto Beard, Company D. (Killed in action)

Shelton Rogers, Company A.

Jim Mixon, Company D. (Machine Gun Battalion)

Irvin Avera, Company C

Elbert Alford,

Homer Beard

Virgil McInnis (Killed in action)

This is a list of Company A, 28th Infantry, 1st Division which enlisted April 19th, 1917 and landed in France June 26th 1917. They were the first American troops to land in France. Those not killed were wounded three or four times each, except Alford who was moved to General Headquarters as a chauffeur.

The 1st Division was the 1st to be organized and recruited to war strength, it consisted of 4 reg. of Inf. 16th, 18th, 26th, 28th. 4th, 5th, 6th 7th, Field Artillery. 1st 2nd, 3rd, Machine Gun Battalion Supply Regiment.

Page  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Sam Avera, old regular army <sup>man,</sup> appointed recruiting Sgt. He recruited for regular army about April 1917. His assignment being Greene County. Some twenty-five other regular army recruits, who were enlisted by Sam Avera and sent to other regular army Reg. All about April 1917.

This list of above men in 28th Infantry fought the first battle that the Americans were engaged in, this being the battle of Cantigny. They fought in five major offenses, namely: 1st Cantigny, 2nd Muese Arrogone, 3rd Soissons, 4th St Mihiel, 5th, the second Battle of Muese Arrogone.

H. J. Turner of this company having been engaged in more battles than any one in his company or from Greene County. They were in France one year before the noted Rainbow Division landed. After the Armistice they were in the Army of Occupation in Germany for 10 months, then they returned to Bret, France and sailed on the ship Orezaba, landing in New York, August 1919, discharged Sept. 24, 1919.

August 5, 1917, 40 men from around Leakesville were mustered into the federal service at Meridian, Miss. with Bat-F- 140 F.A., assembled at Jackson until Oct. 17, transferred to camp at Beauregard, Alexandria La. and trained until first of May 1918 then all of the boys were sent to France as replacements, but five. Two of these going to officers' training camp and three



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

staying with the Skeleton Outfit, Bat. until it was replaced with drafted boys from Kentucky, Indiana and Ohio. All of the above went to France and saw action except 5 and three of them went to France and saw no combat service. (Today only one is dead, John Nealy). Some of the first men going over from Greene County, each going in separate groups, consisting of 250 men in each group; Sam Pool Jr. went in and came out with four others; Homer Turner went in and came out with six others and Hines Roberts came out with nine others. Each of these were in different companys of 250 men each.

They slept in cowpens and in the mornings the girls came out to milk the cows and some of the boys would get them to milk the warm milk into their canteens. They hiked for 13 days and nights with oust periods of 10 minutes of each hour, carrying what was called China Babies on their backs, weighing 82 lbs, besides their gun, carteriges and belts and canteens.

More negroes were killed by Americans than by Germans. They were scared to death, acting like a bunch of Jack Rabbits in the woods.

When the commanding officers found them in mud and water up to their knees, the soldiers were told-"Heaven, Hell of Hobocam", and they replied "All we want is for you to back us up."

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Greene county was the last county in Mississippi to draft any soldiers and second to last in the United States, according to population. No man was drafted prior to May 1918.

Greene County also ranks first in all counties in the United States, according to its population to have more enlisted men in World War.

REFERENCES\*\*\*\*WORLD WAR

- a. H. J. Turner, Leakeville, Mississippi  
American Legion Records.  
Lloyd Byrd  
Bodo Hillman

b. SPANISH AMERICAN WAR

"Ben" R. L. McInnis	:	In service only for 4 months
J. W. Cox	:	In Company C, 2nd Alabama
Murdock C. McInnis	:	Regiment, not active service.
Lewis McInnis	:	Were at Camp Johnston in Mobile, Ala.
H. L. Moody	:	Miami, Fla., Jacksonville, Fla., and
"Tib" McInnis	:	Montgomery, Ala., were mustered out
Charley Hagins	:	of service, equipped for active
Pierce Travis	:	service when in Miami, Fla. but
D. L. McInnis	:	service was not needed then.

REFERENCE\*\*\*\*\*SPANISH AMERICAN WAR

- b. R. L. McInnis, Leakeville, Miss.



Page 5  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

c. WAR BETWEEN THE STATES "CIVIL WAR"

1. Theodore Platt :  
G. W. Little : Only living Civil War Veterans  
Dan "Norman" McLeod :
2. List of deceased Civil War Veterans
  1. Tom Denmark who was killed in Battle of Missionary Ridge
  2. James M. Churchwell, served in Company E until captured in July 1864 in Camp Douglas, Ill.
  3. Redden Denmark, served until he was wounded, just before the surrender.
  4. Christopher C. Brewer, served under Capt. Roberts of Greene Co.
  5. P. G. Hillman, under Capt. Roberts. Wounded in Battle Chickmoga and Franklin, Tenn.
  6. E. L. Cockran was a prisoner at close of war. Wounded at Camp More.
  7. Ira Williams wounded at Jonesboro, Ga.
  8. Andes J. Denmark under Capt. Henry Roberts, Greene Co.
  9. John C. Harvison served under Capt. W. W. Thompson. wounded at Atlanta, Ga.
  10. E. M. Miller was wounded at Franklin, Tenn.
  11. James P. Williams was in prison at Douglas, Ill.
  12. J. M. Walley served under Capt. H. Roberts of Greene Co., wounded at Marietta, Ga.
  13. George Elliott served under W. W. Thompson of Greene Co. and was in the war for 4 years.
  14. David Kittrell was in service for 4 years

Page 6  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

15. James P. Platt, died in last year of war in Camp Chase, Ohio
  16. Ed Reese, killed before surrender.
  17. James Prentice served under W. E. Thomas, Capt. of Greene Co.
  18. Henry C. Cockran, captured at Ship Island.
  19. Albert McLeod was captured and died in prison
  20. Ed Ball was killed in service.
  21. William M. Neel
  22. David Williams
  23. Alexander Dunnam
  24. Samuel J. Smith
  25. James S. Turner
  26. T. C. Green
  27. George W. Walley
  28. J. C. Breland
  29. John A. Byrd
  30. Henry A. Ball
  31. Henry Welford
  32. Tyra A. Ball
  33. Reding Howington
  34. Stephen P. Eubanks
  35. E. L. Ezell
  36. J. J. Waltman
  37. John A. Lankford
  38. J. H. Sheppard
  39. Anguish K. Fairley
- Were in active service  
No record of any of  
their exploits



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

- |                             |   |                        |
|-----------------------------|---|------------------------|
| 40. Charles P. Eubanks      | ' |                        |
| 41. John McLeod             | ' |                        |
| 42. John J. McLeod          | ' |                        |
| 43. Abner Maples            | ' |                        |
| 44. Thomas Maples           | ' |                        |
| 45. John Ball               | ' |                        |
| 46. Ira Ball                | ' |                        |
| 47. William Ball            | ' |                        |
| 48. Alfred Roberts          | ' | Were in active service |
| 49. Jim Beard, Sr.          | ' | No record of any of    |
| 50. William Blankenship     | ' | their exploits         |
| 51. Jim "Red Bird" Williams | ' |                        |
| 52. Augustus Ball           | ' |                        |
| 53. Reorer McLeod           | ' |                        |
| 54. Franklin Breland        | ' |                        |
| 55. Asie Breland            | ' |                        |
| 56. Kit Brewer              | ' |                        |
| 57. Dave Harvison           | ' |                        |
| 58. Bill Harvison           | ' |                        |
| 59. Joe Harvison            | ' |                        |
| 60. Leonard Turner          | ' |                        |
| 61. Geo. W. Turner          | ' |                        |
| 62. Bill Turner             | ' |                        |
| 63. Gabe Breland            | ' |                        |
| 64. Jack Denmark            | ' |                        |
| 65. Sam Green               | ' |                        |
| 66. Thad Green              | ' |                        |

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

- |                         |   |                           |
|-------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| 67. Malcolm McSwain     | ' |                           |
| 68. John Briland        | ' |                           |
| 69. Jack Breland, No. 1 | ' |                           |
| 70. Jack Breland, No. 2 | ' | Were in active service    |
| 71. Marion Jenkins      | ' | No record of any of their |
| 72. Absolm Breland      | ' | exploits                  |
| 73. Jeff Hathorn        | ' |                           |
| 74. Malcolm McLendon    | ' |                           |
75. "Yankee" Dan McInnis was our only rebel. He ran away and fought with the north and so was named "Yankee" Dan.
3. The Militia Organization in 1814, as given in the Natchez Almanac, includes: (Page 394) Josiah Skinner, Twelfth Regiment, Greene, Greene County-page 402. Greene Guards, Capt. Campbell McKay, 27th Jan. 1846. Greene Light Infantry. Capt. Charles Bellman, 17th Feb. 1846, Page 640, Twenty-Fourth Regiment Infantry. Company A., Gaines Warriors, of Greene County, mustered into State Service in Greene County Aug. 22, 1861. (This is taken from the section of the "Military History of Mississippi")
4. Greene County's first volunteers were 100 or more men. Henry Roberts was appointed captain and for some cause unknown he returned home. The man who took his place either died or was killed. W. W. (Bill) Thompson being



Page 9  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

third man in rank became captain and returned home with 22 men. This Company of men were known as the Gaines Warriors.

d. MEXICAN WAR

1. We found no record of any citizens playing any part in this war.

e. WAR OF 1812

1. We found no record of anyone in this county playing any part in this war.

f. REVOLUTIONARY WAR

1. As this county had not been founded and was settled by Indians at that time--making no record on this war.

g. REFERENCES OF CIVIL WAR:

1. Theodore Plate, State Line, Rt 1, Miss.  
G. W. Little, Richton, Rt 1, Miss.  
Dan "Norman" McLeod, Vernal, Miss.
2. Mrs. Ben Murray, State Line, Rt 1, Miss.  
Mrs. G. W. Churchwell, Leakesville, Miss.  
Mrs. J. S. McLeod, Vernal, Miss.  
Bill McLeod, Vernal, Miss.  
Mrs. Sam Pool Sr., Leakesville, Miss.  
Bruna Beard, Leakesville, Miss.  
"Stuck" C. O. Thomas, Leakesville, Miss.  
Mrs. Lorena Skehan, Leakesville, Miss.  
Miss Catherine McLeod, Leakesville, Miss.

Page 10  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Roster of Veterans in Chancery Clerk's Office

3. "Military History of Mississippi"

4. S. S. Backstrom, McLain, Mississippi

2. COPY OF OFFICERS\*\*\*ATTACHED TO MANUSCRIPT

3. LIST OF VETERANS IN WORLD WAR WHO WERE IN ACTIVE SERVICE: PRIVATES

- | <u>NAMES</u>            | <u>BATTLES</u>                              |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. Alfred C. Davis,     | Vasges Sector(def), Meuse Argonne(off)      |
| 2. Homer J. Turner,     | Contigny(off), Sarzeu Luneville             |
|                         | Seclior(def), Toul Sec.(def), Sec.(def.)    |
|                         | Montdidier-Nayon (def), Aisne Marne(off)    |
|                         | St. Mihiel (off), Meuse Argonne(off),       |
|                         | Entitled to victory medal with 5 battle     |
|                         | clasp cited by French Govt. and wear        |
|                         | Croix de Guerre Fourrague. Served in        |
|                         | France, Germany, Belgium, and Luxemburg.    |
| 3. William A. Jones,    | Meuse Argonne Front (over sea-England       |
|                         | and France.                                 |
| 4. John L. Turner       | Somme Sector                                |
| 5. Albert G. Smith      | Chateau Therrie, St Mihiel, Argonne Ape     |
| 6. Byard Rosko Avera,   | Champayne Sector, France; Chateau Thierre,  |
|                         | St Mihiel, Argonne Forest                   |
| 7. Bodo Hillman,        | Mont Forican, Grande Montagne, Troyon Sect. |
| 8. John M. McLeod,      | Chateau Thierre, St Mihiel, Argonne Forest. |
| 9. Yancy D. Walley,     | Somme offensive.                            |
| 10. Lester O. Turner,   | Meuse Argonne (off).                        |
| 11. Willie H. Melendon, | Champayne Marne (def), Aisne Marne (off)    |
|                         | St Mihiel, Meuse Argonne (off).             |
| 12. John J. Denmark,    | Lorraine, Champayne, Aisne Marne, St Mihiel |
|                         | Argonne.                                    |



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

13. James W. Holder, 2nd Battle of Marne.
14. John Henry Neely, Aisne, Marne (off.), St. Michiel,  
Meuse Argonne (off.).
15. Charles Walley, Chateau Thiery, Sector, Aisne,  
Marne, Marboche Sec. St. Michiel (off.)  
Meuse Argonne (2 times) Champagne.
16. Marvin H. Ball, Belgium Front, Flanders (off.)  
forcing crossing of the Escent River at  
Syngem.
17. Alex B. McDonald, Aisne, Manse, Oesic Aisne, Meuse Argonne.
18. Sam Pool, Jr., Montludier Noryon (def.) Aisne Marine (off.)  
St. Michiel (off.) Meuse Argonne (off.)
19. Wm. L. Holder, occupation of Pulnelle Sector West of  
Moselle (def. & off.)
20. Martin Smith, Served on Mexican Border

3. References on World War Veterans in active service
  1. Discharges recorded in Chancery Clerk's office.

Lora B. Robison  
Supervisor

GREENE COUNTY

HISTORICAL RESEARCH

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL ON WARS

Original Assignment  
No. 5

Revised Assignment  
No. 18

NEWS ITEMS TAKEN FROM GREENE COUNTY HERALD CONCERNING  
SOLDIERS OF WORLD WAR

Greene County Herald dated March 2, 1917

Earnest McLeod, son of Mr. and Mrs. J. J. McLeod, is at Honolulu with his regiment in the United States Regular Army, which is in the second infantry. He has received two promotions; one as sharpshooter and the other corporal and it has increased his pay some. He has one more year in the service provided not held longer in the reserve account these war troubles blowing up against our country.

Greene County Herald dated April 20, 1917

ELEVEN RECRUITS GO FROM GREENE COUNTY

The eleven recruits to the U. S. Army who signed up at Leakesville through recruiting sergeant Sam Avera were landed at New Orleans Monday, having left Friday via Meridian and Jackson. When Sam left they had not been examined but its presumed they will all pass the physical tests as they passed the preliminary examination here very well. Their names are as follows: Homer Beard, Otto Beard, Hines Roberts, Elbert Alford, Jim Mixon, Shelton Roberts, (George County), Allen (Red) Denmark, Irvin Avera, Homer Turner, Sam Pool and Virgil McInnis.



Greene County Herald dated April 27, 1917

Another group of recruits left Leakesville Monday, going via Meridian and on down to New Orleans to the Jackson barracks. They were under the charge of the recruiting sergeant Sam Avera, and among the number was Jim McInnis, son of D. H. C. McInnis, Webb Welford and Hobson Holland of Rounsaville, Redden Denmark, John Wiser, and Jeff Burges, the later of Waynesboro, and Wayne Brook, on of the Leakesville lads. Then there were two went on ahead last Friday, namely: Claud Gibson (son of Levi) and Dan Hall of Alabama, this makes 9 this time, added to 13 before and 2 in lower end of county via Mobile; a total of 25 from Greene County.

Greene County Herald dated Friday, May 18, 1917

MILITARY COMPANY BEING FORMED HERE

The following is the list of the Leakesville and surrounding territory boys from Greene County who were sworn in with the Lucedale Calvary Company but later decided to withdraw from same and organize a company or platoon at least from Greene County:

C. L. Briscoe	V. C. Briscoe	I. S. Turner
L. E. Byrd	G. W. Turner	G. C. Turner
Wert Neel	Frank Huggins	Banks Turner
N. Turner	J. M. Byrd	H. Mills
C. Coates	J. Neely	Will Hillman
Lonnie Pierce		

A number of others have signed up here since, and their

names will be published as soon as the matter is put in definite exact shape.

Greene County Herald dated August 17, 1917

From the Press Dispatches this week dated from Fort Logan H. Roots, Ark., we note that Samuel J. Hillman of Leakesville, Mississippi and Irvin M. McLeod of Bexley, Mississippi received appointments as First Lieutenants.

Greene County Herald dated November 18, 1917

Waynesboro News-Beacon

A Mississippi father who now has five sons in the army is Samuel W. Avera, State Line, Miss. and it is a great pleasure to him to know that not one waited to be drafted, all volunteering before June 10, 1917. They are; Samuel A. Avera, Recruiting Station, Meridian; 1st Lieut. Hardy O. Avera, Camp Grant, Rockford, Ill.; Byard Avera, Rainbow Division, Somewhere in France; Benjamin F. Avera, Co. H. 17th Infantry, Ft. Oglethorpe, Ga.; Irvin K. Avera, Co. C. 28th Infantry, Somewhere in France.

LETTERS FROM WORLD WAR SOLDIERS WHILE STILL IN U.S. CAMPS

Greene County Herald dated June 1, 1917

EVERN JONES WRITES FROM ARK. ABOUT OFFICERS TRAINING CAMP 5th Co. Logan H. Roots, Ark. My Dear Friend:- I got here on May the 8th, passed all my examinations and have taken



the oath for 3 months training. Logan H. Roots is located about 4 miles N.W. of Little Rock on the summit of a small Mt. We have every advantage and accomodation we could hope for. I like the military life, and will be here about three months and then a certain percent of us will be commissioned and the rest of us will be held in Reserve. We have about 2000 men here, we have only three from Greene Co. I. M. McLeod, Sam Hillman, and myself, and I can say for these boys they are working hard. We honestly encourage you to impress on the people of G. C. to produce as much as possible of everything and conserve and practise economy in every way.

Mr. Faulk, the only thing I can tell you now the war situation is very, very serious. I haven't yet received my Herald, so be sure and send it to my above address.

Best wishes to you in all your business.

Yours truly,

(Signed) Evern Jones

-----  
Green County Herald dated November 16, 1917

GUY AMSLER WRITES FROM JACKSON COMPANY SADDENED OVER DEATH  
OF GEORGE TURNER.

Leaving for Alexandria, Louisiana that Week

Jackson, Miss., November 6, 1917. Dear Editor:- Unless there is an unexpected change of plans we will leave here tomorrow for Alexandria, La. Please send my paper there in care of Battery "F" 140th, Field Artillery, Camp Beauregard.

No doubt we will soon be "playing" with the Big Guns in a few

weeks preparing to make the trip across the "pond" sometime within the next eight or ten months.

The death of George W. Turner cast a gloom over our Battery that will remain for some time to come, because he was liked by every man in the outfit as well as a soldier who never shirked a duty. He was in bad health a number of days before his death, which put him in no shape to stand an attack of measles followed by pneumonia. He was in Jackson Infirmary at the time of his death where he had been moved from Camp Jackson Field hospital. It is possible that he didn't get the best treatment while in the Field Hospital, but I rather think that his death was one of those sad occurrences that can't be helped. His death was a very easy one considering his sufferings while sick. He was conscious right up to the time he passed away, which was about 6:13 Sunday evening. He asked for a drink of water about 20 minutes before death, those being his last words.

All of our boys that have had mumps and measles are improving fast and will be out again soon. George was the first man to die from our regiment of some 12 or 15 hundred which I think a good record because other outfits have been unluckier by far.

Don't fail to send the Herald as all the boys from home welcome it.

Yours very truly,

(Signed) Guy Amsler  
-----



LETTERS FROM WORLD WAR SOLDIERS WHILE "OVER THERE".

Greene County Herald dated March 15, 1918

GREENE COUNTY BOYS WRITE FROM FRANCE

Somewhere in France, Dear Editor and Friends:-  
I guess it will be somewhat surprising to hear from us as we read the dear old Herald it carries us back home so we thought we would drop the Herald a line or two so as to reach all the people and tell them of Sunny France, but first like to know where it got its name as the sun shines about one day in a month and the sun when it shines it rises and sets in the same place and gets about as high as the hills. A Queer place it seems to us, but its the home of a good people. Well we are enjoying it better here now as we get a good many things from the States than when first landed here, the prices are awful high, but we have plenty of money or at least we think so, anyway, as we are paid in French money; take it all around, we have a very good time. We see the movies once or twice a week, but we have a show all the time watching the French people in their way of doing things. All the boys that left Leakesville together yet except McInnis. I guess most all the boys are soldiers now. Well as our time is limited, we will close hoping for peace soon as we can't comprehend these French girls, closing with best wishes,

From,

All the G. C. Boys

Greene County Herald dated March 15, 1918

HINES ROBERTS WRITES FROM FRANCE

American Expeditionary Force in France, Co. L. 2nd Infantry, Feby. 10, 1918- Dear Editor and all of the good friends in Greene County:- I want to write a few lines in your Paper to let my good friends know that I haven't forgotten them.

I am getting along fine in France; of course, I would be better pleased if I was in old Greene.

All of the Greene County boys are still together and are well and doing fine. I spent three long months in the Hospital when I first came to France, but hope I will never have to do it over.

I am getting the Greene County Herald right along; it helps me along fine just to read it and think about home though I am thousands of miles away.

My best regards to all my friends and kinfolks, will close for this time and try to do better next time.

Your friend,

Pvt. Hines Roberts,

Co. L., 2nd Inf. A.E.F., France

Greene County Herald dated May 31, 1918

HOMER TURNER WRITES FROM FRANCE

Dear Editor:- I thought I would drop the Herald a line or two as I am not very busy at present and us boys just received the paper. We are getting along fine, there was a few of us



in the hospital when we first came over, but we are doing fine now. The winter was awful cold here for us Southern lads, it is getting warmer now and that makes us feel fine. I guess everything is looking green there now, guess the farmers are planting their crops, we hope them much success.

Well we have been here ten months now. I have spent two tours in the trenches and guess you can imagine what kind of a place that is. I can tell you one thing, you have but very little pleasure there where you duck to keep some blind bullet from finding you. When we come out is when we have a good time talking of our adventures. I would like to tell you lots of things that I'm not allowed, but hope for peace soon, or we win soon. We are not coming back till then. They tell me the boys are scarce around there now. We haven't met any over here yet that came over since we did. They will feel lost at first, but after they learn a few words in French they will feel at home. All of us boys are together that left Leakesville last April; three of us are in the same company, Rodgers, Pool, and myself and all the rest are close by, so you see we don't get very blue.

Well I'd better close as it is almost dinner time.  
Hoping to return soon, with best wishes,

From,

Homer J. Turner

-----  
Greene County Herald dated July 12, 1918  
SAM POOL HAS GONE THROUGH BATTLE

The following is some extracts from letters which Dr.

Sam Pool, his father, has made and handed in anent Sam Pool, Jr., who is on the firing front in France and has faced the German bullet in the trenches. "In letters home Sam Pool, Jr. has this to say in regard to his experience on the battle line/ To his father he writes I have been over the top and came through all O. K. thanks to the Good Lord. All the Greene Co. boys came through all right except Allen Denmark and he was wounded. He writes his sister I have just returned a charge over the top and am still sound though at times it seems I was torn to pieces, especially when big shells exploded. To his mother he says well, mother I have fought my first real battle and believe me it is an exciting time when you go over the top.

-----  
Greene County Herald dated August 9, 1918

J. W. HOLDER WRITES FROM FRANCE

July 7, 1918, Ed. Herald:- I endeavor to write you a few lines to let you know that I am well and enjoying life just right. The Fourth was celebrated in France by the American boys. You see I would like my friends to hear from me, so I wish you would give them my address so they can write to me.

Well it is somewhat amusing to see the monuments in this country. Say, will you please send me a bundle of County papers as I would like to hear how the people are getting along. I was up on the front for 15 days.

Asking you to ans. soon.

Your friend, as ever,



(signed) James W. Holder  
Co. G. 126 Infantry  
A.E.F. France

Greene County Herald, dated October 4, 1918

LIEUT. EVERN JONES WRITES FROM FRANCE

Somewhere in France, Sept. 8th 1918:- It has been some time since I have contributed any thing to the Herald of my where abouts and etc. But never the less I have been on the run, changing places quite often since I begun my military career. I have had the pleasure and have visited many places of interest while I was serving with the boys in the United States. But the real thing that I hoped for when I joined the forces of the United States and that was to cross the Atlantic and meet "The Hun" on his own ground. Well this I have done, or will do in the near future, and I can only say one thing that he had better watch the "Sammys" or he will be a pickled "Hun".

Well my experience since I have been in the army has been many and worthwhile, but the richest ones of all are the ones we get "Over Here". The Khaki Clads are the men of the day here in France. We have plenty to eat and wear, and plenty of work to do and duties to perform, but what more could one want to win a war. The Civilians as well as the Soldiers of France, are as courteous as can be; we all feel good in high spirit, and all will have a grand old story to tell when we get back. I am well satisfied over here, and doing fine. But I would like to be back in old Greene for a while as this a time when the Political Buds are beginning to swell, and the

Politicians are now beginning to straighten their Traces, mend their Political Wires, and rebuild their Political Storm worn fences, in other words this is a time when we all want to see "Who is Who" and who will be "it". And by the way if the war was over and I were back in my wit. clothes I might have the audacity to play my card next year. But I will have plenty of time when the Kaiser is licked, and we get back to the good old U. S. A.

Permit me to say before I unwind, and close, that I am especially proud of all the boys of Greene County and the part they have already played in this conflict, and I know they will every one be found at his post doing his duty wherever they go. My heart, sympathy and every good wish, goes out to every Father, Mother, Brother, Sister and Friend that has a Boy in this great conflict, and remember a work from home cheers we boys "over here".

It is useless to say I would like very much to have the Herald sent to me, but I never know now where I will take my next meal, but if the Editor cares to risk one this far it will be greatly appreciated.

With every good wish to all the good people of Old Greene, and here hoping that we will all get back soon.

Yours truly,

Lieut. Evern Jones

164 Infantry, A.P.O. No. 741

American Ex. Forces, France



RED CROSS WORK, LIBERTY LOAN DRIVES, ETC.

Accounts Taken From County Paper

Greene County Herald dated December 14, 1917

SECOND RED CROSS WAR DRIVE

The American Red Cross is calling upon all the ministers of the Gospel and all School Teachers to assist them in a Xmas drive to obtain ten million new members, Sunday, December 17, is to be Red Cross day in all the Churches of our county, every Minister of the Gospel is asked to preach a Red Cross sermon to his congregation on that day.

Thursday, December 20th is Red Cross School day, every school teacher is asked to devote at least 20 minutes in a Red Cross talk to the pupils on that day.

Will you not all assist in this great work for humanity by doing this work for the Red Cross on these two days.

C. C. Smith

Richton, Mississippi

Campaign Manager for

Greene & Perry Counties.

-----  
Greene County Herald dated March 29, 1918

In the drive for the Third Liberty Bond Campaign, which begins April 4, Greene County is to have first as a speaker in that interest Jno. T. Connell of Gulf Port, Miss. who will make a speaking round over the county, coming to Leakesville on Thursday, April 4, at 11 o'clock, and under the auspices

of the County Committee will fill the other dates over the county to be announced between now and then by circular.

-----  
Greene County Herald dated April 12, 1918

THIRD LIBERTY LOAN DRIVE UNDER WAY

True to appointment, Mr. John T. Connell, Field Representative for South Mississippi in the Third Liberty Loan Drive, made that swing through Greene County last Thursday and Friday speaking at Leakesville Thursday shortly after the noon hour and at other places as scheduled in the circulars. Messrs. Alderman and McWhorter, members of the Greene County committee accompanied him on the whirl. The apportionment for Greene County in such Third Liberty Loan Sales is \$32,100. and the county has been pretty well organized and the work started promptly to securing our quota of money for Uncle Sam and will not stop till the Drive is over and as we understand it very encouraging success is being attained in taking the subscriptions, but let not the anxiety relax for putting up the full amount for Greene County even though the progress thus far is quite encouraging. Its to attain the mark this time without fail, is what our leaders are after and confident of success if proper encouragement continues to favor them in this important work as raising the money to back up our boys on the battle fields of France is as important as sending them forth and it takes money to back them, so let us not be recreant to our full duty.



Greene County Herald dated May 3, 1918

(Editorial)

The Second Red Cross Drive starts in this month. This is to be a straight subscription campaign as no membership drive is contemplated at this time. We learn indirectly that \$1,000. is about Greene Countys prorata amount of Mississippi apportionment, and we hope that a County organization of proper committees will at once be perfected, if such arrangements have not already been made. As we understand it a separate corp of workers from the local chapter is desired tho of course they work in cooperation and under their auspices. Our county cannot afford at this stage of the game to neglect to be fully alive to the demands upon her for this great humanitarian and suffering nation getting deeper and deeper into the war and greater demands being made upon the Red Cross from day to day. So the day when movement along this line was some what prevented has past and this hour calls for full awakening upto the needs. The Herald will be found doing its part in the usual reasonable way and hopes to see a general spontaneous response when the call is made upon our people for funds for the great work.

-----  
Greene County Herald dated May 10, 1918

GREENE COUNTY WENT OVER THE TOP

Greene County WENT OVER THE TOP in the Third Liberty Loan Drive and then some. The Chairman of County, Mr. J. E. Alderman, was able to wire last Saturday morning, the day the drive ended, that we had \$39,600. of such bonds sold, and

immediately thereafter he himself sold \$2500 worth more and other sales during the day brought it up to \$44,050. which was a surplus to the good, as our quota was \$32,100. The sales as made through the banks were distributed as follows:

Bank of Leakesville	\$38,000.
Citizens Exchge Bk State Line	1,550
Bank of McLain	<u>4,500</u>
Total	44,050

We have lists as sold at each bank and will publish them next week giving the name of each subscriber for bonds bought and the amount in dollars.

-----  
Greene County Herald dated June 7, 1918

Like other county papers we cannot find the space to spare to publish itemized the donations in the Red Cross Second Drive, but have been furnished the information which enables us to give the figures in the aggregate, as follows: Greene County apportionment excepting McLain, Leaf and Grafton \$875.00; amount actually raised \$1,378.90 and of which amount \$100.00 check was accredited to Greene County through the Jackson office from Himphill Lbr. Co., Bexley which is out of our territory, making the net amount secured \$1,278.90 which put our county over the top safely and some to spare. If we learn the amounts from the excepted places which went part with Perry and part with George Counties will publish it later.



Greene County Herald dated Oct. 4, 1918

FOURTH LIBERTY BOND DRIVE

Well started in Greene County

The Fourth Liberty Loan Drive is under way in Greene County. Chairman J. E. Alderman has his forces again organized for the campaign, and the organization is practically the same as before as they did such good work they are retained in the service. Greene County's apportionment is \$72,166 as against \$32,100. in the Third Liberty Loan Drive. We are over doubled in other words. The amount has been apportioned by the county committee, among the several beats this time as follows:

Beat 1, \$16,000	Beat 2, \$13,000
Beat 3, 15,000	Beat 4, 8,200
Beat 5, 20,000	

The committees are already at work and writing subscriptions right along. Here in Beat 1 there are some three or four who are expecting to take \$2,000 apiece and other liberal slices about over the county. We are asked to state that the list of Bond Buyers will be published, and its the purpose -- if need be so we are asked to say -- to also publish a list of those who are known to be able to buy and did not buy in proportion to their ability. Let everybody rally to the cause and do his duty and let them have no thought of forcing anybody to awaken to what he should to in this great cause of loaning the government money to press the war, when it could easily if need be levy such heavy taxes as to take part of the crops, cattle, and other "in kind" as

as was finally found necessary to be done during the Civil War.

Greene County Herald dated Oct. 11, 1918

Chairman J. E. Alderman, Chairman of the Liberty Loan Drive, is feeling good over a \$10,000 subscription from J. W. Blodgett which is to be equally prorated among the several beats of Greene County. This is nice of Mr. Blodgett to help our county out when we have such a heavy proration, and in view of the fact that the demands at home are heavy upon him also.

REFERENCES

for all items from Greene County Herald found in the office of the Chancery Clerk in book form for years 1917 and 1918.

*Lora D. Robinson*  
SUPERVISOR



Greens County War Roster References.

Revolutionary War

No Record.

War of 1812.

Natchez Almanac 1814-Military History by  
Dunbar Rowland 1908

War Between the States

Military History of Miss. by D unbar Rowland 1908  
Interviews: Mrs. J.S. McLeod, Vernal Miss.  
History of Mississippi-by Mabel B. and John C  
Fant. Chapter 33, p. 192-195

Spanish American War

R.L. Mc Innis Leaksville R.F.D. 1

World War:

Green County Herald, Mar.2, 1917. Apr.20,1917;Apr27  
1917, May 18, 1917; Aug 17,1917, Nov. 16,1917;  
Green County Herald 1917-1918 in Chancery Clerk's Office  
Records of Discharge, Chancery Clerk's Office.

Greens County War Roster References.

Revolutionary War

No Record.

War of 1812.

Natchez Almanac 1814-Military History by  
Dunbar Rowland 1908

War Between the States

Military History of Miss. by D unbar Rowland 1908  
Interviews: Mrs. J.S. McLeod, Vernal Miss.  
History of Mississippi-by Mabel B. and John C  
Fant. Chapter 33, p. 192-195

Spanish American War

R.L. Mc Innis Leaksville R.F.D. 1

World War:

Green County Herald, Mar.2, 1917. Apr.20,1917;Apr27  
1917, May 18, 1917; Aug 17,1917, Nov. 16,1917;  
Green County Herald 1917-1918 in Chancery Clerk's Office  
Records of Discharge, Chancery Clerk's Office.



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

By--Elizabeth H. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

SUBJECT-----RACES AND NATIONALITIES OF COUNTY--ASSIGNMENT # 10

1. Population - Census Report, according to nationalities.

In the last thirty years our county has increased in business as well as in population as shown by the census report of 1900 and 1930.

In 1900 there was a total of 4,941 white persons and 1,854 negroes making a total of 6,795, which is an increase over 1890 of 2,889 or nearly 100 percent in ten years. The value of the land without the buildings was \$301,060, the buildings were valued at \$107,100, with livestock valued at \$232,593. Manufacturing statistics of 1910 show that there were 25 establishments with a capital of \$182,733, wages \$69,292, and cost of material \$94,424, and value of products \$243,540.

Now, according to the 1930 census, there are 4,062 native white males, and 3,903 native white females with an addition of 11 foreign born white males and 3 foreign born white females. Of this total of 7,979 white persons in Greene County, 3,247 are gainful workers engaged in industries as follows:

	Male	Female	Total
Agriculture	1,359	121	1,480
Farmers (Owners & Tenants)	827	46	873
Farm Laborers	512	75	587
Wage workers	333	12	345
Unpaid family workers	179	63	242
Forestry	211	1	212
Fishing	1		1
Extraction of Minerals	2		2
Building	38		38
Clothing Industries	2		2
Food and allied industries	6		6
Automobile factories and repair shops	16		16
Iron & Steel industries	4		4
Saw & planing mills	417	2	419
Other woodworking and furniture industries	84	7	91
Paper and allied industries	2		2
Independent hand trades	9	8	17
Other manufacturing industries	107	1	108
Construction and maintenance of streets, etc.	38		38
Garages, greasing stations, etc.	17		17
Postal Service	6	7	13
Steam & street railroads	151	2	153
Telegraph & Telephone	2	3	5
Other transportation & communication	20	1	21
Banking and brokerage	5	4	9

Page 2  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Insurance & Real estate	2		2
Automobile agencies and filling stations	23		23
Wholesale & retail trade except automobiles	96	28	124
Public service (not elsewhere classified)	12	2	14
Recreation and amusement	3		3
Other professional and semi-professional service	71	81	152
Hotels, restaurants, boarding houses, etc.	16	30	46
Laundries and cleaning and pressing shops	8	4	12
Other domestic and personal service	20	109	129
Industry not specified	102	6	108

Most of the negroes in our county are just common laborers, working at the small saw, planing and veneer mills, and they do house and garden work for the white people. There are 2,665 negroes in Greene County according to the 1930 census, 1,361 males and 1,304 females. In all industries there are 229 male and 185 female gainful workers classified as follows:

	male	female	total
Agriculture	220	48	274
Farm Owners & Tenants	113	12	125
Farm Laborers	115	36	149
Wage workers	69	9	78
Unpaid family workers	24	27	51
Forestry	20	1	21
Extraction of minerals	1		1
Building industry	4		4
Automobile factories and repair shops	1		1
Iron & Steel industries	2		2
Saw & planing mills	219		219
Other woodwork & furniture industries	43		43
Paper & allied industries	2		2
Independent hand trades	3	2	5
Other manufacturing industries	66	1	67
Steam & Street Railroads	97		97
Other transportation & communication	2		2
Wholesale & retail trade, except automobiles	5		5
Public Service (not elsewhere classified)	1	1	2
Recreation and amusement	1		1
Other professional & semi-professional service	10	11	21
Hotels, restaurants, boarding houses,	9	17	26
Laundries & cleaning and pressing shops	4	4	8
Other domestic & personal services	7	95	102
Industry not specified	51	5	56

ORGANIZATION AND GROWTH OF THE NEGRO SCHOOLS IN MCLAIN

as given by E. L. Barron, principal, and Board of Trustees

Sixty-five years ago Clabon Huggar, Adams Hartfield, Wirt Batum, Isaac Hartfield, and Luke Woods, Sr. organized the Mt. Olive High School, at McLain, for negroes. When organized the school consisted of a one room log cabin and no land was included.

Jessie Walls was the first teacher to serve as principal. He



Page 3  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

was followed by J. Calvin Benjamin, C. S. Callars, and Prof. Brooks. While Brooks was principal, he bought ten acres of land for a new school site located two miles south of McLain. William Randall built the new school and equiped it with new fixtures.

The first teacher in the Rosewald School for the colored was Tom Johnson. He was followed by Charles Tatum, A. C. Charleston, Moody, Prince Reid who bought a piano for the school, F. D. Smith who began painting the building, L. S. Love, Clarence Ray who repaired and painted old buildings, and built two sanitary pit-toilets with a C.W.A. Project, and H. S. Hatch constructed new building and furnished new equipment with P.W.A. project.

The school has grown from a one teacher type of school into a four teacher type, with a possibility of more being added for the present session. It has an enrollment above two hundred. Plans are being worked out by the present principal, E. L. Barron and the Board of Trustees to meet the requirements of the State Accrediting Commission for a grade A. High School.

E. L. Barron says that there has been 2 stores, 2 markets, 1 grist mill and 10 cafes in McLain besides the two schools mentioned above. Their chief occupation now is farming. There are forty-five farms consisting of an average fifteen acres in each in and near McLain and only ten of these forty-five are share croppers. McLain now has 2 cafes, 2 doctors, 10 preachers, 5 music teachers, and 10 prominent negro men and women leaders.

R. W. Woullard, colored teacher on the Adult Educational W.P.A. Project says negroes of Greene County for the most part have always been farmers or farm laborers. A small percentage of the negro population in the pioneer days worked in the timber woods and turpentine orchards.

Aside from a few restaurants and boarding houses in saw mill towns, the negro of the county operated no enterprises.

Pioneer teachers were C. O. Booth who later became an eminent arthor and lecturer; Joseph W. Betha, who taught in elementary schools over the county for thirty-five years; R. M. Davis the first to attempt secondary education for negroes in Greene county; Aunt Tabetha Cole spent a life time teaching in the elementary schools over the county.

Page 4  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Booth, the writer, and Dora L. Randall, Jeans teacher represents our best exponents in art and literature. U.S. census gives above 130 negro farm managers. Most of these are owners, probably thirty percent are renters or share croppers. The average size of the farms is about forty acres.

Farming and turpentine are still chief industries. Restaurants and boarding houses are the exceptionally business ventures. William C. Washington, a practicing lawyer of New York City, was born and reared and elementary educated in the common school of Greene County, furthering his education in Tuskegee and elsewhere; S. Daniel Lofertt, a practicing lawyer of Chicago, received his training at Knoxville College and the University of Washington. L. E. Johnson, a District Superintendent in the Methodist Church is a native of Greene County. R. W. Woullard, Sr. (uncle of the colored teacher interviewed) elementary educated in the common school of Greene County furthering his education at Alcorn College and elsewhere, and who is now president of the City Pastor's Conference Hattiesburg, Miss., Moderator of the Sweet Pilgrim Missionary Baptist association, President of the South Miss. State Convention, Vice President of the National Baptist Convention of America.

As leaders other than already mentioned are Lillie V. Thomas, teacher, Wm. W. Randall, teacher and builder of three Rosenwald schools in the county, Olger C. Twynor, teacher graduate of Haven Teachers College furthering his education at Rust and New Orleans Colleges, has recently been announced as a writer of note has now under compliation his first book of poems. Richard C. Randall, a graduate of Alcorn College, and a native of Greene County, whose home is at present in the county is a Smith-Hughes instructor, whose program is highly praised by state officials. Elsie Kate Washington Fluker, a native of Greene county, after completing her elementary education have graduated from Haven Teachers College furthering her education in music and vedee culture in the University of southern California, now resides in Los Anglen, Cal.

Of the ex-slaves now living are: Clemmie Gawinn, Geo. Lawrence, Tony Simpson, Marie Pettis, Allen McLeod, Laura Higgins,



Page 5  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

and Alice Fog.

Of literature, Elger C. Turner of State Line, Miss. is the only representative past or contemporary. His book of poems "Conclusion" is recognized as one of the finest productions of its kind within the past fifty years throughout the county only its recent publication prevents it from being widely known.

There are few foreigners in Greene County. One from England, one from Norway, one from Sweden, two from Switzerland, four from Canada, four from Germany, one from Italy making a total of fourteen. Most of these are farmers and common laborers and have contributed very little to the county. However, they are all friendly and peaceable and cause no trouble.

REFERENCES

1900 census from Chancery Clerks office at County Court House

E. L. Barron, colored teacher of McLain

Board of Trustees of colored schools at McLain.

R. W. Woullard, colored teacher on Adult Educational W.P.A. project.

Fifteenth Census of the United States: 1930, Population Bulletin, Second Series, Mississippi, Composition and Characteristics of the Population, United States Government Printing Office Washington: 1931

*L. M. D. Robinson*  
Supervisor

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

May 12, 1936

By--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

*200P*  
*Assign to Copy*  
*Written 3*

~~SUBJECT~~\*\*\*\*\*FOLD-LORE AND FOLK CUSTOMS

Customs Connected with Particular Days

Among the various ways of celebrating the 4th of July, is by giving picnics, barbecues and fish fries, *at these meetings all* candidates and other speakers are given a chance to speak, ~~this going on all day~~. Besides listening to the speakers, the people have a general social good time on these occasions. The great feature of the day is the barbecue. This is a characteristic of ante-bellum southern life that is still practiced, ~~in our country~~. To barbecue meats in the old style, trenches of two or three feet deep are prepared in which to build fires, and the meats are suspended over the fire on sapling poles run across the trench, and is kept constantly basted with a rich seasoning applied by means of swabs at the end of long sticks. Besides the barbecued meats the dinner is made up of cakes and pies and other delicious foods prepared from the kitchens of the people for miles around.

~~At present~~ Each family has its own Christmas tree, and programs are given in most of the schools and churches, ~~then~~ *and this is* followed by a Christmas tree. On Christmas Day, if possible, each family gathers at the old family home where they enjoy a social good time and partake of *a beautiful* ~~the very gorgeous meal that has been prepared by the inmates of the home.~~

Thanksgiving is celebrated much in this same way.

Hallowe'en is celebrated by school programs, and masked parties.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

~~2. Customs Relation to Human Life, particularly birth, courtship, marriage and death.~~

\* Black Mammy believes that the first thing the baby holds in its hand is the thing it will be most interested in when grown up.

The first person who carries the baby out doors will be liked best by it.

If a baby is born with a gray hair on its head, it will be lucky.

If a baby has thrash it can be cured by getting some one who has never seen his father to blow his breath in the baby's mouth.

Crossing of the scissors and sleeping with them under your back will make you wise.

2. Knock mistletoe from a tree and catch before falling to ground and place under your pillow for three successive nights and you will dream of the man you are to marry.

Look in the reflection of a mirror in an open well at twelve o'clock on the first day of May or June 22nd and you will behold the picture of your future husband.

~~Don't hit your husband with a broom, it will make him lazy.~~

~~Don't comb hair after sundown, it will make you forgetful, comb before sunrise will make you thoughtful.~~

~~Don't step over a broom, gives you bad luck.~~

Don't carry farm emplements such as hoe or rake through <sup>the</sup> house.

Don't sweep under anyones feet, if you do that person will never get married.

~~Don't sweep under sick persons bed~~

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

~~Don't take ashes out on Sunday.~~

\* ~~Don't trim finger nails on Sunday, if you do you will be tempted on Monday.~~

~~Don't sweep trash out the door after sundown.~~

~~Don't let two persons sweep in the same house at the same time.~~

~~Don't step over you fishing pole, it will bring you bad luck.~~

~~Don't go to bed singing, if you do you will get up crying.~~

~~Don't carry a cat across a stream of water.~~

~~Don't sun beds on Friday, Saturday, or Sunday.~~

~~Don't move out of a house and sweep it out afterwards.~~

~~Don't speak to anyone of seeing a ghost, if you do the ghost will disappear.~~

~~Bad luck for a black cat or a rabbit to cross the road in front of you if it is going to the left.~~

\* ~~Bad luck to forget something and go back for it unless you make a cross on the ground and spit in it.~~

Throw a kiss at a red bird or blue bird and make a wish and it will come true.

~~See one buzzard and then see two, make a wish and it will come true.~~

~~See one buzzard and don't see two, you will see someone you are not expecting to.~~

~~Place a horse shoe over the door for good luck and one in the oven of the stove to keep the hawks from catching your chickens.~~

~~Throw a kiss at buzzards and count them thus;  
One for sorrow, two for joy, three for a letter, four for a boy,~~



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

five for silver, six for gold, seven for love that has never been told.

Don't walk under a ladder.

~~Seven years bad luck if you kill a cat or break a mirror.~~

X Never speak of your good luck unless you knock on wood or you will break its charm.

~~Dumb Supper:~~

A dumb supper is cooked and served by two girls. Each task during the cooking and serving the meal is supposed to be done by both girls, neither speaking a word or smiling from the time they begin to prepare the meal until the next morning. Each will dream of her future husband that night.

~~Marriage:~~

Years ago a wedding was a very big celebration. On the wedding day a meal was usually served in the open, under the beautiful shade trees near the home to the many friends of the bride and groom. A sernade was made by about forty friends on horses just before the wedding. This sernade was called a "charge". The ~~couple~~ <sup>two</sup> men on the leading horses carried a flag. The best man and the bridegroom rode the second pair of horses.

The ~~Infair~~ Supper was given after the wedding at the home of the bridegroom, immediately after the ~~gorgeous~~ feast they began dancing the old fashioned square dance and continued through the night.

~~3. Social Customs;~~

1. Log rollings were given in early days of the county for the purpose of clearing land for a farm or house seat. While the men

Greene County  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

cleared ground the women quilted and prepared the meals. The night following a dance was given.

(Interview with Mrs. Ben Murry 91 years of age, April 21, 1936)

She showed me over her house when I first went in. It has been built near 80 years and is perfectly preserved. All corners are put together with large wooden pegs, <sup>it</sup> is made of hewn logs sealed inside and out with lumber that was sawed in an old fashioned water mill. It was built by Dr. Hood the leading doctor at that time. Mrs. Murry danced in the hall of this home when it was dedicated. She has a bedstead that was owned by Dr. Hood, her people bought the bed and it is still being used in her home and is in very good condition. It is more than 100 years old.

~~She gave the following information.~~  
Mrs. Murray gave the following story and facts:  
"My father was William Denmark and my mother was an Evans

before she married. For the first year or two of our married life we lived with French people near Biloxi. Afterwards moving to Greene County. We grew up among Indians. When I was a very small girl I would beg my mother to get me the little Indian baby that lived near us for me to nurse. I thought it was the cutest little thing. I just loved it.

"Now I'll tell you a story about my first dance. We had log rollings and quiltings then, so one day when I was about 14 years old, my brother Jack and I got an invitation to a log rolling and quilting. Jack told my father that morning that he wanted to get off early in the afternoon, so father consented, but asked when we were going to be back, ~~as~~ <sup>he</sup> was not much in favor of me going.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

so Jack told him he was not sure. Then we went along over to William Churchwells to the party. I quilted and Jack rolled logs. When night came a real feast was spread, after which music and dancing began and lasted all night. And of course I got in the game for my first time. We had a good time. Early next morning Jack and I started for home, me in great suspense for fear of a whipping when I reached home. I said to Jack, "Will I tell Pa that I danced last night?" "Sure" Jack said, "never tell him a story about it". When we reached home that was the first question, and of course I hung my head and said "yes". He was begining to make me think I was sure enough going to get whipped when mother came to my rescue and told him that he used to go to dances and dance until he could dance no longer with shoes on, then slip off his shoes and dance in his sock feet. So then he made up his mind to let me go unpunished.

\* Other forms of amusements ~~were~~ were singing schools. <sup>three</sup> <sup>two</sup> I went to one <sup>three</sup> years, <sup>two</sup> days in each month.

\* House raisings were conducted practically the same way of the log rollings.

\* Donation parties were not as common 25 years ago as at present. These are given as complementary, mostly to brides and infants.

Pounding parties are still given in our county. Given mostly for ministers.

#### 4. Table Customs.

\* Years ago it was a custom for the men to be served first, the housewife never appearing unless she was called upon to serve.

#### 5. Customs of Dress.

1. 50 years ago women wore stick bonnets for both dress and

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

general wear in summer. In winter they wore fascinators tied around their heads. Their dresses were bask waist style with hoop skirts, most of them being made from home-made <sup>spun</sup> materials and required for the average lady from ~~10~~ <sup>ten</sup> to ~~12~~ <sup>twelve</sup> yards. The necks of the dresses were always made high and trimmed with many frills of lace.

#### 6. Religious Customs.

1. In the rural communities ~~of our county we have~~ Easter and Christmas services, associations, quarterly conferences, annual revivals, singing conventions, Old Folks Day, and Mothers Day. <sup>cell</sup>

#### 7. Miscellaneous Customs. <sup>for special celebration.</sup>

\* Singing schools are still held in the rural sections of our county. These schools are well attended and young people seem to enjoy them very much where other forms of recreation are not available.

Fish fries, chicken fries, chicken barbeques, water mellow cuttings are still very popular.

Fishing, camping, swimming on the rivers, creeks, branches, lakes, and ponds are still enjoyed.

Especially is Greene County noted for deer hunting in the Rounsaville and Mills Reserves.

Dancing, both modern and old fashion "break-downs" are popular forms of recreation.

Hikes through our rolling lands along country roads lined with leafy trees and cool refreshing springs along the side of the roads and at the foot of hills, <sup>are enjoyed in springtime</sup>

In their seasons, berry picking and nut gathering are popular.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

~~★~~ A common form of recreation on Sundays was bull fighting. The neighbor men would drive their bulls to one home in the community on Sundays and turn~~s~~ them together two at a time and let them fight. This furnished much enjoyment for the men and boys. Some of the time they would bet large sums of money on the fight.

Cock fight was another Sunday recreation. One neighbor *who* ~~that~~ owned an especially high tempered rooster would carry it to another neighbor's home and usually there would be a crowd of men gathered there to watch and bet on the outcome of the fight. After work hours at the mill

After work hours at the mill the men would gather in the large space in front of a neighbor's house and play horse shoe. Manny a <sup>bet</sup> ~~Coke~~ ~~sale~~ was won and lost in the late afternoon at these games.

~~DIVISION OF FOLK TALES~~

1. Animal tales.

~~None.~~

- ## 2. Local Legends

**None.**

3. ~~Witch and Ghost tales.~~

The Haunted House Near Vernal  
This house ~~was~~ <sup>has</sup> ~~known~~ <sup>been</sup> as McCann old home, ~~has~~ <sup>but has</sup> been burned down, ~~and~~ <sup>since,</sup> It had ~~nine~~ <sup>nine</sup> and ~~rooms,~~ <sup>rooms,</sup> was a two story building, The first night I was there ~~and~~ <sup>and late in the night,</sup> I slept in the front room, heard something come down stairs rattling like old dry gourds. After which the back door opened.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

We got up and searched. Nothing could be found. The next night almost the same things happened, the doors could not be kept closed and one night a man <sup>who</sup> ~~that~~ was working for us was sleeping upstairs. The ghost walked across him. He saw it, ~~a~~ very large black object but could not tell what it was. Then he would not sleep upstairs any more, ~~and~~ <sup>every</sup> every night you could hear something that sounded like marbles rolling across the floor upstairs. I was most frightened to death one night when the doors flew open and a big black object appeared. I began to run for the children and the man were trying to see what it was and get the dogs to chase it, but the dogs would not even put their nose to the ground.

Two Ghosts Dancing in Hollow.

Some time after the death of Loke Hillman's mother and "Wild" Green's wife, these two men and Mrs. Loke Hillman were riding along the road near Neely and saw the ghost of these two dead women dancing together in a hollow. They were very much amazed and came back again and they were still dancing. They came back the third time and the two women were still dancing in the same spot.



Page 10  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

REFERENCES

1. ~~Customs Connected with Particular Days.~~

B. M. Deshazo and others ----- ~~McLain, Miss.~~  
C. A. Breland " "  
T. M. McLeod " "

2. ~~Customs Relation to Human Life, particularly birth, courtship, marriage and death.~~

1. Lora Davis (colored) McLain, Miss.  
2. Alice Ward " "  
3. Mrs. Mary McLeod " "  
4. Mrs. Ben Murry ~~State Line, Miss.~~

3. ~~Social Customs.~~

1. H. J. Breland ~~Neely, Miss.~~  
2. Mrs. H. W. Cochran ~~McLain, Miss.~~  
3. Miss Kate Turner ~~Leakesville, Miss.~~  
4. Mrs. G. W. Churchwell " "  
5. Mrs. Ben Murry ~~State Line, Miss.~~

4. ~~Table Customs.~~

1. Wilkoe Breland ~~McLain, Miss.~~

5. ~~Customs of Dress.~~

1. Mrs. Addie McLeod ~~Leaf, Miss.~~  
2. Juda Dantzler, (colored) ~~McLain, Miss.~~  
3. Miss Kate Turner ~~Leakesville, Miss.~~

6. ~~Religious Customs.~~

Mrs. Dave Hillman ~~Neely, Miss.~~

Page 11  
GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Mr. M. E. Green

~~Neely, Miss.~~

7. Miscellaneous

1. L. E. Prine ~~Leakesville, Miss.~~  
2. C. A. Breland & Rob Bolton (colored), ~~McLain, Miss.~~  
3. Chap Smith ~~Wrighton, RFD, Miss.~~  
4. J. C. Todd ~~Ellisville, Miss.~~

~~DIVISION OF FOLK TALES~~

1. ~~Animal tales~~

2. ~~Local Legends~~

3. ~~Witch and ghost tales~~

A. Mrs. Ben Murry ~~State Line, Miss.~~  
B. Mrs. W. C. Roberts ~~Leaf, Miss.~~  
Mr. & Mrs. Loke Hillman ~~Neely, Miss.~~  
"Wild" Green " "

Lora B Robison  
Supervisor



GREEN COUNTY \*\* SALEM HIGH SCHOOL

The Salem High School on Leaf River, in Green County was established in 1845 by a class of citizens known as N. C. Scotch Presbyterians. Prominent among them was the Rev. James H. Thompson. No endowment. The school was supported by annual contributions from the trustees and and by the tuition fees. A log house 30X50 feet was built and later three others were added, with a small frame building for a music room. Incorporation was in 1850.

The first session began Oct. 1846. David Moore A.M., a graduate of Lafayette County was principle, Mrs. S. D. Pierce female department, Mary Stewart, music, R. S. S hannon, Primary. In 1852 W. E. Hall succeeded Mr. Hall. He was followed by Lewis Tice, M. D. of Union College, New York, and he was followed by E. W. Larkin, A. M. The assistant at various periods were Angus R. Fairley, John R. Fairley, E. T. Griffin, Miss Godfrey, Miss Block, Miss S hannon, Miss Mary E. Connelly and Mrs. Mary Hall.

The apparatus was good and the library contained about 500 volumes. The average attendance was about one hundred of whom about two-thirds were from a distance. About one-fourth took courses which may be considered as of college grade. Suspended in 1862 and never revived.

Introductory

History in any form has a fascination for almost every thoughtful reader, but after all the greatest interest is in people, their various customs, manner of life, and home influences. Everything centers around man, the world was made for the happiness and comfort of God's crowning creation-- the human being. In view of this fact, the writers compiling this county history have listed in this chapter all available material pertaining to human interest, customs, dress, religious observances, folk tales and legends and other features which influence the life of the community. Each county has customs particularly its own, yet in a general way all Mississippi history of this character is much the same. Negroes with their superstitions, as slaves on the southern plantations, have left an influence that only time can dispell. And the romance of Indian legends never fail to add a mystery and charm.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

By--Mrs. T. B. Ross  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

January 18, 1937

ASSIGNMENT NO. 19-----SUBJECT-----SCHOOLS OF TODAY

I PUBLIC SCHOOL SYSTEM:

1. Names of County Superintendents from beginning to present, with length of service, salaries, and accounts of outstanding contributions of each as to consolidations, better buildings, libraries, better equipment, sanitation, etc.

It was during the time that Mr. John (Jack) McInnis served the county as Superintendent of Education that the court house burned and destroyed all records. The salary was based on commission, and paid quarterly. It would be \$11.00 to \$12.00 a quarter. And they served 2 year terms. The record in the minute books of the Board of Supervisors show, terms served:

John (Jack) McInnis.....1872  
1876

Salary at \$11.00 and \$12.00 a quarter.

W. W. Thompson.....1876  
1884

Salary at \$11.00 and \$12.00 a quarter.

G. T. Y. Breland.....1884  
(last of July) 1889

Salary \$27.00, paid quarterly.

Mr. G. T. Y. Breland died in July 1889. His son I. E. Breland being duly elected to fill his unexpired term.

Page 2, Assignment NO. 19

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

and at the regular election which was in the year of 1889, was elected Superintendent of Education for the term beginning with 1890.

I. E. Breland.....(Aug., Sept., Oct., Nov., Dec.).....1889  
1896

Salary was \$50.00, quarterly.

E. W. Breland ( a brother to I. E. Breland)..... 1896  
1900

Salary \$50.00, quarterly.

W. M. Dorsett...../1900  
1904

December term 1901 his salary was raised from \$200.00 to \$250.00 a year.

A. G. Ferguson.....1904  
October 1st. 1907

In July 1904 his salary was fixed at \$500.00, dated back to begin with April 1904. He was a strong advocater for the consolidation of schools. Mr. A. G. Ferguson tendered his resignation to take effect October 1, 1907. Mr. Oscar Backstrom was appointed by the members of the Board of Supervisors to fill Mr. Fergusons unexpired term. Mr. Backstrom having already been elected Superintendent of Education was to begin his regular term in January 1908.

Oscar Backstrom.....(Oct., Nov., Dec.)...1907  
1912

At the December meeting of the Board of Supervisors the salary of the Superintendent was raised to \$1017.60 year.

Joe Walley.....1912  
1926



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

In the year of 1912, salary was fixed at \$1000.00

" " " " 1914, " " " " \$1200.00

In the year of 1915 it being agreeable with the county Superintendent, the countys part of his salary was reduced 10%. Collected from separate school district:

Red Hill	\$1.83	} \$3.60
Indian Hill	\$1.77	

It was during Mr. Walleys term that the consolidation of schools began.

Newton James.....1916  
1920

January 1916, salary was fixed at \$1200.00

" 1917, there were 4 separate district schools.

The salary per month

County's part.....\$90.24

Separate District school

Indian Hill.....\$ 1.49

Red Hill..... 1.85

Leakesville..... 10.57

State Line..... 4.08  
\$108.33

E. L. Turner.....1920  
1924

February 1920, salary fixed at \$1200.00 year.

From Separate School district per month

Indian Hill.....\$1.50

Red Hill..... 1.85

Mutual Rights..... 2.34  
\$5.69

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

April, 1920 shows raise of salary \$1300.00 to \$2500.00.

1921  
County's part.....\$149.87

Separate District School

Red Hill.....\$ 3.70

Indian Hill..... 4.36

Mutual Right..... 20.74

Plave..... 11.42  
\$190.09

1923  
County's part.....\$134.88

Separate District School

Mutual Right..... 18.66

Plave..... 10.28

Indian Hill..... 3.93

Red Hill..... 3.33  
\$171.08

J. W. Colbert.....1924  
1928  
1932

He was elected in the November election 1923. His salary was \$134.88 less 20% for the month of January only, by the request of Superintendent Colbert.

County's part.....\$107.91

Separate District School

Mutual Right..... 18.66

Plave..... 10.28

Indian Hill..... 3.93

Red Hill..... 3.33  
\$144.11



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

1929

County's part.....\$165.09

## Separate School District

Indian Hill..... 2.95

Red Hill..... 10.30

Mutual Right..... 12.50

Piave..... 17.50  
\$208.34

1930 and 1931 same as 1929.

M. E. Smith.....1932  
1936

Salary 1932

County's part.....\$177.50

## Separate School District

Indian Hill..... 2.95

Red Hill..... 10.30

Piave..... 17.50  
\$208.25

1933

County's part.....\$142.07

## Separate District School

Indian Hill..... 2.36

Red Hill..... 8.24

Piave..... 14.00  
\$166.67

1934 and 1935 are the same as 1933.

1936

County's part.....\$164.31

## Separate District School

Indian Hill..... 2.36  
\$166.67

Mr. Smith is entering into a new term that began this January 1937.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

## Greene County

The 1936-37 school year in Greene County had been featured by school building construction and consolidation. New buildings are under construction at Sand Hill and State Line. The former is a W. P. A. project; the latter is being built with a P. W. A. contract. Both are commodious structures which will take care of educational needs for many years. At McLain a W. P. A. project has been approved for a new building to replace one of the present buildings but construction has not begun. Leakesville is using for the first time this year a new High School building and a new gymnasium, both constructed last year with Federal Aid. Considerable improvements have also been made on the old building. Several other projects of lesser nature are either under way or approved.

By reason of consolidation the county school board last summer cut the number of high schools in the county from seven to five. Piave was made a part of Sand Hill system while Pine Level high school pupils are being transported to Leakesville. These consolidations have increased efficiency and lessened costs. These consolidations have been made with a minimum of confusion and dissatisfaction. Other consolidations will probably follow in the next twelve months.

Several changes have been made in the personnel of the schools. Bill Jacobs succeeded S. D. McGrew as superintendent at Leakesville; B. N. Walters, formerly of Deep Creek, succeeded W. W. Gray at Neely; O. U. Sullivan, superintendent last year at Pine



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Level, was transferred to Sand Hill. E. B. Stewart and E. B. Whitten remain respectively at State Line and McLain.

The county teacher organization is active again and is of course affiliated with the M. E. A. one hundred per cent. Two meetings have been held. One of these was addressed by E. P. Sylvester of Pascagoula and Miss Annie Kate Lockard, Elementary Supervisor of Jackson, County.

2. How County Schools financed, from sources, such as Sixteenth Section Fund, County and State Taxes, Separate School Districts, Equalization Fund, Chickasaw Fund.

The whole of Greene County is assessed with a 10 mill levy for the benefit of the schools. The State sends \$2.40 per child from the Per capita Fund, and from the Equalization Fund the State sends \$30,000.00 yearly.

3. Types of Schools in County:

a-Rural, City Consolidated.

In Greene County there are 12 consolidated schools and one separate school district school. There are 76 white school teachers in the county.

b-Racial: Negro, Indian, Chinese, or others.

The Negro is the only Racial school in Greene County. There are eleven 1 and 2 teacher schools, 2 of which are high schools, located at State Line and McLain. There are 20 negro school teachers in Greene County.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

c-Adult Education, through the continuation of old "moonlight" schools, through extension courses, or by WPA Teachers.

The Adult Education, Mrs. M. S. Varnado, County Supervisor. The Adult Education is a WPA Project, with 5 white teachers, and 1 negro teacher.

4. Later Development of County Schools:

a-Through Consolidation by Transportation.

The children are transported to the various schools by buses. The High Schools are near the center of each school district. (There is one high school each in District 1, 2, and 3, none in District 4, 2 in District 5.) In the communities where there are 8th grade schools, the high school pupils are sent to the high school in that school district. The school Buses gather the pupils for both schools, drop the 8th grade pupils at the 8th grade school and carry the high school pupils to the high school. After leaving the high school for home, the 8th grade pupils are picked up and carried home.

Six steel bodied buses are owned by the county, the other buses used are owned by the men who bid for the routes. In all, there are 38 buses operated in the county. Transportation is furnished only for the white schools.

b-Through Agricultural High School Movement.

The Greene County Agricultural High School was organized in 1912. In 1934 there was an election held to maintain



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

the school, it was voted that the school be discontinued. There are 2 schools in the county doing Vocational Agricultural work, they are Sand Hill and Washington.

c-Through Home Economic Instruction.

All of the High Schools in Greene County have a Home Economic Department, except State Line High School.

d-Junior Colleges.

There are no Junior Colleges in Greene County.

5. Names and Location of the Schools in County:

a-Present buildings, types and cost; equipment, and libraries, transportation facilities, public and private.

b-Grades: Elementary or Grammar, Junior High, Senior High.

Leakesville, High School is located at Leakesville, Mississippi. It is built of brick and cost about \$25,000.00. The equipment is standard and has a standard library. The children are transported to the school from the rural district by school buses. The Grammar school, Home Economic, and Gymnasium are built of lumber.

State Line High School is located at State Line, Mississippi. It is a 14 room brick building that cost about \$26,000.00. The equipment and library are standard. The children who live more than 2 miles from the school are transported to the school by buses.

Washington High School is located at Neely, Mississippi. It is a brick building that cost about \$20,000.00. The equipment is standard, and has a standard library. All

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

children who live more than two miles from the school site are transported by school buses.

McLain High School is located at McLain, Mississippi. It is a brick building and cost about \$20,000.00. The equipment is standard, and it has a standard library. The transportation is by school buses for children who live 2 or more miles from the school site.

Sand Hill High School is located in the Sand Hill community, on Richton Route No. 1. It is built of brick, has 18 rooms and cost about \$78,000.00. The equipment is standard and has a standard library. The children who live 2 miles or more from the school site are transported to the school by school buses. This school building is a WPA Project. It was granted \$78,000.00, the most that has been let on a WPA Project in the county.

Indian Hill school is a separate school district, teaches up to 4th grade. From 5th up, go to Sand Hill High School. It has one teacher. Its construction is of lumber and cost about \$3500.00. All white school buildings are painted.

Pine Level school is using the old Greene County Agricultural school building.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Name of School	Where Located	Approximate cost	Built of	Where High School pupils are sent	No. of teachers in school
1-Pine Level	Pine Level Community Leakesville, Rt.	\$6,000.00	Lumber	Leakesville High School	4
2-Leaf	Leaf, Miss. Jonathan Community Leakesville Rt.	\$7,000.00	Brick	McLain High School	3
3-Jonathan	Jonathan Community Leakesville Rt.	\$2,000.00	Lumber	Leakesville High School	2
4-Vernal	Vernal, Miss. Union Community	\$2,000.00	Lumber	Leakesville High School	2
5-Union	Union Community Richton, Rt.	\$1,800.00	Lumber	Sand Hill High School	2
6-Plesant Hill	Plesant Hill Community Leakesville Rt. & Richton, Rt.	\$1,250.00	Lumber	School is divided between Sand Hill and Washington High School	1
7-Clark	Clark Community Leakesville Rt.	\$2,000.00	Lumber	School is divided between State Line and Leakesville High School	1

The above chart shows the names, cost and location, etc., of all 8th grade schools.

The two negro high schools in Greene County, which are located at State Line and McLain, were financed with the Rosenwald Fund. They cost about \$1,800.00 each. They are built of lumber, and are painted. The other negro schools in the county use churches for school buildings.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

c-Special courses; Household Arts, Domestic Training; Manual Training; Music; Art; Physical Culture; Shorthand; Typing, Book-keeping; and any others.

Household Arts and Domestic Training are taught in the Home Economic department. Each High School in the county has a Home Economic Department, except State Line. Household Arts and Domestic Training are also taught in the schools by the County Home Demonstration Agent, through the 4-H Clubs. Manual Training is taught in Sand Hill and Washington high schools, under the Vocational Agricultural teacher. Music is taught in all of the high schools. Leakesville High School is the only one to give a course in shorthand, typing, and book-keeping.

d-Extra-Curricular Activities: Clubs, Dramatics, Debating, Hi-Y's, Scouts, Girl Reserves, Play-ground Activities, Disciplinary Control. First Aid.

Each school has literary clubs such as Latin, Music etc. Some of the literary teachers usually teach Dramatic Arts out of school hours. It is taught in training the pupils in plays and programs of different kinds for the school. Debating is practiced, they are usually given on Governmental subjects, and other current events.

State Line, McLain and Leakesville have a Hi-Y and Girl Reserve.

All five high schools have a fence around the school ground, and the pupils are required to stay within its bounds during school hours.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

6. Related Activities:

a-Parent-Teachers Association.

There are only two Parent-Teacher Associations in Greene County.

The Leakesville Parent-Teacher Association was organized in 1919. Presidents: Mesdames Dewitt McFarland, 1919-20, 1920-21; B. W. McLeod, 1921-22; E. W. Breland, 1922-23, 1923-24, 1924-25; Everett Faulk, 1925-26; D. C. Mills, 1926-27; H. L. Green, 1927-28; H. P. Smith, 1928-29; Arthur Turner, 1929-30, 1930-31; M. W. Breland, 1931-32; A. C. Mangum, 1932-33; E. J. Reddett, 1933-34; T. B. Ross, 1934-35, 1935-36. Mrs. S. E. Ham who was elected President of Leakesville P. T. A. for 1936-37 is now giving her service to the organization.

Spirit of co-operation between parents and teachers outstanding. Accomplishments: Purchase of playground equipment, piano, stage scenery, numerous library books, set of encyclopedias, pictures for school rooms, drum for school orchestra, shrubbery planted, fence around school ground, funds raised by giving worthwhile plays and entertainments, Hallowe'en parties given for children. Pre-school clinic held each year.

The McLain Parent-Teacher Association was organized in 1929. Presidents: Mesdames O. B. Reed, 1929-30, J. B. Lewis, 1930-31; J. W. Martin, 1931-32. With the lack of interest the P. T. A. became inactive until in the fall of 1935, it was reorganized with Mrs. Homer Weldy

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

as President for 1935-36. Mrs. C. A. Backstrom was elected to serve 1936-37.

The spirit of co-operation between parents and teachers outstanding. Accomplishments: Purchase of library, playground equipment, shrubbery planted, flag pole, fence around school grounds, stage scenery, plaque for honor students.

b-Faculty Meetings.

The County Superintendent of Education designated a special time for a monthly meeting of the teachers in the county. Each teacher is required to attend. It is known as the Greene County Teachers Meeting. A general routine of school work and problems are discussed at these meetings, as well as an interesting program given each time.

The Superintendent of each school is required to call a faculty meeting when it is necessary to discuss school problems, and give instructions about the work.

c-Cafeterias.

The schools in the county have not installed cafeterias. The WPA Nutrition Project has lunch rooms in some of the schools, but there are no permanent cafeterias.

7. Teachers of Today:

a-Changed living conditions (from the old "boarding-around" era) present influence; present qualifications as to education and personality.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

The teachers of today are paid a salary large enough to allow them to pay their board and other expenses, thereby abolishing the "boarding-around", custom used years ago. Sometimes the teachers prefer boarding at a hotel, but usually a patron wants them in their home. Their influence is a credit not only to the community but to the home and the children in it. A pleasing personality and neatness in appearance is just as important now in securing a position as teacher, as the college training they have had. There are only two teachers in Greene County with less than two years college training.

II PRIVATE SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES IN COUNTY:

Give names, location, brief description of building, work, and local or general importance of each.

a. Colleges, including church or Denominational, and Junior Colleges.

b. Commercial Schools or Colleges.

c. Private Schools:

1. Kindergartens

2. Any others in your county.

We have no colleges or private schools in Greene County.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Reference

I PUBLIC SCHOOL SYSTEM:

1. Names of County Superintendents from beginning to present, with length of service, salaries, and accounts of outstanding contributions of each as to consolidations, better buildings, libraries, better equipment, sanitation, etc.

Greene County Board of Supervisors

Minute Book.....	A, B, C/ D	
" "	C	Page 479
" "	D	" 67
" "	D	" 222
" 2	E	" 202
" "	F	" 85
" "	F	" 397
" "	G	" on back binder
" "	H	" 90
" "	H	" 124
" "	H	" 217
" "	H	" 457
" "	I	" 77
" "	I	" 102
" "	K	" 345
" "	K	" 452
" "	K	" 547

Mississippi Educational Advance, January 1937. Page

98. Published by-Mississippi Education Association, Jackson, Mississippi.

Mrs. E. W. Breland, Leakesville, Mississippi



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

2. How County Schools financed, from sources, such as Sixteenth Section Fund, County and State Taxes, Separate School Districts, Equalization Fund, Chickasaw Fund.

E. E. Smith, Greene County Superintendent of Education, Leakesville, Mississippi

3. Types of Schools in County:

- a. Mr. E. E. Smith, Leakesville, Mississippi
- b. Mr. E. E. Smith, Leakesville, Mississippi
- c. Mr. E. E. Smith, Leakesville, Mississippi

4. Later Development of County Schools:

- a. E. E. Smith, Leakesville, Mississippi
- b. " " " " "
- c. " " " " "
- d.

5. Names and Location of the Schools in County:

a.-b.-c.-d.- Mr. E. E. Smith, Leakesville, Mississippi

6. Related Activities:

- a. Mrs. O. B. Reed, Leakesville, Mississippi
- Mrs. J. B. Lewis, McLain, Mississippi
- Mrs. J. W. Martin, McLain, Mississippi
- Mrs. T. B. Ross, Leakesville, Mississippi
- b. Miss Ruth McInnis, Leakesville, Mississippi
- c. Mrs. Charlie Green, McLain, Mississippi

7. Teachers of Today:

By common knowledge.

Mrs. T. B. Ross, Leakesville, Mississippi

*Lora B. Robinson*  
SUPERVISOR

GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research  
August 3, 1936  
By--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

ASSIGNMENT #11

SUBJECT: SCHOOLS OF YESTERDAY

Near the first quarter of the 18th century the first school of this county was organized by Hiram Breland. He and his wife moved here and for quite awhile he taught his two children in his home. Later he built a small schoolroom of logs on the east side of section 8, township 2, range 8 north and as the children grew and advanced the older ones taught their younger brothers and sisters and in this way kept up the little private school for sometime.

A few years later another very small school was built of logs on the east side of section 9, township 2, range 8 west, north on Meeting House Branch. This building was also used for a church and continued in use for about 8 or 10 years after which another building was built  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile south of the old location. This was near 1850. The work done in these schools consisted of Reading, Writing and Arithmetic, sometimes called the 3 Rs.

We have been unable to find the names of any of the teachers who taught in these schools and no name has been found for this school except the last one mentioned, The Meeting House Branch, which was called Sardus.

This little school was moved from Sardus to Victoria, thence to Buffalo in section 8, township 2 north, range 8 west and then about 1925 or 1926 to McLain-where now stands a magnificent Consolidated High School.

Another small school which was being operated a few years before the Civil War and during the time that the Academies of the county were in operation was located  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles north of the W. W. Avera place, near the Chickasawhay River. This was a one room building, being about 10 x 12 ft. made of logs and furnished as all others were in that day of split log seats with wooden pegs for legs, with one long plank across one side for use as a writing desk for pupils when they



were taught writing. The building was built by donations from the people of the community. Some of whose names were Avera, Jones, West. There were about 20 pupils enrolled in the school, with Norris Clifton as teacher. The work done consisted of writing, reading and arithmetic. When the Civil War came on the school closed and after the war the school was moved to Lurkind's several miles northwest of the first location, thence to where the present County Line School stands.

REFERENCES:

- |                            |               |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| 1. J. H. Hathorne          | McLain, Miss. |
| C. A. Breland              | " "           |
| 2. Mr. and Mrs. A. Clifton | " "           |

ACADEMIES

The first academy of the county was located in township 1 north, range 8 west, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile north of the present site of the little town of Leaf and was known as Salem Academy. No data has been found as to how, why and by whom this school was founded.

James Thompson seems to have been the most interested party connected with the school. He was chairman of the board of trustees. The teachers were Larkin, Dr. Tice and Mary Conley, all of whom were from New York (about 1861 they returned home. The parties furnishing transportation for the teachers to Mobile, when asked by them what the charges were, replied; "Not anything, just don't meet us on the other side." Some of the families who were patrons and contributed to the school were the McKay's, McLeod's, Cowart's, Breland's, Hunts, Summels, Carter's, Thompson's, Dantzler's, McLendon's, McInnis's and McItosh's. This was a pay school. Four, one room buildings were built of logs and covered with split boards to accomodate the pupils who were attending the school at that time.

The boarding houses were furnished by each family or by one or more families building one and hiring caretaker of children. Sometimes one would leave a trusty slave with them, where there were larger children.

The work done in this school was reading, writing and arithmetic. Many people received their first education here. The following are some of the ones whose names we have been able to secure: Print Carter, L. N. Dantzler.

The school closed at the beginning of the Civil War in 1861 and never resumed operation again. This school had a very lasting effect on the community, county, state and nation in that it furnished an opportunity for many to get an education that otherwise would never have had a chance to go to school at all, this school sent men and women out into the professional world as lawyers, doctors, bankers, merchants, timber men and teachers. This school had an average of more than 100 pupils per year during its existance:

REFERENCES:

- |                      |               |
|----------------------|---------------|
| 1. G. W. McLeod      | Leaf, Miss.   |
| 2. Loama Breland,    | McLain, Miss. |
| 3. Mrs. Mary McLeod, | Leaf, Miss.   |
| 4. Wash McLeod       | "             |
| 5. Finley McLeod     | "             |
| 6. F. M. McLeod      | "             |

Vernal Male and Female Academy, the second academy organized in the county, was located in the southern part of the county on the Bank of Evans Creek near present site of the Presbyterian Church, ~~at the old settlement~~, section 20, Township 1, Range 6, in the old settlement first known as Scotland but afterwards took the name of Vernal. The money for building this academy was received by getting subscriptions from all who were expecting to have their children attend the academy or in fact all persons living in the community. They really felt the need for better schools and were interested to the extent that they went to work and built two buildings, one for girls and one for boys. The organization or founding seems to have been left up to a board of trustees which consisted of 7 men namely: Mr. Tyra Roberts, Pres.; John McInnis, Sec; James Cowart; Farquhar McLeod; Rhoderick McLeod; Norman C. McLeod; Peter McLeod and Charley Box.



PAGE 5  
GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

Leaf now is and where his old home yet stands.

The buildings of this academy were made of logs and ceiled with split boards, burnished with seats made from split logs with wooden pegs for legs and a chair for the teacher made of oak with a bottom made of Cowhids.

The work that was being done is said to have been very thorough and very helpful to all who were in regular attendance. The books most used were the Blue Back Speller, McGuffey's Readers, and Ray's Higher Arithmetic. The pupils were not classified according to grades but as to words they could spell in Blue Back Speller. Some of the pupils that received their first education there are making good records. The following is a list of some of them: W. H. McIntosh, Lawyer in Mobile.

John McIntosh, Sheriff and Tax Collector for 6 years.

Dan McLeod, Clerk of County for a long time. Received an award for excellent work done in the school. (A Writing Box presented to him by Jim Smith, the first teacher in Vernal Academy). Capt. Bill Thompson received his education here, did not receive a diploma as war broke out just before he completed his course and he was called away to service.

a At the beginning of the Civil War the academy was closed and was never reopened as an academy, but after several years was formed into a Consolidated High School at which place a school still stands.

This academy afforded a privilege for people to get a college education and to have advantages that had never been their privilege to enjoy before. It made for the county, state and nation better and more qualified citizens, and a better community in which to live by bringing a greater number of people together to share the opportunities afforded by the splendid school.

REFERENCES:

1. Mr. George C. McLeod, Leakesville, Star Rt. Miss.
2. Mr. D. A. McLeod, Vernal, Miss.

*Lara P. Robinson*  
SUPERVISOR OF GREEN CO. HISTORICAL RESEARCH

PAGE 4  
GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

Mr. Roberts seemed to have taken the most active part in the organization, from facts to be gathered from old settlers.

Mr. Roberts went to work and had a home built near the school for his family, then moved them over so that his children would have all the advantages and opportunities afforded by the school. He stayed back on his farm and saw that everything was kept going there. Most of this work being done by slaves. There were many other people who were just as interested and who took a very active part in having a good school for their community.

Some of these were: Mr. Farquhar McLeod. Jim Ball  
Mr. Rhoderick McLeod. McGilberry from Perry Co.  
Mr. Norman C. McLeod Bob Cooley  
Mr. Peter McLeod Lewis Pipkins  
Mr. George McLeod Charley Box  
Mr. Jack Turner, who Tyra Ball  
is Mr. Dean Turner's  
of Leakesville, grand-  
father.

Mr. White, grandfather of Mr. Hugh McInnis of Leakesville.

The only teachers any record can be found of is Mr. Jim Smith and his wife who were well educated people who came from the north and taught in the academy. They were secured through an advertisement for teachers. He taught the boys and she taught the girls, each taught in a different building, since the girls and boys were not allowed to associate at all when in school. The buildings were something like 50 yards apart. Some of the pupils who did work in the academy were W. H. McIntosh, John McIntosh, Dan McLeod, Ben McInnis, Hill McInnis, Jesse Byrd and others. James Thompson seemed to have taken a very active part in the school and in the organization

tion of a church. He was pastor of the 1st church that was organized at both of the old settlements of Salem and Vernal. We are told that he had T. B. and came south for his health. Captain Bill Thompson received his education in this academy but only 2 years and never received a diploma since the war broke out just before he completed his course and he was called away to war. After the war was over and he came home it was not long before he had fallen in love with an aunt of Mr. D. A. McLeod and soon they were married after that time Capt. Thompson made his home at Salem where the present village of



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

By--Mrs. T. B. Ross  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

November 20, 1936

ASSIGNMENT NO. 17-----SUBJECT: AGRICULTURE-----HORTICULTURE

I IMPORTANCE OF AGRICULTURE IN COUNTY

a. As means of livelihood

"Greene County was organized December 9, 1811. Most of the original settlers came from the Carolinas, with a smaller number from Georgia and Virginia. The population, all classed as rural, has shown a steady increase from 3,194 in 1880 to 10,644 in 1930.

Most of the homes are grouped in villages and along the better highways, leaving a number of inter-road areas very sparsely settled. Distribution of the population has been influenced both by the lumber industry and by soil conditions, but the influence of the lumber industry is diminishing and that of the soil conditions is increasing. People are naturally attracted by the better roads which are more economically constructed on the nearly level agricultural soils, and in this way soil conditions exert an indirect, as well as a direct, influence on the distribution of the population. The central-eastern part of the county is sparsely settled. It is evident that the rolling and eroded conditions of the land and the sandy droughty character of the dominant soils in this section causes the sparse population.

Leakesville, with a population of 662, is the county seat and the largest town. The villages of McLain in the

Page 2, Assignment No. 17, GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

western part, State Line at the northeastern corner( Partly in Wayne County), and Avera and Piave in the northern part afford trading and shipping points for their respective vicinities.

The county is served by the Gulf, Mobile and Northern, the Mississippi and Alabama, and Mobile and Ohio railroads. These, together with one branch line, connect all the above-mentioned villages and afford shipping connections with the large cities of the East and Middle West. In addition to two graveled State Highways, the county maintains a system of roads reaching all sections.

Lumbering and turpentine have been the principal industries during the last several decades, but, owing to the depletion of the pine forests and the slow progress of reforestation, these industries are rapidly giving way to agriculture which is, and promises to continue to be, the principal industry.

Climatic conditions prevailing in Greene County are characterized by long warm summers, short pleasant winters, heavy well-distributed rainfall, high rate of evaporation, and high percentage of possible sunshine.

Proximity to the Gulf of Mexico affects the climate through amelioration of the temperature and an increase in rainfall is probably slightly heavier in the southern part of the county. Another slight local variation in climate is observed in the occurrence of frost in the river valleys at times when the uplands escape.



That the temperature of 5° F., recorded at the Weather Bureau station at Leakesville in 1899, is extremely unusual, is attested by the fact that no other reading below 11° was recorded at any time during that decade. The high temperature of 109° is almost as unusual. The winter climate here is little different from that along the Gulf Coast, which attracts winter resorters. The warm summer nights are materially tempered by Gulf breezes. Outdoor occupations are carried on throughout the year, and considerable farm work is done during January and February.

The heavy average annual rainfall of 61.91 inches is well distributed throughout the year, averaging less during the fall months while the crops are ripening and being harvested. The wind velocity is unusually low, and destructive winds and hailstorms are rather unusual. Although crop yields are some times materially reduced by extremely low or high amounts of rainfall, complete failures due to these causes are unknown. Droughts cause the greatest crop injury on sandy soils.

The average length of the frost-free season is 241 days, from March 13, the average date of the latest frost, to November 9, the average date of the earliest. Frost has been recorded as late as April 12 and as early as Oct. 21.

The climate is very favorable to a widely diversified type of agriculture, as the long frost-free season of about eight months, ample rainfall, and mild winters allow the growing of a number of crops during all seasons of the year,

and two or more crops or combinations of crops may be grown on the same land in one season. Either corn, peanuts, sorghum, potatoes, hay, or peas may be grown following a crop of small grain. Any of these, and even cotton, or a number of truck crops may be seeded after a crop of Austrian winter peas or winter cabbage has been harvested. With a carefully planned system three crops of vegetables can be grown during the same year on the same land.

The census reports indicate an increase in value of all agricultural products from \$324,793 in 1909 to \$965,872 in 1929, or nearly 300%. A part of this increase is due, however, to the higher prevailing price level of agricultural products in 1929.

The industrial history of the county is just now entering an abrupt change. The rich harvest of original long leaf pine has practically been completed. Natural reforestation has been prevented by range hogs and fires, and a comparatively small amount of pine is now suitable for turpentine production, so that these industries, owing to the depletion of the forests, have abruptly dropped to a relatively subordinate place. Agriculture is the logical immediate recourse and a drive is now on for the expansion of this industry."

b. As means of employment

"Economic conditions now prevailing, together with the recent abrupt decrease in lumbering activities, have precipitated abnormal local labor conditions, and there is a surplus of available farm labor. Wages are unusually low, about 75¢ per day, or from \$10. to \$15 a month. Normally, wages range



from \$1.25 to \$1.50 a day and from \$25. to \$30. a month. The laborers are native-born whites and negroes, and they compare favorably with the usual run of laborers throughout the southeastern United States. According to the United States Census, the amount expended annually for farm labor has increased from \$3,530 to \$23,800 during the last 30 years."

According to the 1930 census there are 587 farm laborers in Greene County, of which 345 are wage workers and 242 are unpaid family workers.

c. Approximate acreage of county land in farms

"During the last fifty years the number of farms has gradually increased from 358 to 955, and there has been a corresponding decrease in average size from 265 to 108 acres. According to the records of the county tax assessor, a little less than 3% of the land is now under actual cultivation, and only a small proportion is in the process of clearing and being broken for agriculture. According to the tax assessor, ten individuals own practically half the land in the county, in tracts ranging from 10,000 to 25,000 acres, but only a few farms of more than 100 acres are in actual cultivation. Most of the farmers use only one mule. More than 300 farm applications for Government loans, passing through the agricultural agents office, indicate that the extent of cultivated land averages about 12 acres on each one-mule farm.

d. Means of building soil on farmlands

1" The virgin soils of this region generally contain only

a small amount of organic matter and this is exhausted by a few crops of cotton or corn. Restorative crops must be used to maintain the nitrogen content of the soil. The most economical way of restoring the humus to the soil is by growing leguminous crops such as lespedeza, cow peas, soy beans, or velvet beans, feeding these crops to livestock and returning the manure to the soil. A quicker but less economical method of putting humus in the soil would be to turn these crops under while green. Lime and rock phosphate should also be added to these soils. Because of an insufficient amount of lime in the soil cow peas and other legumes do not grow as well as on other soils. Lespedeza makes a fair growth but the hay produced seems to have a smaller nutrient value than the same amount of hay grown on richer lands. Soy beans and velvet beans have been grown successfully. They not only yield fair crops of feed but add nitrogen to the soil. The best forage crop is the Spanish peanut. It makes a good growth and fruits well. The Virginia peanut does not fruit as well. The peanut is considered a good restorative crop."

2" Greene County has three chief types of soil, all of which there is about 90% in county that either requires terracing or drainage. The natural incline of our soil is rolling. The extension workers both local and county, Smith-Hughes teachers have all cooperated, promoted and advised proper drainage of the soil. During the winter all agricultural agencies in the county worked diligently towards one aim, which is, take care of mother nature by proper drainage.



Going over a group of fields where proper drainage practices have been put into effect there is no trouble to see the advancement made of restoring the soil back to a higher stage of cultivation."<sup>2</sup>

e. Crops best adapted to your county

1" The climate favors winter growing of such field crops as oats, rye, and other small grains; vetch, winter field peas, including the Austrian and Gray winter varieties; and such vegetables as cabbage, collards, onions, radishes, turnips, and lettuce. Less hardy vegetables as peas, beans, and potatoes, are planted the last of February with little danger of being killed by frost. The principal field crops are corn, cotton, hay, and sugar cane, and the important vegetables grown for market are snap beans, garden peas, and sweet potatoes.

Popular varieties of corn are Hasting's Prolific and the native Big-Cob; of cotton D. P. and L. 4-8; of garden peas, Thomas Laxton and World Record; of sweet potatoes, Porto Rico and Nancy Hall; and of sugarcane, P. O. J. 213."<sup>1</sup>

2" Cotton, Corn, oats, Irish Potatoes, sweet potatoes, sugar cane, sorghum, millet, velvet beans, and garden truck. The brown loams upland corn and forage crops. The average crop of cotton is from one-half to two-thirds of a bale to the acre. Corn yields from 15 to 25 bushels per acre, but on demonstration plats as much as 200 bushels per acre have been produced. Sugar cane makes a yield of 275 gallons of syrup per acre. Trucking crops of potatoes, strawberries, turnips, cucumbers, and tomatoes to well."<sup>2</sup>

II      EARLY HISTORY OF AGRICULTURE

a- Crops and methods of Indians.

1" The chief crop was corn. The land did not need much cultivation. They dug holes in the ground with tomahawks which were made of stone, and another tool made of stone, it was in the shape of the new moon, and wider at one end than the other. The holes were from eight to twelve inches wide, and four to six inches deep. Fish were used for fertilize, one or more were put in the hole and covered with a little soil, then the grain was planted."

2" Although the Indians of Mississippi were divided into different tribes, all of the tribes had much in common. All of them depended on hunting and fishing for the greater part of their food. Few crops were raised, for the Indians knew little about agriculture. Usually a small patch of ground was planted with corn, beans, potatoes, pumpkins, and melons. This garden was the property of the entire tribe, though each family worked a small section of it and was allowed to use what ever crops grew there.

The Indian women did all the work. The men gambled, hunted, fished and made war. It was considered dishonorable for an Indian warrior to carry a burden or to work in the fields, except to raise his own tobacco. An Indian wife was little better than a slave to her husband."<sup>2</sup>

b- Crops and Methods of Early Settlers

"The early history of agriculture in Greene County is typical of that characterizing this part of the South. More than one hundred twenty five years ago a few white families had



established permanent homes in the valleys of Chickasawhay and Leaf Rivers. The primitive agriculture prevailing here at that time was typical of American pioneer farming in that it consisted primarily in the growing of subsistence crops. Timber was first cut out along the larger streams, owing to the fact that rafting down the rivers was the only means of transporting it to market. The earliest farms naturally followed these clearings. Corn was the principal crop, and rice, sweet potatoes, and the common garden vegetables were also grown. The abundance of oak mast on the first bottom land and pine seed on the second bottoms and uplands made hog ranging profitable. At that time switch cane was much more abundant than at present, and ranging sheep and cattle on the river flats was common and profitable. Mobile, Alabama afforded market for livestock as well as a source of supply for the simple necessities which the pioneer's could not produce on their farms. Cash income was derived principally from the sale of livestock and lumber, with cotton added to the list long before the Civil war. These products have furnished the principal sources of cash income during the entire history of the county, although a number of changes have been effected in the system of agriculture."/

2" The chief crops of the early settlers were corn, peas, rye, pumpkin, potatoes, tobacco, rice and cotton. Rye was cleaned and beaten by hand, and biscuits were made from it. Enough cotton was raised to make their cloths, they picked the seeds out of the cotton with their fingers and spun the cotton into thread, then placed it in a loom and made it into cloth. Dye was made from an indigo plant, and then the cloth was dyed to make it a bright

color. Each family had a bunch of sheep, they sh<sup>ed</sup> the wool from the sheep and made their woollen material the same as they did the cotton. They would knit socks, stockings, and shawls from the woollen thread. Once a year a man came and spent a week, and while there would make each man in the family a coat and pair of pants. He would cut the material with a butcher knife. A cobbler also spent a week in each home, to make a pair of shoes for each member of the family. Shoes were made of hides from their cattle, that they tanned at home. Once a year a drove of turkey's and cattle were driven to Mobile, Alabama to market. In that way they made their cash to buy the things that they could not raise or make." 2

3" The first step of cultivation with the early settlers was clearing the land. Their method was crude as they only had home made tools to work with. The large trees were deadened and left standing, the smaller ones, and underbrush were cut and burned. The slave owners had the advantage of farming on a larger scale, for the more slaves they owned, the more land could be cleared, and cultivated. They used both the swamp and hill lands. It took one or more years for the roots to rot and the soil to mellow so as to be in a better state of cultivation. Then they would lay off the land in rows with a small plow, drop the seed in the furrow and cover with a board, harrow or plow. They did not have any special way of cultivating the land. The weather and land conditions governed the method of cultivation. The chief crops were corn, cotton, potatoes, peas and rice.



The gardens of yesterday were plowed by horse power, using home fertilize. It was planted and tilled with hoes. The chief vegetables were, collards, mustard, turnips, lettuce, beets and beans. Each farm home had an orchard, the chief fruit trees were plums, apples, and peaches of different varieties, and grape vines. In the fall and winter they would dig the soil away, clean the trunk of the tree at the top of the ground to look for a tree worm or borer. If the tree was effected it was treated with lime slightly covered with soil, but left open until early spring to keep it from blooming so early, and to freeze the insects. In the early spring they would fertilize and fill the hole with soil. The grape vines were fertilized in the winter, a good substantial frame was kept for them to run on, and they were kept clean of weeds and grass." 3

### III COTTON

#### a- When and How Introduced

In the first quarter of the 18th century cotton was grown for home use. The seeds were picked out by hand. The cotton was spun into thread and woven into cloth from which most of their clothes were made at that time.

State Line, Oct. 21st, 1936

Dear Mrs. Ross:

I have your letter of the 15th and would have answered sooner but have been on the sick list. I am troubled so much with high blood pressure. I don't think I can give you a correct report, but I want to say I came in to this town in Feby. 1872 when I was 17 years of age.

Being a young man with a tender mind, I did not know much about business but I kept my eye on the way the people were making a living. They made crude turpentine for a money crop, some rafted logs down the river for money. When I got older I could see from the extravagant way the people were using up the virgin pine timber, that the time was nearly in sight when the turpentine business would come to an end, or be reduced so much people could not make a living. So they would have to resort to something else. Feeling at that time and ever since that the farm interest was the backbone of the world, our people would come to commence raising a crop that they could sell for cash and be able to pay the tax and the doctor, buy a few clothes, and have a little to jingle in their pockets. So I decided that if someone did not offer some incitement to the farmers they would never plant a seed of cotton. So in the spring of 1887, I commenced talking to the farmers about raising cotton crops for a money crop. Most of them favored it, so I promised to put in the gin, and ~~it~~ did so, which was the only gin ever operated in Greene County at that time that I know of. So I offered all the encouragement and rendered all the assistance I could in getting the farmers interested. While building my gin that year, some of our oldest people passed by, saw what I was doing and said I would never get anything to gin but pine burs. But I ginned that year 15 bales of cotton, the next year 50 bales, and the third year 100 bales and lost my gin by fire.

Since that time there have been 2 or 3 gins in operation here. We have a Siston gin here now that cuts out 600 bales every year. So the time is here now when there will be nothing to back our towns but the farm interests with cotton cultured for a money crop. I would like to make a more



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

favorable report but I am sick & don't feel like writing.

Most respectfully yours,

(Signed) W. L. Etheridge

## b- Slave Labor

Slave labor was used in the cotton fields and for picking the seeds from the cotton.

## c- Modern Method

Cotton is planted with a small machine called a cotton planter which is drawn by a horse or mule, and in a few places by oxen. Chopping and picking are still done by hand. Negro and white laborers are used for this field work. Cotton is carried in wagons or trucks to a nearby gin, where the seeds are removed and the cotton baled. No spinning or weaving is done at home. Pillows, quilts, comforts, and a few mattresses are sometimes made at home from the cotton after it has been ginned.

"I will only try in this paragraph to explain our one-variety situation as we have taken up under the AAA and Bankhead act cotton in a general way. In 1933 we started out on a one-variety program for the county with two leading communities cooperating. During 1934 we had seven communities cooperating and during 1935, we had 73% of the county's cotton crop growing one-variety cotton. (D & PL). This has been so outstanding and the prices satisfactory that very little effort is required to induce new men to drop in line. We long for the day when we have a complete unified one-variety crop. Our system of continuing our one-variety program is as follows; Sufficient isolated farms growing foundation seed, ginning one one-variety

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

gin days and selling to a neighbor producer at reasonable prices. We have had diligent support from the vocational teachers in the county."

## d- Approximate Annual Yield in County

The approximate average annual yield is 1200 bales, ranging, in size from 450 to 550 pounds each.

## e- Harvesting and Marketing

1 "The cotton is picked by both white and negro laborers. If the cotton crop is small, usually members of the family pick it themselves without the aid of hired laborers. When the crop is harvested it is put into wagons or trucks and carried to the nearest gin." 1

2 "Cotton is ginned in Leakesville, Plave, and State Line, and it is trucked to the Mobile market where about 50% is sold through cotton associations. Most of the cotton seed is either sold or exchanged for cotton-seed meal." 2

3 "About 25% of cotton is marketed cooperatively, and the balance sold individually. The tendency at present is toward more cooperative marketing. Very little is sold at the gin. The percentage of cooperative marketing shall be greater next year, as this method, even though young in this county, is proving its benefits to the farmers." 3

## IV CORN AND FORAGE CROPS

## a- Past and Present Importance

1 "The most significant changes in the acreage devoted to the various important field crops are the rapid increases of land in cotton and hay.

The corn crop has held first place as regards average throughout the history of the county. The steady increase in acreage devoted to this



crop has just about kept pace with the increase in population. The acreage in oats had shown a rather general decrease, wheat has never been grown to a great extent, and the growing of rice has been discontinued.

The hay crops consist mainly of cowpeas, velvet beans, soybeans, sorghum, and mexican clover, locally referred to as "Native Clover" or "John Weed", but which is not a true clover and belongs to the same family as poverty weed. The common custom is to interplant velvet beans or soybeans with corn.

Before frost, but after the ears of corn have been harvested the stalks and beans together with the mexican clover which grows as a volunteer crop after cultivation has been completed, are cut and harvested as hay. Cowpeas, which on many farms are mixed with either soybeans or sorghum, are seeded broadcast in June. The present tendency is to grow more hay, and soybeans are rapidly gaining in popularity as a hay crop.

Wild grass pastures can be grazed for an average of 9 months a year, and good sods of carpet and bermuda grasses, together with white clover and lespedeza, may be expected to afford good grazing throughout the year when the winters are mild. With the use of oats, rye, wheat, clovers, winter field peas, or rape during the winter, grazing can be had throughout the entire year under normal conditions."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>2</sup>"We as extension workers during years of 1933-34-35 stressed a good year around permanent pasture, realizing that we cannot expect these farmers and stock owners to jump in overnight or in one year and make all improved pastures that is necessary. During the year of 1933 and 1934 we had demonstration pasture plots in several communities in the county,

we call these our feeder pastures for the simple reason the land owner in these communities seeing an actual plot of pasture growing successfully will fall in line gradually and soon a good number of pastures in the county worth while. The pastures sown in 1933 and 1934 are perfect sods with carpet grass, lespedeza and dallis grass. They have been so outstanding until they have spoken for themselves and a good many farmers have heard the call. It will be our slogan in the future as well as the present to urge and emphasize the importance of a good permanent pasture.

#### b- Approximate Annual Yield in County

Greene County grew more corn in 1934 than ever in history for any year previous, 1935 was still better than 1934. We have been in the past, having lots of corn shipped into the county, but very little is now shipped here as we have about balanced needed requirements in corn production. We have some very active 4-H Club members in corn projects, agriculture leaders promoting and various organizations stressing better and purer seed corn. We have more farmers following recommended fertilizer practices than ever before and also the chief rented acres in cotton contracts is planted to corn and hay crops.

We who are working as agricultural agents and representatives in the county have urged and promoted some winter cover crops on every farm. We have built this up from practically no cover crops planted in the county to approximately 2500 acres planted to Austrian Peas, Hairy vetch and oats which not only aid the soil from erosion and makes a good grazing crop but the first two are proving great fertilizer savers to our farmers. The dry weather handicapped the farmers this year from planting what they wished to plant, but we are on the road to making Greene County a real winter cover crop county."



## c- Where and How Marketed

Some farmers do not grow enough corn and forage for their own use, while some grow enough that they can sell some to their neighbors when they do not have enough to last until the next crop is gathered. Those who raise more than they need themselves sell locally and do not seek a market elsewhere for such small amounts.

## V TRUCK FARMING

## a- Variety and Approximate Amount

The people of Greene County do not go into truck farming in a big way, tho some few make a living by selling a variety of farm product.

The following varieties of fruits, nuts, and vegetables are raised and sold in small quantities:

FRUITS

grape  
pears  
quince  
peach  
plum  
cherries  
apricot  
figs  
japanese persimmon  
apple  
scupernong  
strawberry  
mulberry

NUTS

peanut  
pecan

VEGETABLE

tomatoes	okra
snap beans	squash
field peas	Irish potato
English peas	sweet potato
corn	onion
cabbage	collards
pepper	mustard
cucumber	turnips
radish	cantalope
water mellow	
butter beans	
carrots	
eggplant	

## b- Where and How Marketed

Small quantities of pecans and pears are available for market.

Some are sold locally, but the greater part are sent through small personal shipments to market farther north. Surplus strawberries are sufficient to supply strictly local demands, with only an occasional truck load for outside markets.

English peas are shipped in small quantities by individuals.

Farm product buyers with trucks, and individuals with automobiles from Laurel, Hattiesburg, Meridian, and Jackson, Mississippi; Birmingham and Mobile, Alabama, buy from this truck farm. In passing, tourists notice his "For Sale" signs out by the road side, and buy quite a bit of product. Wagon loads are carried to Leakesville and sold from house to house.

## c- Home Garden Product

## 1- Most Important Kinds

tomatoes	mustard	lettuce
snap beans	radishes	muskmelon
butterbeans	peas	peppers
okra	cabbage	Irish potatoes
turnips	corn	rutabagas
collards	beets	squash
onions	cucumbers	watermelon
carrots	eggplant	sweet potatoes

Home gardens are in better conditions and a greater percent of home producing garden crops for home use during 1935 than ever in history before. We give credit to all Agricultural agencies, Relief administrations and Resettlement divisions for this achievement. Home gardens have been stressed stronger in Greene County during the past year and has meant more in dollars and cents to the farm home than ever before. Its results show for itself in healthy vigorous boys and girls, men and women than in any previous year. I have visited in many a pantry this fall and very few would not have some kind of canned vegetables to aid them during the winter months in having a balanced ration.

2- The home garden products in Greene County are conserved by a process of canning, pickling and drying.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

VI POULTRY AND LIVESTOCK

a- Poultry for Home use

1-

Practically all the rural people have a flock of chickens for their own use to furnish eggs and meat for their table. Many families have thoroughbred stock, although "mixed" stock seems to be popular with the majority. The most popular kinds are plymouth rocks, rhode island reds, wynedotte, offingtons, and white leghorns.

2- For marketing

Not many chickens are raised for marketing purposes alone. Once or twice a year, mostly in the spring, incubators or hens hatch more chicks than are needed for home use. At a certain age these chickens are culled and sold to the merchants or to traveling chicken buyers from Mobile or other nearby cities.

b- Livestock

1- Cows and dairy products; beef

1" The livestock raised are largely cattle, swine, and sheep, and only a very few goats. Most of the range cattle are scrubby grade animals but they include some good grade Jeserys and a number of excellent Harford and Jesery bulls have been imported."1

2" As was previously stated in our 1934 annual narrative and in the introductory of our present narrative, better range herds is one of our chief aims and efforts for this county. Open range with any type of sire prevailing is unsatisfactory for improving a range beef herd. The said problem exists in this county and woe be it unto a Jesery bull that treads on the sod in the communities where we have stressed the importance of sires of the beef type to replace these native scrub sires. If a man attempts to leave a Jesery bull in the open range out away from the little towns and lets him run loose he is liable to come home a steer

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

any night. Thanks to the leading stock men who have bred their native cattle to improve beef type sires. During the past year we have placed from one farmer to another or from one breeder to another 79 head of pure bred or grade beef type sires. You can readily see the difference in the offspring in the communities where these said sires have been placed. The leading herdsmen look forward to the times when all cattle owners in the open range will have better grade of beef cattle. There has been during the past year even though the prices are low, nearly \$10,000.00 worth of cattle sold as beef in this county. We look forward to in a matter of a few years having a real county of range herd cattle. We were not bothered to any appreciable amount with the screw worm pest which occurred last year."2

3" Most all of the rural settlers have one or more cows to furnish milk and butter for home use. Some have enough cows to enable them to have regular customers for their milk and butter surplus. However, dairying is not carried on to any extent, and enough milk and butter is not produced to satisfy local demands at times."3

2- Hogs, sheep, and goats

1" Sheep in this county had an awful setback during the year of 1934 caused by the loss of about 30% of the open range flocks killed by screw worms and Gulf Coast ear ticks, even though these obstacles played havoc with our flocks we still sold about \$17,000.00 worth of wool. We have most of our flocks which range from ten to twenty-five hundred per flock improved with a cross with Hampshire or Southdown Rams and the native ewes which builds a larger carcass and yields about 4 pounds of wool per fleece. Very little screw worm damage was noticed this year. The ear ticks caused a good many losses but the farmers have



been brought to the point that they must inspect their herds frequently to avoid injurious effects by these ear ticks. We have had less trouble with stomach and intestinal worms than any previous year. We realize and can see that the urging recommendations and demonstrations of drenching to control these pests has meant money to all who follow instructions. The money derived from sheep is almost clear profit as feeding requirements on the open range is not required very intensively. We recommend that any farmer with extra woodland lot should grow some sheep.

We still have a few of the old piney wood rooters, but if improvements continue along the breeding of better sires it will not be many years until the old wild boar has gone to hunt a new home. We realize he is thrifty, a hustler, a fighter and a young pine forest destroyer, and we are doing everything possible to induce the old gentlemen to take up physical body and depart from here. The better bred sires are causing more meat to be put into the smoke house at less cost and better grade than when the old piney woods rooster was at its prime. We are attempting to cross the big bone ginnea with durocks or hampshires which means a thrifty animal and one that can be fattened during its early monthly life. We do not grow enough meat for home use in Greene County so you can readily see why we are fighting to send the old boy over to the other side.

Only a few goats are raised. They live on the open ranges and are raised chiefly for their meat.

#### VII. RURAL HOME IMPROVEMENT

Compare modern farm home life with the old, especially regarding sanitation and equipment, communication and transportation.

##### a. Sanitation

The early settlers lived in houses without screens to protect them from flies, mosquitoes and other insects that come to the firelight. They drew their water from an open dug well or carried it from a spring.

There are very few rural homes in this day without screens. Most of them have pumps for water, placed conveniently near the house, and some have artesian wells, with running water and all modern conveniences. Most every home has a sanitary toilet.

##### b. Equipment

There was a fireplace built in the kitchen as well as in the house of every home. The fire made light at night. They learned to make candles and later the oil lamp was introduced. For light used outside, they used a fat pine torch. While there are many rural homes that still use oil lamps, some are equipped with acetelene lights and electricity. A battery flash light is used instead of the pine torch.

Barrels sawed half into and hardwood logs made into troughs were used for wash tubs. A battling block made of a high block of wood with a heavy wooden paddle were found at every wash place. Clothes were boiled in big iron kettles. Lye was gotten from drippings of oak ashes, they made their soap with the lye and scrap grease. In this day if the washing is done at home, they use zinc tubs, wash boards, or a washing machine. The old iron kettle which is commonly known as the wash pot is still in use. Soap and lye can be gotten at a store nearby.



Some of the farm women still make their own soap. Cooking was done on the fireplace until the wood stove was introduced and now you will find a range stove in nearly every rural home and some with oil stoves. Milk was put in a jar and placed in a spring or put in a bucket and hung down in the well to keep it cool during the hot summer months. Some of the modern homes of today have electric or kerosene refrigerators.

## c. Communication

News was carried by man. He only had a trail to follow and perhaps a horse to ride. Mail was carried by a mail carrier that came through the county every three or four weeks. it depended on the weather conditions as to how fast he could travel. The M & O railroad was put through the north eastern part of the county at State Line, and telephone and telegraph services were put into operation. The N O M & C built a railroad through the southwestern part of the county. The K. C. Railroad Company bought it and now it is owned by the G. M. & N. Railroad Company. It served Lucedale, Merrell, (they were in Greene County at that time) and McLain. They had telegraph and telephone service and a daily mail. The M. & A. Railroad Company was built from Vanevar Bend, Alabama to Leakesville the county site of Greene County, with a telegraph office in the depot at Leakesville and a daily mail. Telephones were then in nearly every home in the county. At this writing mail is delivered daily to every section of the county.

## d. Transportation

The early settlers of Greene County traveled on foot, or horseback, they had only a trail to follow. As the ways of the world progressed the cart, wagon, sulky and buggy were bought, the men gathered together and cut trees and bushes to make a road to travel on. The three railroads meant much to the people in Greene County for transportation. The automobile, bus and truck with gravel highways over the majority of the county makes transportation a pleasure these days.

horseback, they had only a trail to follow. As the ways of the world progressed the cart, wagon, sulky and buggy were bought, the men gathered together and cut trees and bushes to make a road to travel on. The three railroads meant much to the people in Greene County for transportation. The automobile, bus and truck with gravel highways over the majority of the county makes transportation a pleasure these days.

VIII. MODERN AGRICULTURAL AGENCIES

## a. County Agricultural Agent

1" In January 1918, the members of the Board of Supervisors of Greene County employed Mr. W. C. McWhorter as their first County Agricultural Agent. He assisted the men in getting a start of better cattle and hogs, advised them as to the best seed adapted to the soil on each farm. I. R. Bradshaw followed Mr. McWhorter, and remained until December 1920. Those who followed him were: C. H. Walker, 1927- 1930, D. C. Ashbey, 1931-1932, G. L. Beavers 1933- and still is."1

2" The agricultural extension work in Greene County is coming more and more important each year as many vital problems of economic importance are confronting and have confronted us during the past twelve months, and has made history for generations to come from the extension standpoint. The chief problems during the year were unified extension work on a government controlled basis which have not existed so economically as during the past one or two years. This applies to cotton and cane reduction work along the compliance and Bankhead programs. Another chief item was organizing and financing a county control and cooperative, buying and



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Purchasing agency, known as the Greene County Cooperatives. We still had continuation from last year, only with more restricted regulations the two financing (farm) organizations which were the chief sources of securing necessary finance to operate the farms. More teeth were placed into these organizations, making them more efficient from a business standpoint. The Rural Rehabilitation which has been transferred to the Resettlement Program played an active part in the farm set-up plans for many farmers in the county. It has served a good purpose and still has room for improvements. The reduction committee which acts as a go-between for the clients who is indebted and is about to be foreclosed, which has materially aided several farmers in procuring extensions of their government loans.

We still have very active 4-H clubs in this county that have done some very nice work during the year of 1935. The program has been materially aided during the fall by having half time Assistant Agricultural Agent and Home Demonstration Agent who devotes a good portion of their time to working with the clubs in this county.

Greene County, which from an agricultural standpoint is very young in its age, has expanded during the year to a great degree, through the extension department and other active organizations there has been to a large degree a program worked out and followed by the majority of farmers towards a better unified live-at-home year-around, good cropping system. I can see great accomplishments along this line over the year 1934.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

We in our extension program are still stressing the advantages and benefits derived from better sires with our native livestock. One thing that we are proud of is farmers purchasing brood mares and rearing a nice crop of colts during the year of 1935. We hope to have more of this during the year of 1936 as we have had in 1933 over 1934. We are gradually weeding out undesirable bulls, boars and rams that have held the breeding up of our livestock resources from the desired upward trend.

As has been stressed in the past reports, we have been in dire need of a good unified organization established in the county for the promotional and educational activities of the different farm communities in the county. Thanks to the cooperation of our state specialist and leaders for the recent organization of the Greene County Farm Bureau, through which we intend to do our educational promotions in the county.

As in 1934, we are still during 1935, advocating, urging and pleading for a year-around home garden, this to my opinion has been materially improved during the year 1935.

We are still striving to convert and aid as many farmers as possible in preserving, maintaining and adding fertility to the soil through crop rotation, winter and summer legumes, terracing and draining of the soils.

We are trying to make and have accomplished a great deal in several communities in the county along the lines of one-variety cotton, corn, sweet potatoes and Louisiana cane.



In the following report you will probably be able to determine the actual accomplishments we as extensions workers in Greene County are attempting to aid and benefit farmers in their major farm activities.

#### STATUS OF GREENE COUNTY'S EXTENSION ORGANIZATION

##### (1) Methods, organization and development.

The organization of extension work in Greene County looks with pride and revolves around local leaders, county and community committeemen, Smith-Hughes teachers, business men, Superintendents of different schools, County Superintendent of Education, Resettlement program, Greene County Cooperative, successful leading farmers, active 4-H clubs of the different communities in the county.

Through the unified cooperation of the above mentioned group of leaders of the different organizations we have drawn our program (Agricultural) and activities for the extension department in Greene County.

You will note further in this narrative that we have a farmers cooperative organization, known as the Greene County's Cooperatives which in combination with the Sand Hill Farmers Exchange and the Neely Pickling Station, aids materially in the purchasing and selling of necessary commodities which greatly benefits the farmer in small marginal cost in purchasing and selling his surplus commodities as much as possible to the highest and efficient method that could be obtained.

I wish to state that Greene County Extension work has had complete cooperation of the three Smith-Hughes schools

and teachers in the county (one which is colored) and the local leaders, Leaf River Wool Growers Ass'n., Committeemen, 17 4-H Clubs, and various interested leaders in the county, have aided materially in making the extension program in Greene County to point with pride at its accomplishments.

##### (2) Functions of local committee workers.

The community leaders were selected for the extension work in communities in all parts of the county. The 4-H Club leaders were selected by the 4-H Club members to help guide them in their problems in their local communities. To my way of thinking we leaders took active part in community activities, such as soil erosion prevention, County Fairs, 4-H Club Rallys and Contest Days. The new paper has also played a vital hand in community activities with 4-H Club Reporter, Superintendent of Education and County Agent as well as Assistant County Agent and Home Demonstration Agent, Striving for better community extension program.

##### (3) General policies and practices.

The entire extension workers in the county and community leaders have tried and stressed to bring out the desire and aim of extension leaders in the county, trying to aid in reaching of the extension program for the betterment of each individual person, home citizen and the future citizenship of Greene County. It was their aim to develop high and better moral, religious and physical standards, through more and efficient cooperation with all concerned, realizing the chief problems in this community promotional work was proper molding and developing future leaders of the growing



## HISTORICAL RESEARCH

generations in each community. More diversified, live-at-home, year-around farming programs, with unified marketing, upright citizens, cooperating schools, open minded churches, home sanitation, and in general endeavoring to obtain a happier and more contented community of people.

Realizing there is only one way to accomplish the above desired and necessary cooperation with all interested organizations, perfect harmony must prevail, self pride of individuals must be outstanding, adjoining communities must have cooperation, unified social activities in proper conduction and different extension promotional organizations must work hand in hand, keeping all parties and organizations well informed on the right conductive moods to make the county and community in which they reside a happy, contented, uprighteous surroundings in which any person in God's green earth will be pleased to come within that community in Greene County and live with his cooperative open-minded fellowman.

EXTENSION PROGRAM OF WORK IN GREENE COUNTY

## V Vital factors considered in this program

Realizing that our county is not developed as far in agricultural activities as some of the older farming counties, many persons or families trying to make a living on too small a farm or one not properly equipped and many with less land than required for the family that resides on said land, some loosing or about to lose their homes for want of sufficient cash to redeem same. Old houses in bad condition and needing repairing, insufficient green vegetables for home consumption, not enough rural activities to make rural conditions satisfactory,

## HISTORICAL RESEARCH

insufficient work stock, not enough food grown for home consumption and for feeding work stock, we are attempting to remedy as far as possible these vital edonomic problems. You will note in the above outline we have activities that apply to the extension department from a county-wide standpoint. We have tried to make it our point as extension workers to aid in organizing community activities and county organizations to eliminate and eradicate as far as it is within our power these awful problems that confront the county leaders and various communities in the county.

We as community leaders, 4-H Club leaders, Smith-Hughes teachers, influencial farmers and extension workers set as our goal to work with one idea in mind and that was to reduce as far as practical and possible the aforementioned problems which exist in the communities, striving to make it a pleasant county and to pride when we say Greene County is our home.

## b. Home Demonstration Agent

The members of the Board of Supervisors of Greene County employed Miss Dixie May of Marion County as their first Home Demonstration Agent, and she began her work in January 1918. Miss May organized women's and girls clubs. She taught them about canning, poultry raising and household arts. She served Greene County two years, left in January 1920, but came back a few years later to establish her domicile among us as the wife of Attorney W. C. Churchwell. While doing home demonstration work, she won first prize each year, for being the best home demonstration agent in the State of Mississippi.

Miss Pearl Pope secured funds from the sawmills, that were



then operating in this county, and employed Miss Mattie James as Home Demonstration Agent for a few months.

In about 1930 Miss Mary Gardner came as a Tri County Agent, was later put on as full time agent, and served the county until 1932.

Miss Vera Reynolds the present Home Demonstration Agent was appointed September 1, 1935 as an assistant Home Demonstration Agent. Since she was only a part time worker she spent most of her time in the county reorganizing girls 4-H Clubs and community clubs for the women. She gave demonstrations including poultry, home improvement, Mattress making, food and nutrition, and food preservation. The county bought three sets of canning equipment for demonstration purposes. A county council was organized cooperating with the county Farm Bureau as a result of her part time work for one year. The county made an appropriation for full time Home Demonstration work beginning September 1, 1936/

#### VIII c- Beginning 4-H Club Work

The 4-H Clubs were organized by Mr. W. C. McWhorter and Miss Dixie May during their stay in Greene County. A few of the many things the boys were taught was the advantages of breeding the best stock, and the modern methods of farming in that day. The girls were taught canning, poultry raising and house-hold art.

While Miss Dixie May was Home Demonstration Agent one of her club girls, Miss Ray Gall, won a trip to Chicago, through her club work. Under the supervision of Mr. I. R. Bradshaw, Willis Hillman won a trip to Chicago, being a member of the potato club. When Miss Mary Gardner was Agent, Miss Ina Hillman

won a trip to St. Louis. Many other prizes were won, which esteemed the interest of the boys and girls, and caused them to strive to do better club work.

"I have found the work to be exceedingly interesting, and unusual eagerness for 4-H club work shown by each girl. Splendid cooperation has been manifested in each school and community. It is a great pleasure to have the opportunity to work under the existing conditions and efforts are being made to make all possible improvements.

Due to the fact that the girls had been given the opportunity of joining the boys clubs heretofore carrying such projects as they could, there was unusual interest shown for 4-H club work from the beginning. Each of the twenty schools were visited.

After making an analysis of the county and becoming familiar with the different conditions of the county and schools, an effort was made to organize Girls 4-H Clubs. Due to the fact that the girls had been given the opportunity of joining the boys clubs heretofore carrying such projects as they could, there was unusual interest shown for 4-H club work from the beginning. Each of the 20 schools were visited and a club organized in each school having an enrollment sufficient for club organization, making a total of 14 girls 4-H clubs in the county. Two club meetings have been held in each school during the time spent in the county with approximately 385 girls attending these meetings. In the meantime questionnaires were sent to the school superintendents for the purpose of acquainting them with the purposes and objectives of the club work and to



secure necessary information for the best club organization.

Visits have been made in 31 farm homes for the purpose of selecting club leaders and in becoming better acquainted with the people of the county. Two news letters with a total of 590 copies have been sent to the club members, setting up the ideals and club standard as a foundation for better organization."

4" The time in the office has consisted largely of making plans and programs for leaders meetings, posters and various kinds of illustrative materials for club work of the total 47 days spent in the county, 23 days have been devoted to the office and 24 days given to field work. I have found the work to be exceedingly interesting and unusual eagerness for 4-H club work shown by each girl. Splendid cooperation has been manifested in each school and community. It is a great pleasure to have the opportunity to work under the existing conditions and efforts are being made to make all possible improvements.

#### CONDITIONS:

During 1934 we had active 4-H Club work in the county. In the year of 1935 in club work a pleasant organization in which to work and continue as community organization in all the main schools of the county. We realize that we must keep activity in full swing to maintain the interest as had been accomplished the previous year, in doing this we planned for continuation of active clubs with club leaders aiding materially holding 4-H Club Rally Day in the spring, contest day in the summer, and a live awake 4-H Club Fair in the fall making it compulsory for any person participating or attending these events to have 4-H Club record books in good condition. A club encampment was also

put into our plans for the year.

#### SOLUTION:

The extension agricultural agent with club leaders, Supt. of schools, Supt. of Education and new candidates talked over this situation, decided there were more stress needed on community leadership and club members problems for the future development of club work in the various communities.

#### RESULTS:

Seventeen clubs organized and completed their work, they met once a month as was their custom during the previous years, adopted the regular 4-H club programs as set up by the state department and had the various club members in each club to discuss major problems that were of vital interest to members of the clubs. In the spring of the year the 4-H Club Rally Day, we had club members from every club in the county with 12% of all club members present. In the mid-summer we held the contest day with club members judging and competing with one another in the events similar to the projects they were carrying in club work. 58% of all club members were present at this meeting. The latter part of June we held the boys 4-H Club encampment with 30 boys taking active part. The fair was held in September with 115 Club members participating and 65 club members present, a total of \$75.00 in prizes was awarded by an appropriation of the Supt. of Education. We were disappointed in completion of the as only 35% of enrollment completed their record books.

#### d-Agricultural Schools

In the year of 1912 the Greene County Agricultural School was organized. Among the first officers were: D. A. McLeod,



## HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Chairman; Superintendent of Education Joe Walley, Secretary; L. D. Clark, Treasure; E. E. Roberts, J. D. Turner, and C. H. Dunnam. The first school was held in 1913-1914, with A. C. L. Smith as principal. C. L. Lewis was an agitator of the Greene County Agricultural School, but did not stay to have the pleasure of helping to organize it. Two of the first teachers in the school were Mr. Webb and Pete Walley of Greene County. It did not benefit the high school boys and girls in Greene County, but had enrolled pupils from other counties in South Mississippi and from other states. The Agriculturest cooperated with the community farmers, assisted the county agent in marketing produce. Helped analyze the soil, determine the kind of fertilize and recommended best seed for the soil. After organizing other high schools over the county the Agricultural School was voted out in 1934.

## e-Fairs

The first fair was held in Greene County after having had the County Agricultural Agent and Home Demonstration Agent. They inspired the interest of the people to compete with each other at a community and county fair. The men and boys brought their choicest cattle, hogs, and farm produce. The women and girls brought poultry, canned food, cakes, sewing, fancy work, etc. Blue ribbons and prizes were awarded for the best exhibit. Each school or community as a whole decorated a booth, they would not only have the things on the farm, but old family relics handed down from generations. The best booth received a blue

## HISTORICAL RESEARCH

ribbon. Each year a county wide fair is held, including the exhibits of 4-H Clubs and Womens Clubs.

IX HORTICULTURE

## a-Varieties of Cultivated Flowers and Shrubs.

## Flowers

- |                            |                         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1-Red Hot Polker           | 24-Mexican Burning Bush |
| 2-Cypress Vine             | 25-Blanket Flower       |
| 3-Mexican Moonlight flower | 26-Verbena              |
| 4-Bleeding Heart           | 27-Cornations           |
| 5-Beal flower              | 28-Sweet Pea            |
| 6-Blue Bells               | 29-Geranium             |
| 7-Texas Blue Bonnett       | 30-Cockseomb            |
| 8-Coreopsis                | 31-Clarkia              |
| 9-Stock                    | 32-Gilia                |
| 10-Poppies                 | 33-Ageratum             |
| 11-Basket flower           | 34-Bachelors Button     |
| 12-Feverfew                | 35-Globe Amaranth       |
| 13-Marigold                | 36-Larkspur             |
| 14-Plumbago                | 37-Agrostemma           |
| 15-Candytuff               | 38-Dusty Miller         |
| 16-Joseph's Coat           | 39-Sweet Sultan         |
| 17-Flax                    | 40-Seabiosa             |
| 18-Nasturtiums             | 41-Godetia              |
| 19-Cannas                  | 42-Alyssum              |
| 20-Spider flower           | 43-Montana Blue         |
| 21-Four O'Clocks           | 44-Snow-in-summer       |
| 22-Zinnias                 | 45-Pionsettia           |
| 23-Canterbury Bells        | 46-Gourds               |



## HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Chairman; Superintendent of Education Joe Walley, Secretary; L. D. Clark, Treasure; E. E. Roberts, J. D. Turner, and C. H. Dunnam. The first school was held in 1913-1914, with A. C. L. Smith as principal. C. L. Lewis was an agitator of the Greene County Agricultural School, but did not stay to have the pleasure of helping to organize it. Two of the first teachers in the school were Mr. Webb and Pete Walley of Greene County. It did not benefit the high school boys and girls in Greene County, but had enrolled pupils from other counties in South Mississippi and from other states. The agriculturist cooperated with the community farmers, assisted the county agent in marketing produce. Helped analyze the soil, determine the kind of fertilize and recommended best seed for the soil. After organizing other high schools over the county the Agricultural School was voted out in 1934.

## e-Fairs

The first fair was held in Greene County after having had the County Agricultural Agent and Home Demonstration Agent. They inspired the interest of the people to compete with each other at a community and county fair. The men and boys brought their choicest cattle, hogs, and farm produce. The women and girls brought poultry, canned food, cakes, sewing, fancy work, etc. Blue ribbons and prizes were awarded for the best exhibit. Each school or community as a whole decorated a booth, they would not only have the things on the farm, but old family relics handed down from generations. The best booth received a blue

## HISTORICAL RESEARCH

ribbon. Each year a county wide fair is held, including the exhibits of 4-H Clubs and Womens Clubs.

IX HORTICULTURE

## a-Varieties of Cultivated Flowers and Shrubs.

## Flowers

- |                            |                         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1-Red Hot Polker           | 24-Mexican Burning Bush |
| 2-Cypress Vine             | 25-Blanket Flower       |
| 3-Mexican Moonlight flower | 26-Verbena              |
| 4-Bleeding Heart           | 27-Cornations           |
| 5-Bell flower              | 28-Sweet Pea            |
| 6-Blue Bells               | 29-Ceranium             |
| 7-Texas Blue Bonnett       | 30-Cockscomb            |
| 8-Coreopsis                | 31-Clarkia              |
| 9-Stock                    | 32-Gilia                |
| 10-Poppies                 | 33-Ageratum             |
| 11-Basket flower           | 34-Bachelors Button     |
| 12-Feverfew                | 35-Globe Amaranth       |
| 13-Marigold                | 36-Larkspur             |
| 14-Plumbago                | 37-Agrostemma           |
| 15-Candytuff               | 38-Dusty Miller         |
| 16-Joseph's Coat           | 39-Sweet Sultan         |
| 17-Flax                    | 40-Seabiosa             |
| 18-Nasturtiums             | 41-Godetia              |
| 19-Carnas                  | 42-Alyssum              |
| 20-Spider flower           | 43-Montana Blue         |
| 21-Four O'Clocks           | 44-Snow-in-summer       |
| 22-Zinnias                 | 45-Pionsettia           |
| 23-Canterbury Bells        | 46-Gourds               |



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

47-Salvia	75-Petunias
48-Baby's Breath	76-Aquilegia
49-Anemone	77-Rattle box
50-Cherieranthus	78-Chinese For-get-me-not
51-Love Lies Bleeding	79-Hebe
52-Violets	80-Hebe
53-Helianthus	81-Columbine
54-Combustion plant	82-Dahlia
55-Clarkia	83-Coral bells
56-Johnny-jump-up	84-Pansy
57-Straw flower	85-Rock Cress
58-Anagallis	86-Daisy
59-Chrysanthemums	87-Hibiscus
60-Holly Hock	88-Portulaca
61-Cornation	89-Alpina
62-Sunflower	90-Delphinium
63-For-get-me-not	91-Nicotiana
64-Cleome	92-Balloon flower
65-Sweet William	93-Mexican Prickley Poppy
66-Globe Thistle	94-Nigella
67-Phlox	95-Primrose
68-Marguerite	96-Black-eyed-susan
69-Job's Tears	97-Oxalis
70-Hemophila	98-Megad-head
71-Snapdragon	99-Sea pink
72-Coleus	100-Pinks
73-Fairy wallfairy	101-Danbyville <i>SAN VITACIA</i>
74-Cosmos	102-Butterfly flower
	103-Lupine

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

104-Aster	SHRUBS	
105-Didiscus	1-Abelia	16-Nandina
106-Balsam	2-Bush Honey suckle	17-Juniper
107-Digitalis	3-Silver maple	18-Hemlock
108-Silene catchfly	4-Grape myrtle	19-Spirea
109-Salpiglossia	5-Philadelphus	20-Cormelia
110-Mignonette	6-Petrospermum	21-Lucidum
111-Calendula	7-Denale	22-Magnolia
112-Calliopsis	8-Hydranger	23-Arber-vitae
113-Snow-on-the-mt.	9-Southern Holly	24-Yopon
114-Rose everlasting	10-Yellow Jasmine	25-Firethorne
115-Clamitis	11-Gardenia	26-Forsythia
116-Coladium	12-Hibiscus	27-Axalia
117-Lillies	13-Privet	28-Lilac
118-Cactus	14-Japonica	
119-Century plant	15-Luonymus	
120-Ferns		
121-Roses		
122-Wisteria		
123-Galdiulus		
124-Honey-suckle		
125-Ivy		

## b-Extent and Importance of Nurseries

It is an asset to Greene County that it has two nurseries that are progressing. They are doing business in a small way, in a few years they will not only be able to supply the local needs, but hope to reach out into other states.



## HISTORICAL RESEARCH

One small nursery began with a small variety of plants, fruit and nut trees. By advertising in farm papers, each year he has been able to supply the market with a larger variety. The nursery is still in its infancy but is beginning to bring a profitable yearly income.

By making a specialty of flowers and shrubs the other nursery is very attractive. It is able to supply the local needs of most any variety. It also grows a few fruit and nut trees, such as pears, plums, and tongue oil.

## c-Extent and Importance of Orchards

As you travel about over the county you will see dotted along the way small orchards of pear, peach, plum and pecan. In a few years if the experiment proves successful, there will be some <sup>large</sup> tongue oil orchards, a few have already been started. It is important that we have orchards in Greene County, tho they are small, the fruit and nuts gathered from them will pay or help to pay taxes, and buy many other things that are needed. As well as a bountiful supply of fruit and nuts left for home use.

## d-Garden Club Activities

None

## e-Agencies Encouraging Flower Raising

## 1-Garden Pilgrimages

None

## 2-Flower Shows

Flower shows are occasionally given to encourage the raising of more cultured plants, and the arrangement of cut flowers. Prizes are awarded to the different varieties of the most beautiful flowers at the show. During Civil Works Administration and

## HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Emergency Relief Administration the Supervisor of the Recreation Project encouraged flower raising, and sponsored flower shows, which created much interest in the communities they were held in.

## 3-Beautification Project

The women and girls of Greene County have been encouraged to raise flowers to beautify their homes, in the women's and 4-H Clubs, sponsored by the Home Demonstration Agent. The Beautification Project is being sponsored by the WPA. It is to beautify the grounds of all public buildings. The schools have been very greatly benefited by the planting of flowers and shrubs on the school grounds.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

- I. a. Soil Survey of Greene County, Mississippi, by J. W. Moon and S. Rankin Bacon, Series 1932, No. 5. United States Department of Agriculture.
- b. Soil Survey of Greene County, Mississippi, By J. W. Moon and S. Rankin Bacon, Series 1932, No. 5, United States Department of Agriculture.
- c. Soil Survey of Greene County, Mississippi, by J. W. Moon and S. Rankin Bacon, Series 1932, No. 5, United States Department of Agriculture.
- d. 1" "1 Technical Bulletin, No. 4, The Soils of Mississippi, by William N. Logan, 1913, Pages 45 & 46, The Long Leaf Soils.  
2" "2 Annual Report of Agricultural Work for Greene County December 1, 1934 to November 30, 1935, G. L. Beavers, County Agent.
- e. 1" "1 Soil Survey of Greene County, Mississippi, By J. W. Moon and S. Rankin Bacon, Series 1932, No. 5, United States Department of Agriculture.  
2" "2 Technical Bulletin No. 7, The Soils of Mississippi, by William N. Logan, page 80, Chapter XIV.
- II. a. 1" "1 Loama Breland, McLain, Mississippi, as told to him by his grandfather.  
2" "2 The History of Mississippi, by Pearl Vivian Guyton, page 2, Chapter 1, Iroquois Publishing Company, Inc., N. Y.
- b. 1" "1 Soil Survey of Greene County, Mississippi, by J. W. Moon and S. Rankin Bacon, Series, 1932, No. 5, United States Department of Agriculture.  
2" "2 Told to B. W. Beard, present Circuit Clerk, Leakesville, Mississippi, by his mother.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

- 3" "3 Interviews; T. M. Breland, McLain, Mississippi  
F. M. McLeod, Leaf, Mississippi  
"Aunt" Juda Dantzler, McLain, Mississippi and others.
- III. a. "Aunt Juda Dantzler, an old negro slave, McLain, Mississippi  
W. L. Etheridge, old settler, State Line, Mississippi  
Loama Breland, McLain, Mississippi
- b. "Aunt" Juda Dantzler, an old negro slave, McLain, Mississippi  
Loama Breland, McLain, Mississippi
- c. Zoe Lee Smith, from observation, Leakesville, Mississippi  
" " Page 9, Annual Report of Agricultural Extension work for Greene County, December 1, 1934 to November 30, 1935, G. L. Beavers, County Agent.
- d. W. M. Sanders, Assistant in Cotton Adjustment, Leakesville, Mississippi,
- e. 1" "1 Zoe Lee Smith, from observation, Leakesville, Miss.  
2" "2 Soil Survey of Greene County, Mississippi, by J. W. Moon and S. Rankin Bacon, Series 1932, No. 5, United States Department of Agriculture.  
3" "3 W. M. Sanders, Assistant in Cotton Adjustment, Leakesville, Mississippi.
- IV. a. 1" "1 Soil Survey of Greene County, Mississippi, by J. W. Moon and S. Rankin Bacon, Series, 1932, No. 5, United States Department of Agriculture.  
2" "2 Annual Report of Agricultural Work for Greene County December 1, 1934 to November 30, 1935, G. L. Beavers, County Agent.
- b. Annual Report of Agricultural Work for Greene County December 1, 1934 to November 30, 1935, G. L. Beavers, Co. Agt



c. Zoe Lee Smith, from observation, Leakesville, Miss.

G. L. Beavers, County Agent, Leakesville, Miss.

V.

a. J. E. Stovall, Leakesville, Mississippi

b. Soil Survey of Greene County, Mississippi, by J. W. Moon and S. Rankin Bacon, Series 1932, No. 5, United States, Department of Agriculture.

c. 1 Annual Report of Agricultural Work for Greene County December 1, 1934 to November 30, 1935, G. L. Beavers, County Agent.

Zoe Lee Smith, from observation, Leakesville, Miss.

2 Zoe Lee Smith, from observation, Leakesville, Miss.

VI.

a. Loama Breland, McLain, Mississippi

Zoe Lee Smith, from observation, Leakesville, Miss.

a 2. Loama Breland, McLain, Mississippi

"Aunt" Jude Dantzler, McLain, Mississippi

Zoe Lee Smith, from observation, Leakesville, Miss.

b. 1 1" "1 Soil Survey of Greene County, Mississippi, by

J. W. Moon and S. Rankin Bacon, Series 1932, No. 5, United States Department of Agriculture.

2" "2 Annual Report of Agricultural Work for Greene

County, December 1, 1934 to November 30, 1935, G. L. Beavers, County Agent.

3" "3 Loama Breland, McLain, Mississippi

b.2 Annual Report of Agricultural Work for Greene County

December 1, 1934 to November 30, 1935, G. L. Beavers, County Agent.

VII.

a. Mrs. T. B. Ross, from facts related to her by her mother and grandmother.

b. Mrs. T. B. Ross, from facts related to her by her mother and grandmother, Leakesville, Mississippi.

c. Mrs. T. B. Ross, from observation, Leakesville, Miss.  
A. F. Amsler, Leakesville, Mississippi.

d. Mrs. T. B. Ross, from facts related to her by her mother and grandmother, Leakesville, Mississippi.

VIII.

a. 1" "1 Mrs. W. C. Churchwell, Leakesville, Mississippi.

2" "2 Annual Report of Agricultural Work for Greene County December 1, 1934 to November 30, 1935, G. L. Beavers, County Agent.

b. Mrs. W. C. Churchwell, Leakesville, Mississippi.

Miss Vera Reynolds, Leakesville, Mississippi.

c. Mrs. W. C. Churchwell, Leakesville, Mississippi

1" "1 Vera Reynolds, present home demonstration agent, Leakesville, Mississippi.

d. E. E. Smith, County Superintendent of Education, Leakesville, Mississippi.

e. Mrs. W. C. Churchwell, Leakesville, Mississippi

Miss Vera Reynolds, Leakesville, Mississippi

IX.

a. Mrs. A. C. Turner, Leakesville, Mississippi.

b. Mr. J. E. Stovall, Leakesville, Mississippi.

Mr. A. C. Turner, Leakesville, Mississippi.

c. Mrs. T. B. Ross, from observation, Leakesville, Miss.

d. None.

e. Mrs. W. I. McLain, Leakesville, Mississippi.

Mrs. T. B. Ross, from observation, Leakesville, Miss.

*Lora B. Polison*  
Supervisor



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

May 14, 1937

By-Mrs. Thompson B. Ross  
and  
James Bruce McLeod

INDUSTRY-----ASSIGNMENT NO. 20

A. The early industry in Greene County was rafting yellow pine timber and some hardwood down Chickasawhay river to Moss Point, Mississippi where a saw mill was operated. The first sawmills in Greene County were located on homesteads, and small tracts of timbered land. A few large mills were operated but the majority were portable mills. The lumber was hauled to the railroads and shipped, some of the lumber was used locally. Quite a few still rafted their timber down the river. A good bit of square timber was rafted down the river. Then came flush times after the world war, the virgin pine in our county was bought, and saw mills began moving in. "In Greene County it has been said there are more saw mills to the square mile than in any other section of the country. The lumber was hauled out by a branch of the Gulf, Mobile, and Northern Railroad!"

It benefited the people of the county in a way that they sold their small tracts of timber, (the majority of the timber being owned by John W. Blodgett, a northern man.) obtained labor at the mills, some put in stores, cafe, etc., farmers brought and sold their produce to the people in the saw mill towns. But now that most of the timber is gone, only a few small mills

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page No. 2

Assign. No. 20

are cutting scattering pine and hardwood, the inhabitants of Greene County are fast turning to agriculture.

This is a copy from the Greene County Herald, in the local news, December 8, 1898. "The Chickasawhay River fell rapidly last week, and many rafts of round logs and hewn timber were seen passing. A raft of hewn timber containing a stick of the following dimensions: 22x22 inches in diameter, and 72 feet long, besides many others of corresponding large sizes were among these that passed. This is the finest lot of timber that has been down for several years on account of the river not getting high enough to get it out of the creeks and lakes. This season gives promise of being a very prosperous one to timber and log men, prices are good and the river high."

In most every community in the county there is a grist mill. It is used locally, but sometimes they sell a small percentage to the retail stores. They all take toll as pay for the grinding. At some seasons in the year they have no work to do. A hammer mill is a more modern grist mill, it is arranged with small hammers above a sifter, that hammers the grain instead of grinding it, it also sifts it. It is also used to grind stock feed. There is one in McLain that runs regular. The rate of pay is about 20 cents per 100 pounds. They will take toll as pay. Mr. J. E. Miller of Leakesville operates a hammer mill. He prepares meal, grits, and stock feed that he raises on his farm, he also prepares it for other people. He does not operate



regular and the days that he does he uses his farm labor.

A saw mill, and planer or sizer, and veneer plant is owned operated by Mr. B. E. Green, it is 2 miles South of Leaf, Mississippi, near Greene and George County line. This mill produces lumber and building material, materials for crates, paper, boxes, etc. It is sold to the local market and shipped to foreign points. It employs 120 men, and the annual pay roll is about \$45,500.--. The labor is drawn from three counties, Greene, George, and Perry. The nearby communities are benefited by the labor and the sale of raw material.

The Turner Veneer & Packing Company, is about 2 miles East of Leakesville, it runs in the spring of the year during the vegetable season. Their products are veneer and hampers, the veneer is shipped to a northern market and most of the hampers are sold to farmers in Greene and adjoining counties. It employs 18 men, and the pay roll is about \$600.-- a month.

A veneer mill known as Leakesville Veneer Company is operated about one mile from Leakesville on the East side of the Chickasawhay river with J. L. Taylor as Superintendent. The products are wire bound boxes, and veneer. They ship to the northern market. It employs 75 men, and the annual pay roll is about \$50,400.--.

A saw mill and cotton gin owned by Mr. Geo. Hicks of Leakesville. The mill employs 12 men and the payroll is about \$1,650.-- for six months, it does not run regular. All kinds

of rough and dress material are manufactured and are sold to the local and foreign market. The cotton gin is run only during the cotton ginning season. It employs 3 men and the common labor wages are \$1.-- per day.

A saw mill about 1 mile North of Leakesville is owned by W. P. Barnes & Sons. Some of the material is sold to the local market but he cuts mostly export material. This mill employs about 25 men and the yearly payroll is approximately \$8,000.--. Lige Hillman runs a shuttle mill about 7 miles from Leakesville in the Hillman community. He employs 3 men, and the payroll is about \$2.00 per day for each man working. Sometimes he runs only 2 days out of the week. Transports by truck to Mobile, Alabama to market.

A small mill owned and operated by Mr. W. P. Strickland at Avera, Mississippi employs 8 men, and the payroll is \$45.-- each week, the mill does not run regular, therefore a yearly pay roll can not be obtained. He sells locally and ships to the foreign market.

A saw mill, planer mill, and cotton gin owned by H. W. Webb of State Line employs about 40 men, the payroll is about \$10,000.-- yearly. He ships building material, railroad timber and export stuff.

A saw mill owned by J. D. Perry in Beat 4, Leakesville Rt. employs about 12 men. They do not run regular, the payroll is about \$70.-- each week. He cuts hardwood, gum and pine. Sells to the local and foreign market.



Lucas & Briggs of State Line own and operate a barrel mill that employs about 5 men and the payroll is about \$1.50 per day. He does not run regular.

The benefits of all industry to the county are that it employs labor, the people are able to sell their timber, the merchants are benefited by the trade.

Masonite raw material is usually collected by a merchant or some business man. It is sold to the Masonite Company at Laurel, Mississippi. Selling price per unit at railroad track is \$2.25. The cost of hauling from the woods to the railroad is \$1.-- per unit, and the stumpage will average 50 cents per unit, thus leaving about \$1.75 for cutting and peeling. There are about 150 units shipped from McLain and Leaf each week. This being piece work makes the amount vary each week. The total payroll a year is about \$20,000.--.

Kraft paper product is handled about the same as masonite, but the prices are not the same. The unpeeled price per unit at the railroad track is \$2.35, hauling from the woods is \$1.-- per unit, stumpage about 50 cents per unit, cutting about 85 cents per unit. There are about 10 cars shipped each week from Leaf and McLain. The annual payroll is about \$2,000.--.

Retorch wood is sold at Hattiesburg to the Dixie Pine Retorch and Hercules Retorch plants. It is trucked from Greene County to the plant. They are moving about 60 or 70 tons of wood each day, and average 2 days a week. The selling price stumpage

is about \$2.65 per ton, top wood \$1.85 per ton. The price of the Kraft product varies with weather conditions and markets. It benefits the community by employment, and a market for the material. It gives the farmer some ready cash when needed most, and helps him to clear new ground.

There are five Turpentine Stills in Greene County that range from 12 to 20 barrel stills. They employ about 40 men. The annual payroll is approximately \$8,500.--. The products are transported out of the county to market. Its benefits to the community are that the citizens who have timber are able to lease it, it gives employment, helps the merchant for the trade that they get, as well as giving the Turpentine Still owner a profit. The owners of the stills are:

G. B. McRae, Leakesville, Miss., Wm. E. Turner, Vinegar Bend, Alabama, Rt., Douglas Bro., County Line, Miss., N. E. Lucas, State Line, Miss., Mrs. L. V. Rounsaville, Leakesville, Miss.

There are approximately 120<sup>u</sup> head of cattle sold from Greene County yearly, at an average of \$15.-- per head, which makes about an \$18,000.-- income. There are at least six men who buy them and transport them to Hattiesburg, Meridian, and other points for the market. Its benefits are that it brings cash into the county. A good many of the cattle were replaced with mules for farm use.

The agricultural industry in Greene County is growing rapidly and the farmers are beginning to realize that it is a perman-



nent business. One half of the snap beans and crowder peas that are canned by the Luce Packing Company, Lucedale, George County, Mississippi, and one fifth of the snap beans and crowder peas that are canned by the Mayhaw Cannery, Laurel, Mississippi, are furnished by the Greene County farmers. There are 200 acres of pickling cucumbers contracted to the Standard Brand Incorporated Wilder Products, Wiggins, Mississippi. About 60 acres of Irish potatoes for the market. There are a few acres of other vegetables all over the county, that are sold to the local markets.

The Stevall Nursery and Turner Florest are an industry that is a profit in the way of Money to the owners, they do the majority of their own work.

For the past several years there have been poultry buyers in Greene County who are men that live in the county. They buy ducks, geese, turkey, chickens and eggs, and transport them by truck to the market in Mobile, Alabama and Pascagoula, Mississippi. A truck owned by Swift Packing Company is sent to Leaf, Miss. once each week to get poultry that is brought there by the people in that community.

The price of the farm produce and poultry are sold at the market price, which may vary from one week to the next.

B. We have no factories in Greene County. A canning factory was operated in Leakesville but closed down on account of the depression.

A small mill that is owned by Mr. Barney Pierce is operated near his home on the West side of the Chickasawhay river about 7 miles South of Leakesville. It is a mill where chairs are made. There are small saws to cut the chair timber, and a turning lathe to shape them. He sells the chairs from \$1.-- to \$5.--, an average of \$3.-- per chair, and sells about 300 chairs a year.

C. Mr. J. E. Miller has an Artesian well that furnishes water for several residents and most of the business houses in Leakesville. He charges \$1.-- per month to residents and \$2.-- per month to business houses. He has about 30 customers, and if he makes good collecting, his yearly income is about \$500.--. Mr. J. W. Colbert owns a well that furnishes about 6 families, that makes about \$72.-- yearly income. There is a well in the county court square of Greene County, it furnishes water for the court house, jail, etc., and a number of the old settlers. The old settlers put up half of the cash to put the well down, and the county half, so that makes the water free to those that use it.

The Mississippi Power Company has a small plant in Leakesville, Greene County, with Mr. J. A. Ball as manager. This plant generates its own power and furnishes the town of Leakesville with electricity. It also manufactures ice. It has 4 men employed on salaries, and one that works by the hour, making 5 employees in all. The yearly payroll is approximately \$4500.--.

The first telephones in Greene County, were owned by local men. They had an exchange in nearly every small town. The lines



were party lines. Each party bought their own telephone box, and attached their private line on to one main line that was put through the community, for \$1.-- a month, if the telephone company furnished the box it cost \$1.50 a month. As "better roads" progressed in Greene County, and automobiles became more plentiful the parties began to drop off, and later on when times were flush the telephones were used mostly by the business men. Their lines were connected with other telephone companies, and were long distant lines. Mr. A. H. Harverson owned and operated most of the lines in the West part of Greene County except the long distance. His line was valued at about \$4,000.--. In the North part of the county there was a small line operated by Mr. Tom Avera, and in the East and Southern part, Mr. Jim Beard of Merrill, Miss., (that is now in George County,) operated one known as the Leakesville Merrill and Lucedale Telephone Company. This company furnished telephones or service for Leakesville, State Line, Merrill, Lucedale, and the rural people of each community. It was later owned by W. D. & Al Eubanks, S. M. Alesworth, then S. R. Turner. S. R. Turner installed a metallic line which was a double line. This company was worth about \$6,000.--. He sold it to Mississippi Central Telephone Company. A line is operated in Greene County at this time by Interstate Telephone Company, Mr. J. A. Miller as manager. They only have two exchange offices in Greene County, one at State Line, and Leakesville. The main office is at Fruitdale, Alabama. As an industry it gives two operators employment, and is used to an advantage by the business citizens. There are

no Telegraph plants in Greene County, tho we do have telegraph service at three points in the county, Leakesville, State Line, and McLain.

The Mississippi and Alabama Railroad Company has a short road that runs from Leakesville, Mississippi to Vinegar Bend, Alabama. Mr. J. W. Backstrom of Leakesville is president of this road. It transports lumber and produce out of a section of Greene County. Their railroad shops are in Leakesville. A freight train carries freight out about two days each week, except at certain seasons of the year, when they have more freight. There is a motor car that runs daily, it carries passengers, express, and U. S. mail. They employ about 18 men regular, and the yearly payroll is about \$12,000.-- a year. The M. & O. Railroad at State Line picks up freight, and gives service to passengers, U. S. mail and express, but the road merely touches Greene County. The G. M. & N. Railroad Company gives the same service as the M. & O., at McLain, Mississippi.

D. In the year of 1920 or 1921 there was a County Chamber of Commerce in Greene County. It was not active but a few years. In December 1936 the business men and leading citizens of Leakesville founded a Chamber of Commerce, it is known as the Leakesville Chamber of Commerce, and includes the trades territory. Its activities in connection with industry is to promote and locate industry and employment in and near Leakesville. Mr. C. S. Jackson is the president of this organization. It is the only one in Greene County.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page No. 11  
Assign. No. 20

REFERENCE:

A.--C. P. Barker	Neely	Miss.
J. B. McLeod	McLain	"
M. L. Taylor	"	"
H. L. Breland & others	"	"
C. O. Backstrom	Leaf	"
Our State--Sixth reader--W. Bolton-- Page No. 85		
W. P. Strickland	Avera	"
B. W. Beard	Leakesville	"
J. E. Miller	"	"
Murdoc Walley	"	"
Geo. Hicks Sr.	"	"
J. L. Taylor	"	"
A. L. Smith	McLain	"
G. L. Beavers	Leakesville	"
V. E. Cooper	"	"
W. J. Turner	"	W
Geo. B. McRae	"	"
B.--Mrs. L. V. Rounsaville	"	" Rt.
Observation		
Connie Pierce	Leakesville	"
C.--Observation		
A. H. Harverson	Neely	"
Miss Victoria Roberts	Leakesville	"
J. A. Ball	"	"

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page No. 12  
Assign. No. 20

S. R. Turner	Leakesville	Miss.
J. W. Backstrom	"	"
D.--C. S. Jackson	"	"

*Lora B. Robison*  
Mrs. Lora B. Robison, Historian  
Greene County Historical Research



GREENE COUNTY.  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH  
May 13, 1937

By--Mrs. Thompson B. Ross  
and  
James Bruce McLeod

TRANSPORTATION-----ASSIGNMENT NO. 23

1. OLD ROADS

In about 1795 the thirty-first parallel line was made Mississippi Territory line on the South. The Three-Chopped Way was blazed out from Georgia through Alabama and Mississippi Territory. From the Alabama line to or near the Robert's Ferry on the Chickasawhay River in Greene County, where the Green's Masonic Lodge was built and used for many years. It ran on near the place that is called the Blue Ridge, crossed the Oaktibbee Creek near the Rock Bottom Ford and crossed Leaf River at Boyce Hill or Boyce Bluff, where the old Greene Court house was. This probably was a territory court house. After crossing the river it takes a South West direction until it reaches a point of about one-half mile of the demarcation or thirty-first parallel line, then goes on towards Natchez.

From Ft. St. Stephens, Alabama another road leads West to the Mississippi line, and crosses the South East corner of Wayne County, then turns South West, runs through Greene County, and joins the Three-Chopped Way at a point just East of Greene Court house site.

Samuel Dale was a scout with the commissions who blazed this trail.

For many years after the Three Chopped Way was blazed there was a ferry flat used to transport passengers across both rivers

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 2  
Assignment No. 23

near where the Three Chopped Way crossed.

In some places in the county the road still runs near the trail, but they are local roads.

From the Roberts ferry to the dividing ridge which is known as the Blue Ridge is where Colonel Claiborne met the forest fire. (Read clipping from Times Picayune in this assignment.) When General Jackson was on his way from Alabama to New Orleans he followed almost the Three Chopped Way. Some of the old cross ways can still be found.

Before 1812 all transportation went East and West. The pioneer roads leading South have been opened since 1825.

In the South West corner of Greene County Jackson's trail reached the demarcation line. He stayed just North of this line from one-fourth to one mile until he reached Pearl River. Many of the cross ways can still be found.

The following copy of Colonel Claiborne's trip through Greene County was secured through the courtesy of the Perry County Historical Research workers. The article was copied from a Times-Picayune dated in 1918.

"Crossing the Chickasawhay, at the Robert's place, Colonel Claiborne again entered the great pine forest on the route to Augusta. The woods were on fire. The road was on a high ridge, or backbone, and at short intervals there were vertebral ridges on each side, running down into the reedbrakes. "Along one of these," said the colonel, "on my left, a mighty volume of smoke and flame, and eddying leaves, came rolling rapidly towards me. The road itself, but little traveled at this season of the



year, was covered several inches deep with pine straw, which was soon in a blaze. Dashing on, I proposed to drive down the ridge on my right until the road should be cleared, but the flames, swept by the whirling winds, had burst out there, and came plunging into the sea of fire, surging on my left.

"I had no choice but to run from it. Though noonday, it was as black as midnight. The smoke of 100,000 acres of combustibles was around me; the roar of the devouring elements, like the boom of a tremendous surf, was above me; the flames were protruding, like serpent's tongues, on each side of me, melting the varnish off my buggy and singeing my whiskers; and ever and anon, the crash of falling pine, ate up by the fire, seemed to be discharging minute guns in token of my distress. On rushed the fiery torrent--flank and rear--up hill and down, and on I drove at a killing gait, but only two paces in advance--my carpetbag smoking, my hat and coat scorched, my face and hands charred, when, suddenly the wind shifted, and the flaming dragon plunged away to the left, hissing through the cracking reedbrakes, and shaking his terrible crest among the lofty trees."

"Exhausted by this frightful experience, Colonel Claiborne was glad to find shelter at the inn of his worthy friend, Hiram Breeland, of Greene County. Mr. Breeland was famous for peach and honey, and, in fact, for everything that a weary traveler covets. He was the father of eighteen children, and yet he and Mrs. Breeland were a young-looking couple. Mr. Breeland was famous in that part of the country, and his six daughters, in the bloom of life, were the most popular and accomplished of

the young ladies for one hundred miles around. Their names were Elizabeth Amanda, Priscilla Brunetta, Eouvena Anneta, Martha Miranda, Zelphi Emmeline and Sophronie Angeline."

The Mobile and Augusta road entered Greene County about the South East corner and run a North West course by Robert's Ferry, over the Blue Ridge, across the Rock Bottom Ford on Oaktibbee Creek, following the ridges as near as possible the county line a little South of the Northwest corner into Perry Forrest, and Smith counties.

Leaving the Mobile and Augusta road at a point near the South East corner of Greene County the Paulding road runs a little North West. It goes up the East side of the Chickasawhay River crossing at Leakesville. It follows as near as possible the ridges near the county line a little East of the North West corner. It has been said that the slaves helped to open this road.

The following article was taken from the Local News column of the Greene County Herald issued December 29, 1899.

"Mr. Joe McInnis was so unfortunate last week as to ditch his fathers loaded freight wagon into the slough at the two bridges on the McInnis Ferry road. After some little trouble the wagon and contents were gotten. No injuries were sustained either by the oxen or the wagon. The accident was due to the narrowness of the bridges. Steps should be taken by the county board to rectify this trouble as it is a matter of common complaint, and a menace to all who travel this road."



# 11. THE PRESENT HIGHWAYS OF THE COUNTY

Greene County does not have a State Highway Commissioner. The members of the board look to the upkeep of the county roads.

The Federal appropriations for this county for roads has been through the W. P. A., C. W. A., and P. W. A. It is approximately \$236,544.33.

The State appropriation comes from the gas tax which is about \$25,000.

The county makes a budget from the gas tax received yearly.

The following is the reply we received to our request to the State Highway Department for information.

March 8, 1937

Mrs. Lora B. Robison  
Greene County Supervisor  
Historical Research Project  
McLain, Mississippi

Dear Mrs. Robison:

Greene County's Highways consists of two routes on the Priority System and two on the Secondary System as set forth by the state Legislature, laws of 1936.

The Priority System consists of U.S. Routes 45 and Miss. 15.

Route U.S. 45 is in the extreme northeast section of the county, east of State Line and is under construction as a grade and drain project with a length of .212 miles.

Miss. 15 is in the southwest section of the county be-

ginning at the Perry County line northwest of McLain and running in a southeasterly direction via McLain, Royce, Leaf and Avent to the George County line. The section from McLain northwest to the Perry County line is now under construction as a grade and drain project with a roadway length of 1.389 miles and two bridges with a length of .022 miles.

The section from McLain southeast is an unimproved county road approximately 8.80 miles in length with four grade crossings. It is contemplated setting up this section as a grade and drain project eliminating these grade crossings and shortening the distance to the George County Line.

The Secondary System consists of Route Miss. 63 from the Wayne County line north of Piave, through Leakesville to the George County line, and a section of highway from McLain running in an easterly direction to intersect Miss. 63, approximately 2-1/2 miles northwest of Leakesville.

There are two projects on Miss. 63. One in Leakesville and one from the south line of Leakesville over the Chickasawhay River. The total length of roadway on these two projects is roadway .990 miles and two bridges .532 miles.

The approximate mileage on Miss. 63 is 45.87 miles, and on the McLain-Leakesville road 18.80 miles.

Any improvement on this secondary system is in the future, as practically all money now available will be absorbed by the Priority System.

However, any construction contemplated will result in a shortening of distances throughout with a minimum of bridge structures.



The bridge over the Chickasawhay River was constructed at a cost of approximately \$146,544.33.

The above information is all that is available at this time.

Yours truly,

MISS. STATE HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT

C. A. McKie  
STATISTICIAN

CAM:S

Secondary roads are fair in moderate weather, having no gravel on them makes traveling unpleasant during a rainy season. But all times they are passable.

The Greyhound bus line touches Greene County on the South West as it goes through McLain and Leaf.

#### III. RAILROAD PIONEERING IN COUNTY:

Greene County was not fortunate enough to have a railroad until about the year of 1860 when the M. & O. Railroad was run through the North Eastern Corner and a station established at State Line. In 1902 the M. J. & K. C. Railroad came to the South West part of the county and established a station at McLain and Leaf. It is now the G. M. & N. Railroad. In the year of 1903 the Vinegar Bend Lumber Company extended their logging line to the town of Leakesville, the county site of Greene, and the Denny interest at Pascagoula shortly afterward built Northward, joining their line to the one from Vinegar Bend. During the World's War this road did a large and profitable business, but the slump that followed the cessation of hostilities made further operation unprofitable, and it was

decided to tear up the rails, the lumber company at Vinegar Bend and Railroad Company having been in the hands of the receivers. In the year of 1922 to avoid discontinuance of service the road between Leakesville and Vinegar Bend was purchased by local capital and has since been operated independently.

The following was copied from the Greene County Herald issued August 3, 1899, in the Local News column.

"On the 27th of July, mail service was begun on the Mobile, Jackson and Kansas City Railroad. This gives Merrill and the points along the route daily mail communications with Mobile. This is a great advantage, and the next thing to be thought of is having a mail to connect with this line at Merrill and come up in Greene County to Leakesville and other points. The citizens to whose interest this will be should wake up on the matter, and let their needs and wants be known to the department, which is always prompt to act for the convenience and best good of the people."

#### IV. MISSISSIPPI RIVER TRAVEL BY:

The rivers in Greene County were used in transportation for running or floating timber to market. When the turpentine business became an industry in the last quarter of the 18th Century, a few privately owned power boats were used for delivering this product to market, which was at Moss Point, Miss. In about the year of 1899 the M. J. & K. C. Railroad was built up as far from Mobile, Alabama as Merrill, Mississippi. This caused the most of the boat transportation to stop at that time.



The following was copied from the Greene County Herald issued August 10, 1899, in the Local News column.

"The Government snag-boat has been near this place for some time doing very creditable work in the way of blasting out obstructions in the Chickasawhay."

REFERENCES

1. A map in the Seymour Bennet History (map of 1819) map in Mississippi Official & Statistical register of 1908.

Pants History.

Interviews:

C. A. Breland, McLain, Miss.  
L. M. Breland, Neely, Miss.  
T. M. Breland, McLain, Miss.

11. W. P. Rounsaville, Leakesville, Miss.  
W. T. McLeod, Leakesville, Miss.  
Observation  
State Highway Department

111. F. M. McLeod, McLain, Miss.  
J. E. Miller, Leakesville, Miss.

Assignments No. 2 & 3 (J. Bruce McLeod, McLain, Miss.

Assignment No. 13 Interview with W. L. Etheridge, State  
Line, Miss.

- IV. C. A. Breland, McLain, Miss.  
Lee Bolton, McLain, Miss.  
Wilson Breland and others at McLain, Miss.

*Lana D. Robinson*  
Historian

April 2, 1937

By-Mrs. Thompson B. Ross

and

James Bruce McLeod

ASSIGNMENT NO. 16

SUBJECT: FINE ARTS; PRACTICAL ARTS AND CRAFTS

I. DIVISION OF FINE ARTS:

A. LITERATURE

1. There are no authors who have won fame in this county. Some few have written short stories, but they are not notable.

2. We have no Historians worthy of being mentioned in History, due to the fact that Greene County students have had poor chances in getting a good foundation in grammar and high school. It has been only a few years that we have had more than one high school in the county.

3 & 4 There are no Poets or Actors to be found in Greene County.

5. Among the noted citizens of Greene County is Mrs. Leslie Smith Turner, who has lived in the county sixteen years and has taken an active part in the churches, schools, and club work in Greene County. She has inspired many pupils to study music and has also been successful in writing feature stories and is the author of several club papers. She was a member of



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 2-

Assignment No. 16

the town board of Alderman in Leakesville in 1935. She will be remembered as one of the past Superintendents of Leakesville High School.

B. a. Mrs. C. S. Jackson has been an inspiration as well as a benefit to Greene County in preparing high school piano pupils for college work. She has taught almost continually since 1922. And has taught in the McLain and Leakesville High School. Mrs. Ben W. McLeod has also been a benefit to the lovers of piano music in Greene County, in starting beginners, and training them through high school and ready for college. She has been teaching in Greene County off and on since 1907. She taught in Leakesville and Neely High School.

b. There are no outstanding violinist in Greene County, tho it has been taught in the high schools.

c. We have no Pipe Organs in the county, only a few of the old pump organs are left. They are used for church hymns only. And no one who is outstanding to play them.

d. As to the various instruments, wind instruments and drum have been taught by the most outstanding teachers in High School Orchestra.

e. Mrs. Ross Dodds who was Miss Mayel Batson before her marriage, was born in Greene County. For a number of years she sang over the radio at Jackson Mississippi. She received her early training in Greene County.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 3-

Assignment No. 16

Miss Mildred Westerfield who is now Mrs. Hervert is a member of a

Herbert Petre and I

is musical, and Mrs. Petre is

that sing. They perform only in cities.

f. There are no outstanding composers in Greene County. There are some in the county who have composed music, but it has not been published.

g. We have no Indian music, due to the fact that we have no Indians. It has been a good many years since the Indians were here.

h. Negro folk songs and spirituals are sometimes used in school programs.

2. Rev. Luther Turner of Perry County, but was born in Greene County, Mr. Roy Kittrell, and Mr. Alby Prine, have been a great benefit to the country people by teaching in singing schools. They learn to sing all the church hymns, which makes their song service on their "preaching day" a very pretty service. Sometimes they use different methods of beginning the class. Usually they have a theme song the first thing in the morning, the theme song is an old familiar hymn. Then they have prayer. He first teaches the letters on the staff, then the notes and scales. The Do, Re, Mi, Fa, So, La, Ti, Do, shaped notes



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 4-

Assignment No. 16

are used, also the round notes, and they teach them to count lines and spaces. After they learn to do that they really go to singing, and enjoy themselves. About the middle of the morning they have a few minutes recess an hour at noon, and then a few minutes recess in the afternoon. Just like every day public school. On the last day they sing all day and have "dinner on the ground". The whole community attends the last day.

3. Almost the same theory used in teaching the "old fashioned" singing school is used in teaching public school music. They first teach the lines and spaces, time value, to read notes, and expression marks. The key note is always Do, they teach Do, Re, Mi, Fa, So, La, Ti, Do. Simple songs are sung in different keys, more difficult songs are gradually taught, and finally choruses. After becoming familiar with the notes, they leave off the Do, Re, Mi, etc. It becomes natural after learning thorough. They also teach the pupils to write music.

Leakesville and State Line High Schools have been fortunate in having an orchestra, it was made up of high school pupils, and was a great benefit to the school and town, by helping out in special programs.

A Rhythm Band is conducted in McLain and Leakesville

High School. This band is a group of beginners in music.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 5-

Assignment No. 16

High School. This band is a group of beginners in music. The teacher has lots of patients to conduct a Rhythm Band. They are taught to read music, the time value, how to count, note value and rest value. They practice seated and are accompanied with the piano. Each pupil has a music stand, his own sheet of music and instrument. There is music for each instrument and music for all parts are different. The instruments that are used are: Drum, Sand-block, Cymbals, Tamborines, Triangles, Rhythm Sticks, Castanets, Sleigh-bells, Swiss-bell, Whiplash.

Mrs. C. S. Jackson who is leader of the Rhythm Band in Leakesville High School sponsored a number in a recent program, that created much interest, especially to the parents of the children that are members of the Rhythm Band. It was called the Kitchen Band, each child had on a dunce cap and carried a kitchen utensil for a musical instrument. They kept time and rhythm with the piano. The utensils were such as; dishpan for a drum, pie plates, pot lids, colander, 2 qt. pan, the utensils used were made of tin.

Schools where music is taught are: McLain, Leakesville, and State Line.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 6-

Assignment No. 16

C. 1- There are a few in Greene County who have had the training in the art of painting, but they use their talent as a past time, and give most of their paintings as gifts. Mrs. S. B. Brown was born in Hazelhurst, Copiah County, Mississippi, and is the daughter of Mr. and Mrs. G. R. Slay of that county and city. She is a high school graduate of the Hazelhurst High School and has had some college training at the State Teachers College in Hattiesburg, Mississippi, but has had no training in the art of painting. Most of her pictures are oil paintings. Some are copies from other artists, but she can paint scenes from nature. She sells a good many pictures, and the sales are locally.

2- There is a silhouette picture in the possession of Mr. John J. McInnis of Leakesville, Mississippi. It is a picture of his grand father John McInnis, he is also a great grand father of Mrs. B. P. Harrison of Washington, D. C. The picture was painted on the banks of Pearl river at Jackson, Mississippi, during the time that Mr. McInnis was in the Legislature, being sent from Greene County long before the Civil War. In the picture Mr. McInnis is standing in the center, pine trees are on one side of him and cypress trees on the other, the river and the City of Jackson are at the

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 7-

Assignment No. 16

rear. It is easy to distinguish the State Capital building from the other buildings.

In the home of Mrs. B. W. McLeod, is a picture of the home that Mr. and Mrs. W. E. Jenner, of Merango, Indiana built in 1883. It was at one time the most handsome home in Crawford County, Indiana. It is a hand painted picture, done in oils, and was painted by J. T. Stroud of Merango, Indiana. She also had a Daguerreotype picture of her Mother's school girl sweetheart, Bill Jack Stewart of James Town, Indiana. He was a private in the Civil War, and was killed during the war.

There are several Daguerreotype pictures to be found over the county. All homes that have been here for thirty five or forty years have a few Daguerreotype pictures.

A very quaint old picture of a little girl is owned by Mrs. Robbie Hudson. It is a picture of Mrs. Hudson's grandmother. A hand painted picture, painted on glass. The picture is about one hundred, twenty five years old. The artist is not known.

b- There are no old portraits or rare paintings in public buildings.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 8-

Assignment No. 16

3- Art is not taught in Greene County. Only one or two have given private lessons. We have no colleges.

D. We have been unable to find any sculptures in Greene County.

II. DIVISION OF PRACTICAL ARTS AND CRAFTS

A.-1- The modernistic book rack that was on exhibit in Washington D. C. for six weeks, was made by the Recreation Project in Greene County. It was one of the best wood craft pieces made in the State of Mississippi, and was made from apple box sides. A good many what-not shelves of simple designs and some of very elaborate designs, all were made of apple boxes and glass crates. Magazine racks and library tables were also made, the design for the tables was copied from a very expensive table. These were also made from goods boxes. Cedars have been cut down and sawed into lumber at the mills, then hand planed and made into dressing tables.

2- Handicraft is not taught in the schools in Greene County.

3- In the art of basketry, Mrs. W. H. McLendon makes and sells them which is a benefit to her in a financial way as well as a pleasure. The baskets are of many kinds and shape. Flower baskets for small vases or jardiniere's, tall baskets to sit on the floor. Sewing baskets with

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 9-

Assignment No. 16

lids or open top. In fact, Mrs. McLendon can make any kind of basket by a pattern or from description. They are made of honey-suckle vine dipped in warm water, the outside skin peeled off, worked into the basket while the vine is warm and limber, then wrapped with raffia. Pine needles, Ratan and what is commonly known as Hat Pins, (they grow where the land is low and damp). They are all worked from warm water and wrapped with raffia. When they are finished, a coat of paint and shellac are added, which adds to their beauty and makes them lasting.

There are some hand made baskets made into hampers for farm use, they do not consider <sup>it</sup> an art, but a necessity. Tho it is handiwork.

b- In most of the old homes in the county there are baskets that were made by the Indians, when the Indians were living in Greene County.

c- Negroes make baskets to use on the farm, they also make them to use as laundry baskets.

4. There is no weaving done in Greene County.

5. Since the preserving of skins is an art, there is one Taxidermist who lives in Leakesville, Mississippi, he is Mr. J. E. Holland. He mounts the heads of animals such as deer, cows, and mounts the whole body of wild cat, coon, squirrel, young kid, fish, frog, alligator, snake, etc.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 10-

Assignment No. 16

The art of Fur Craft is also a trade of Mr. Hollands. He makes Neck-pieces, muffs, gloves, and fur coats. Mr. Holland was born at Dear Park, Alabama, February 11, 1900, but has lived in Greene County, Mississippi for a number of years, and is now Justice of Peace in District One. He received his training as Taxidermist and in Fur Craft at a correspondent school, in Omaha, Nebraska.

B. We have no ornamental buildings in Greene County, and no fine architecture in public buildings, churches, or homes.

C.--1-There are no parks or public play grounds in Greene County.

2-a-Just out of McLain on the highway to Hattiesburg is the McLain High School, a very pretty scene from the highway. The twenty or more scattering oak trees ranging from six to twenty four inches in diameter with average tops, make an ideal campus and school ground. The school building and campus set back about a block from the highway, and a street between the campus and school building. There are three separate buildings, that have a fence around them and have two stiles. In the north end of the school yard is the Gym, it is arranged for class rooms at each end, next is a building for study hall and class rooms, then setting back just a little

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 11-

Assignment No. 16

is the teachers home. There is a fence between the school yard and the teachers home. There is a walk from the Gym, and from the study hall to the fence, and a stile at both places. About half way between these two walks is a flowing Artesian well. Snuggling close to the building is ever green shrubbery that ranges from about two to eight feet in height. The shrubbery around the buildings are such as; Arber-vitae, Spirea, Juniper, Lagustum, Pettosporum, Pampus Grass, Abelia, etc. The money used to buy the shrubs was raised by the Glee Club and the P. T. A. The shrubbery was bought from the Turner Nursery at Leakesville, and was landscaped by Mrs. A. C. Turner of Leakesville, Greene County, Mississippi.

b- Due to the fact that there are no college's in Greene County, we have no landscaping of college grounds.

c- The Court House in Greene County is built in a square with the Hotel and all other business houses around it and a wide street between them. The Court House sets almost square, north, south, east and west, with the front facing the east. The court square is fenced with an iron lawn fence and has four concrete stile's, one at the east side, which is the front, one towards the front on the north side and two on the south side, one next to the front and one towards the back. The lawn is covered with thick green grass, big oak trees are on the west side, the



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 12-

Assignment No. 16

jail is on the west side, the pump house and water tank are on the north side toward the rear. There is a concrete walk that joins each set of concrete steps and almost completely surrounds the court house. To the left of the front which is on the north side is a flowing well. There are shrubs and trees growing next to the fence and in the center of the lawn, and an abundance of shrubery snuggling close to the building. The variety of shrubs growing on the court square are; Lucidum, Abelia, Juniper, Lantana, Magnolia, Arbunda, Cunninghamia Pine, Box-wood, Cherry Laurel, Privet Hedge, and Tongue Oil.

3.a- The home garden of Mrs. P. J. McLeod, of Leakesville, Mississippi, partly surrounds a medium sized house painted white, is an old fashioned flower garden. It is a beautiful scene of some kind of blooming flowers, in most all seasons of the year.

As you enter the yard at the home of Mrs. S. J. Green there is a heavy carpet of grass on each side of the walk that leads to the front door steps. The house is a modern bungalow, painted a rich yellow, it sits under the shade of five oak trees, and with its many different shades of green and flowering shrubs surrounding it, is a very pretty scene.

b- The garden of Mrs. P. J. McLeod is bordered around with shrubs, such as; Spireas, Althea, Rose of Sharon, Mountain

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 13-

Assignment No. 16

Laurel, Honeysuckle, Lantana, Asparagus, Blue Sultan, Four O'Clock, Night Blooming Jasmine, Box Wood, Blue Grass. Bulbs and flowering plants are planted in rows in the old fashioned style, the bulbs are; John Quill, the old fashion John Quill and the Japanese John Quill, Narcissus, Daffodill, Snow Drop, Gladiolus of varieties, and the old fashioned gladiolus, Easter Lily, Amaryllis, variety of Cannas, the blue and white Iris, Tame Flag, yellow and red Spider Lily, Dahlias, Caladium, the Twelve Apostles and Regal Lily. The flowering plants are, Verbena, Petunia, Larkspur, Poppy, Yellow Daisy, a variety of Chrysanthemums. There are a variety of roses planted around the garden and in the yard, bulbs, shrubs, and flowering plants are scattering in the yard. A Wisteria vine is planted by the front porch, and a trellis is made for it to run on. It is the kind that bears long beans, and will bloom all the summer if kept cut back. The flower garden is to the left of the house as you enter the front gate.

At the home of Mrs. S. J. Green the house is surrounded with shrubs and flowering plants, and to the left of the house is a spacious lawn bordered with a variety of shrubs and flowering plants, such as; Rose, Japonica, Azalia, Friscata, hardy and annel Phlox, Honeysuckle, Wood-vine, white and purpil Wisteria, perennial Sweet-pea in two colors, three varieties of Spirea, Nandina, Red Bud, Lagustum, three



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 14-

Assignment No. 16

varieties of Box-wood, two varieties of Virginia Blue Cedar, Red Cedar, Cedordodara or Indian Cedar, two varieties Arber-vitae, white, pink, red, and orchid Grape Myrtle, Flowering Quince, Amoor-river privet, English Juniper, Japanese Magnolia, Lantana, English Holly, Dutzy, English Dog-wood, Pittosporium, Phatina Globenia, Phatina Seralotta, Beauty Bush, Yew, Sweet Olive, three varieties of Cannas, Butterfly bush, Bush Honeysuckle, Caladium, Yellow Jasimine, Golden Rod, Tea Plant, Abelia, Grand-dady grey beard, next to the house onthe left is a shaded walk that leads out back of the lawn, where you will find an old fashioned bulb garden, with roses and other flowering plants scattered among them. The bulbs are; three varieties of Narcissus that bloom at different times, Daffodils, Snow-drop, John-quills, Dahlia, Amaryllis, Resurrection lily, purpil and white Iris, Easter Lily, Madona Lilies.

REFERENCE

I. DIVISION OF FINE ARTS

- A. 5-From a clipping of the Jackson Daily News, Jackson, Mississ-  
ippi, August 1935.
- B. Mrs. T. B. Ross, Leakesville, Mississippi  
Mrs. C. S. Jackson, " "  
Mrs. Ben W. McLeod, " "  
Mrs. G. J. Castellow, " "  
Miss Valorree Turner, " "

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 15-

Assignment No. 16

Mrs. Y. D. Westerfield, Leakesville, Mississippi

C. Mrs. S. B. Brown, Leakesville, Mississippi

Mr. John J. McInnis, " "

Mrs. Ben W. McLeod, " "

Mrs. Robbie Hudson, " "

Mrs. T. B. Ross, " "

II. DIVISION OF PRACTICAL ARTS AND CRAFTS

A. Miss Lizzie Neel, Leakesville, Mississippi

Mrs. W. H. McLendon, " "

Mrs. T. B. Ross, " "

Mr. J. E. Holland, " "

C. Mrs. J. W. Martain, McLain, Mississippi

Mrs. Lora B. Robison, " "

Mrs. T. B. Ross, Leakesville, Mississippi

Mrs. S. J. Green, " "

Mrs. P. J. McLeod, " "

*Lora B. Robison*  
Supervisor Historical Research,  
Greene County.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

THE LOCAL PRESS-OTHER PUBLICATION-----Assignment No. 21

Note on page 16 of this assignment where there is an article from the Greene County Progress.

So far I have been unable to find out any thing about this paper, other than what was in the Herald.

I will continue to ask about it, and perhaps later I will be able to send in a supplement to this assignment.

*Mrs. Thompson B. Ross*  
Mrs. Thompson B. Ross, Historian  
Historical Research, Greene Co.

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

August 6, 1937

By-Mrs. Thompson B. Ross  
and  
James B. McLeod

THE LOCAL PRESS-OTHER PUBLICATION-----Assignment No. 21

W. E. Manasco and family moved to Leakesville, Mississippi from Waynesboro, Mississippi in March 1927, and he accepted a position with Rev. W. C. McGill, editor and owner of Greene County Herald, as printer, Miss Willie Rae Maples inertype operator. Mr. McGill later sold the paper to Rev. J. B. Gordon who was owner, editor until October 20, 1928, when he relinquished his rights to Bank of Leakesville. The bank then sold the Greene County Herald to W. E. Manasco.

Since the present editor took charge of the Herald it has been increased in size from six columns 13 em, four page paper, to 8 pages, 12 ems,. He has moved the paper to a new and modern home on Main Street, and has installed new machinery throughout.

The merchants are not as liberal with advertisements as they should be, but think it is due to lack of competition, but have given Herald their support in other ways- making it possible for the editor to make a paying proposition out of a failure, as many predicted it would be in those "depression days", but thanks for the "cooperation" of loyal friends and others, the Greene County Herald has her sail set at full mast and expects to accomplish much in the next thirty-nine years of her existence.

W. E. Manasco



I. a- The first newspaper in Greene County was edited and published at State Line, Mississippi, by a Mr. Oliphant. It was named the Greene County Herald.

Mr. Oliphant sold the Greene County Herald to Mr. G. G. Faulk & E. J. Adams in 1898. Mr. Faulk was editor and Faulk & Adams publishers. The plant was moved to Leakesville, Mississippi, and installed in a building with the Post Office.

The first paper published by Faulk & Adams was September 8, 1898. Subscription \$1.00 per year in advance. Advertising rates were furnished on application, and local reading notices 5 cents per line. The paper was published every Thursday.

b- A copy of each paper was sent to the Chancery Clerk Office of Greene County. They are kept there on file from September 8, 1898 to the present date.

c- The contents of the paper were local news, social items, advertisements, the other was copied from other news papers. He wrote no editorial.

d- Mr. Faulks personality was very pleasing and was an asset to the paper. He was democrat and stood for any thing upbuilding to the community in which he lived. When a boy he came to Greene County from Stockton Alabama with his father, Mr. George Faulk, who was a saw mill man.

e- The successors of the original publication were ten. The first, Mr. James Faulk followed his brother G. G. Faulk & E. J. Adams.

#### NOTICE OF DISSOLUTION

The partnership of heretofore existing between G. G. Faulk of Leakesville, and E. J. Adams of Pass Christian, Mississippi,

under the firm name of Adams and Faulk, for the purpose of publishing a newspaper for the Greene County Herald, at Leakesville, Greene County, Mississippi, is this the 26th day of August, 1899, by mutual consent and agreement dissolved henceforth and forever more.

For a consideration paid each and both of us, James Faulk is hereby authorized and empowered to take charge of said newspaper, the Greene County Herald, in his own name and right, to have and to own and run same from this date, to sell or otherwise dispose of, to collect and settle all accounts of said newspaper, "The Greene County Herald."

We wish to thank our many friends and patrons for the kindness that they have shown us in conduction said newspaper, and to request a continuance of same to our successor said James Faulk who is a young man in every way worthy of your trust, and fully capable and competent to discharge the duties of his new position.

Signed:--

G. G. Faulk

E. J. Adams

Mr. James Faulk owned and published the Greene County Herald from February 2, 1899 to November 17, 1922.

Some editorials of the editor:

The Herald is interested in development of Greene Co., and desires to assist in every move looking to that end. Its columns are open to all contributors on matters of general interest, and especially does it invite and solicit articles on the commercial and industrial development of the county,



and that of educational advancement and moral elevation. The Church, the School, and the Press are three mighty agencies in their respective fields, and though the Herald may occupy but a humble position, yet with the assistance of our friends and citizens, it can be made the medium of much influence for doing good. Pastors, teachers, pupils, businessmen, professional men, mill men, timber men, farmers, stock raisers, and all interested in the future welfare of the county are invited to send us notes and communications so that the outside world may see that old Greene is on the onward march.

Finding that I can give my patrons much better service by issuing this paper on Friday instead of Thursdays, I have made such change and promise a much better paper.

VALEDICTORY

(By the retiring Editor)

As intimidated in a short item last week the Herald has changed hands this week. Nothing that's written in this issue is written by the retiring editor except this article which will be signed and some locals and a death notice.

A few days ago, Messrs. G. S. Harmon and Leopold Locke of Popularville dropped into my office and proffered to purchase the Herald. A price was agreed on which satisfied me, and the closing out of the sale was made Wednesday of this week and the new owners and editors are in charge and control.

The retiring editor has had his policies and we are not ashamed of them and still hold to the same views--and they will have theirs, and are equally entitled as I was, to define and protect them as the occasion doth arise.

For several years my friends out over the state when I would bump into them have said "Faulk why do you stay in a little place like Leakesville. A man of your talent and experience can do much better in a bigger town." I have refrained before of speaking of this, as well as some good offers which have come to me to make changes. I have stayed by this situation for 24 years of continuous service and have built the Herald up to a place now where it can enter successfully if properly managed on to a new era of wider usefulness and prosperity. I leave it with some regrets but am selling at a time when there is a lull in politics, so that no man can say I had to sell, as with this months business it would have paid entirely out of debt and I had made some money besides and leave owing no man a dollar that I know of and am on good terms with even my enemies as far as I know and I admit I have made some, but I have not intended to do any man any wrong. I have said what I thought was for the best and some have differed with me and in the moments of cooler reflections I believe it has been shown that I averaged on being about as near correct as many times as others, though, I have made some mistakes as runs to the career of human kind.

For my friends and those who have stood by and patronized me during the run of these years, I appreciate you deeper than words can tell and shall with a grateful heart. Some have spoken their regrets at my selling out which is also appreciated. My newspaper property is being sold to responsible people. I would not sell to any other kind. Mr. Harmon is known to some of you from having held a meeting here several years ago, and is known to others by reputation as a newspaper man and a



similar county to Greene with the Cutover pine land with subsequent farming development problems to be wrestled with. Mr. Look will get acquainted with you as fast as possible and will appreciate your cooperation and patronage as he will remain on the ground for the present and the paper will go straight ahead about missing an issue. They are installing a linotype this week, which is a wise move, as the situation has grown to and is right for it and I had already started negotiations to have installed one had I kept the Herald till first of the coming year.

Remember friends it takes money to run a newspaper and be more liberal with my successor than possibly some of you could have been with me of which I am not complaining but merely suggesting a more hearty patronage of business.

You shall hear from me again. I am a newspaperman and where ever I go I shall expect to try to do something however little it may be to make some easier the burdens of life to the poor strata of society in this goodly land of ours. I say it through no spirit of boast but as a matter of reminder at a time like this that I have gone to the top in my state in a newspaper organization; have gone through the chairs and become a past President of the Mississippi Press Association, and recently I received a national recognition, without any effort or solicitation and even without my knowledge, being elected state Vice-President for Mississippi for the National Editorial Association. So I have nothing to worry about so far as my position in the newspaper world is concerned. I refer of course to weekly newspapers which is my field. My position is too well

established for that and I bid you all an affectionate farewell, and until I get away I want to take as many of you by the hand as I can meet and personally let heart speak to heart through living lips face to face.

I would not close this my final article without stating publicly that to the Lord God we ascribe all honor and praise and thanksgiving for what ever little we might have accomplished or successes we have had; His goodness and mercies have been marvelous--bringing us out of all hard places, comforting, favoring and protecting and leading on; our cloud by day pillow of fire by night. Then to my good wife the full need of praise for her untiring efforts and faithful cooperation especially since we decided to largely do our own work to reduce expenses and cancel debts. She was much of the time stalked with the demon of ill health but held on and contributed much indeed to our bringing the Herald to where we have sharing the hardships with unflinching devotion, having as a partial reward only the pleasures of the wonderful trips we have together enjoyed and now we trust gets a close from such labors.

My sacred dead are buried here and I commend their graves to your tender care should myself and others of the family wander too far away, and hope to meet you in a land some day where differences are forgotten and love eternally doth prevail.

Au Revoir,

JAMES FAULK



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 8  
Assign.No.21

f-G. S. Harmon & Leopold Lock-----November 24, 1922  
June 29, 1923

Joe M. Holladay, Editor & General Manager)  
G. S. Harman, Managing Editor } April 11, 1924

Joe M. Holladay-----April 25, 1924  
May 7, 1926

Joe M. Holladay }  
S. B. Holladay } May 7, 1926---May 14, 1926

Fred Morgan-----July 30, 1926---  
September 1926

L. L. Flowers-----October 22, 1926  
January 8, 1927

W. C. McGill-----March 18, 1927

Rev. J. B. Gordon-----September 23, 1927

W. E. Manasco-----October 26, 1928

Mr. Manasco is editor and owner of the Greene County  
Herald at this date.

II.  
a. Greene County Herald:

"GREENE COUNTY--WE ARE HERE"

When "Black Jack" Pershing surrounded boys his gallant  
American "doughboys", stood uncovered before one of the world's  
famous tombs he uttered a phrase that circled the globe and  
was the precursor of the American arms; "Lafayette we are here".

Para phrasing those words, "Greene County--we are here", for  
with this issue the Greene County Herald passes into our  
possession as editors and owners.

"We are here" to give the people of the county a live,  
holesome, forward-looking paper, one that no man need be ashamed  
to have in his home and read at his fireside.

"We are here" to make our association mutually beneficial

GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Page 9  
Assign.No. 21

"We are here" to make our association mutually beneficial  
by seeking to promote the welfare of all the people of all the  
county.

"We are Here" to cooperate with the people and the officials  
for the up building of all the interest in Greene County--the  
promotion of its civic and economic affairs; the advancement of  
its educational interest; the larger development of its social  
matters, and the attainment of higher ideals in its moral and  
religious life.

"We are here" not to embroil the people in partisan politics  
but to lift up a high standard of statesmanship and statecraft.  
The whole State is surfiested with peanut politics and politicians,  
We trust that the sun has set on that type.

This is an ambitious program to which we are pledged. To  
its accomplishment we shall contribute the best endeavors of our  
hearts and mind and whatever talents we may possess.

Pershing accomplished his purpose in "going over there"  
because he had the cooperation of the Allies.

Alone we shall fail with the hearty cooperation and moral  
and material support of the good people of Greene County  
sucess is assured.

G. S. Harmon

Leopold Lock

SALUTORY

I have purchased the Greene County Herald plant, fixtures,  
goodwill and every thing else that's connected with the paper  
that is worthy and worth while.



For the last several months the paper has had a somewhat rough sea upon which to sail. But I have the decided conviction that it has a good and safe future. Why not? Greene County is well able to suport a paper of her own. Her citizens, as a rule, are willing to back up any confident inspiring movement that seeks to give to the county the kind of paper needed. I find a willingness on the part of practically all the county officials to do every thing possible to help get the Herald on a good footing again.

Encouraged by these and gther good considerations, I have purchased the plant. However, let me beg our people not to expect too much until we shall have had time to get things going normally. We are beginning in safe and sane way, and it is our purpose and definite plan to make marked improvements every week.

The policy of the paper is to remain about what it has been in a general way for years past, namely; Astand four square on the right side of all moral questions, nonpolitical except in general and county-news sort of way, printing all the news of the county while its real "news", and espousing to the paper's ability the work of our county schools, our farmers, our homes, and our industries.

W. C. McGill

GREENE COUNTY LOOKS GOOD TO ME

To the people of Greene County whom I hope to soon know and love. I wish in the very beginning of the task as the editor of your county paper to assure you that I am here to serve you. In the very beginning I am getting a vision of many things that

I may be able to do to assist you with many of your most difficult problems. I expect to be active as a minister as this paper will not confine me as closely as my school work has done in former days. I shall be closely associated with your educational program and ready to encourage every needed industrial interest. As I see it a well edited county paper can render a valuable service.

I come to your county from one of the most prosperous counties in the hill section of the state and from Meridian our second largest cities. I am the son of a Baptist preacher, and while I have taught for fifteen years, I have also been ordained to the Baptist ministry for more than twenty years.

Since coming here I have written to resign one of the best churches that I have ever served. I have labored in church and school work in three different states and traveled in nearly every Southern state and observed the lands and climate together with all natural resources which combine to make man prosperous and I am frank to say that your county offers many inducements for farming and stock raising equal to most any and far surpassing many sections where I am thoroughly acquainted with conditions.

Industrial conditions must meet with radical change now with their timber gone and I find some real worry and discontent with the necessity for new interprizes. I may be able to assist you if you are willing to become a student. Yes a hard student to learn successful farming which offers a great reward to the fellow who will apply himself. Let me insist that you read



and read again every line that Mr. E. H. Walker has in his weeks issue of Herald, and then clip it out and place in among your most important papers and yet have it convenient to refer to just as the ladies do their cook books. Arrange to begin now to clip these important letters and file them for future use. Don't read it and throw it away. Put these practical suggestions into practice. This requires hard study as well as work. I am glad to be with you to help you work and win.

Some one said it couldn't be done

But he, with a chuckle, replied,

That "maybe it couldn't" but he wouldn't be one

Who would say so 'till he had tried.

So he buckled right in, with a trace of a grin on his face

If he worried he hid it

He started to sing as he tackled the thing

That couldn't be done and he did it.

Yours for an earnest, loyal, and patriotic service.

J. B. Gordon

Greene County Journal:

The Greene County Journal was published April 26, 1922, by S. W. Johnson, the Editor. Subscription rates were \$1.50 per year, 75 cents per six months.

It was published every Wednesday until July 6, 1922 when it began being published on Thursday.

The Greene County Journal was a short lived paper, the last paper was published September 25, 1922.

#### POLITICS AND THE JOURNAL

The Journal has been asked the question: "is the Journal a political paper?" and we have this to say in reply:

This paper is democratic in politics and will support the nominees of the party--all of them all the time. Aside from this, the Journal is a county paper. Our ambition is to serve the county.

We do not expect to be constantly expressing our views as though there were no other people with views of their own we shall not, in short, be always popping off in politics and religion. But in the primaries we shall hold the right to vote as we please. We hope you will do the same thing.

If any man wishes to express himself herein on factional politics or sectarian religion, he may do so by paying for the same to be printed. If any candidate wishes to announce in the Journal he may do so by paying for the same. We desire to serve the public long after the political wave is over.

However, we are going to be fair to any and all sides of all issue--to let the people of Greene County know how things stand. So, if you want the real information carried to you without prejudice or malice, just ask the Journal to bring it to you--by subscribing for it.

The last Greene County Journal was published September 25, 1922. The Greene Pine:

At one time during the life of the Greene County Agricultural High School, a newspaper for the school was published, it was called "The Greene Pine".

The Greene Pine was edited by the highschool pupils, and was



printed at the Greene County Herald printing shop.

III.

a-Kittrell Items

Better times are beginning to dawn though drowsy as yet.

Gaines and Atkins creeks are being visited frequently by log men who are trying to get their logs and timber to market.

The beautiful daughter of Mr. & Mrs. Cal Byrd saw fit to change her name and place of residence by the advise of a young man by the name of Alex Kittrell. The writer was favored with an opportunity of enjoying a fair portion of an elegant dinner prepared for this occasion. Elder R. W. Prine was the love-not-tier.

I cannot forget the very nice affair that myself and others enjoyed the next day at the residence of Mr. & Mrs. R. Kittrell. The writer extends congratulations to the happy couple and wishes them well.

The potato crop is almost an entire failure in this neighborhood, but cane is abundant and other crops are fair.

Messrs. Kittrell and Crosby expect to be running their saw mill soon.

Jon.

At last the new court house has been finished and received, the county officials being installed therein now. The sheriff is required to sell or otherwise dispose of old court house advantageously to the county.

A rail splitting today and dance tonight, are looked to come off at Mr. John L. Turners place. We acknowledge an invitation.

Mr. Jas. Faulk left Tuesday for Jackson, Mississippi, where

he goes to attend the thirty fifth annual session of Mississippi Press Association on Wednesday, June 20th. Nothing preventing he will join the excursion of the association which leaves Jackson on Thursday, June 21st for Chicago, Denver, Pike's Peak and other Western points of interests. The trip will consume about ten or twelve days.

The Herald has completed its second year of life, and its first under the individual management of the present owner and editor. Though sorely tried during the first part of this the second year of its existence, it managed to tide over its financial straits and before the completion of the year was placed on a paying basis. The outlook for the coming year is very encouraging with a goodly patronage of advertisements both home and abroad, and a rapidly growing subscription list. It has been the policy of this management, as outlined when assuming an entire charge of the Herald, to condemn and hold up before the public gaze for its condemnation, corruptness, inefficiency in wrong doing of any kind when and wherever we found it, regardless of whos toes were trampled upon. The wrongdoer hath right to feel aggrieved when justly censured, but should patiently and silently endure the temporary embarrassment, and seek to profit thereby. Possibly some may have, during the past year felt that the Herald was tramping on their feelings, when it was only in the discharge of its duty along this line. They had no right to think thus though, for any and all criticisms made were directed not at the personality of any one but at acts done or left undone. It shall be our policy in the future as in the



Past to point out wrong doing, but we shall ever seek to be perfectly fair and impartial to all alike, friend and foe.

The Greene County Herald has installed a complete printing outfit and will hereafter issue an eight-column, four page paper. It is pleasing to note this improvement which is in keeping with the order of things in this county, whose watch-word may truly be said to be progress; and newspapers, like all other industries, must keep up with the procession.-Greene County Progress.

We rise to make our very best bow to the "Progress", and to express our appreciation of its kind words. It affords us pleasure to note that our contemporary has also materially improved during the last few weeks, and we see no reason why we should not predict for Greene County to as good weekly papers as any other "old counties," in this part of the State at least. And as for keeping up with the procession, we not only expect to do that, but more. In fact, we expect to lead the procession, and shall be very glad to the company of the Progress in doing so.

#### GOOD-BY TO WHISKEY ADVERTISING

The present management of the Herald had definitely decided to discontinue the running of whiskey advertising in its columns, not that we belong to that class of thinkers who have such radical views on the Liquor question as to deny to it any utilities to the human family, but recognizing that our accepting such business has the appearance of encouraging the traffic, which has already reached dread proportions even right here in our own county and town, we have concluded to annul all existing contracts covering whisker advertising, drop such

a character of matter out of our form, and refrain from entering into any new arrangements to accept further work of this kind. We are not attempting to pose as self-righteous, nor neither do we appear this article as a hypocritical can't, but as a step conscientiously taken after due and mature deliberation, which we trust Providence may in a way shall as it may be aid in checking the enormous tide swelling and tipping which is almost swamp-ing our nationality. We hold tenaciously to the opinion that any thing easily procured, always means an augmented consumption upon such commodity, despite the argument to the contrary, and we believe that all right minded unbiased people will agree with us. Those that actually need the stuff for medicinal purposes can, but with little trouble and we venture to say no delay ascertain where to procure it with out referring to the pages of the county paper which goes or should go into every home and which would, if containing such ads. provide an easy temptation for every overgrown school boy to invest in the 4 quart express liquid joy or woe, whichever you may term it.

Start right boys, to be any body, accomplish any thing for your self or the community you cannot be idle. Don't drink--liquor distroys the mind and body. Don't swear--Gentlemen do not. It is low and vulgar. Don't read trashy literature. It leads to the devil. Don't hang around saloons. Good men are not made that way. When ever you see a man lying around a saloon the devil is after him and will get him sooner or later.

Our favorite B. P. Harrison is getting around over the district mingling with the people in behalf of his candidacy for Congress with the vim which he knows how to exercise when in



the maelstrom of a campaign. He is meeting with faltering success and encouragement all along the line. In fact Harrison has been liberally endowed by the Creator with that compelling asset to a statesman known as personal magnetism. His "mixing" qualities are superb, so much so that every old politician of the state that has come in contact with him have opened their eyes and admitted that there is a star which bids far to rise to the meridian height of Mississippi's political horizon. And he will do it. As the years slip away we will notice him advancing more and more step by step as this paper predicted several years ago and his career so far had borne out, untill if he continues to aspire, the pinnacle of greatness to which a Mississippian can ascend will have been reached by him. His opponents will find out that they about as "live a wire" as ever they have struck in a race, in him, and doubtless more than once will they feel the shocks he can give off in the roll and tumble for the Congressional seat.

Ordianrily we would not run matter like the Pat Harrison Philadelphia speech, which appears in this issue, where its "abusive" of a man for whom we have stood politically, namely: Mr. Vardaman, and with whom ever if we have differed somewhat on war measures we have made no break though Mr. Harrison has. But the speech deals with Mr. Vardaman's record as a public servant and the speech being itself a matter of record and therefore on notice and not unexpected, can be replied to in course by the man attacked and such reply will be printed also if issued, as this one was in plate, with no cost to us to run. Mr.

Harrison has been kind to us in a way, sending the Congressional Record, which is at no cost to him, so we pop this plate in, which in a way is no cost to us and balance the favors, as we consider ingratitude the blackest of vices and wish to weigh measure for measure. "As Ye mete so shall it be meted to you" in our dealings with one and all.

Time was when no man would dare smoke in open court, but now some judges have even got to where they so far forget themselves as to smoke on the stand, and the instant they come off the bench "light up" and every jimscrew of a lawyer will ditto till the thing catches out all over the court room and those who do not use the noxious weed are almost stifled in a cloud of the nicotine incense as cending blue spirals of offerings to the Smoke God. The Herald sympathizes with those to whom its offensive who have been caught on court duty and have to stay and tough it out when the tobacco-clouds began to rise, but would remind them that they will have their inning when time come to vote for judges again which is next year when both circuit-judges and chancellors are to be elected. We want judges who will not smoke themselves in the court-room while in active session or not-let them go to the lobies or cloak rooms as they do in Congress-and who will announce from the bench to the sheriff to place under arrest the first man caught puffing it whether inside the rail or down in the audience. That will break it up and put it back as it once was-under the ban.

The Herald has thus far refrained from saying but little about the Senatorial Campaign, not from any fear of expressing our sentiments. We believe our past record will show that we have



not hesitated to count the cost and declare our alignments when the time came. Our ideas run to that outlived in a recent editorial a regretful feeling that our state is to be stirred by partism politics while the war is on and it dragged in as an issue while our boys are across the waters are getting their baptism of fire or getting ready to go and enter into that awful horror of blood-letting as rapidly as they can be made ready. But the die is cast and the campaign is inevitable. We have no desire to use our columns in a way to needlessly hurt the feelings of Mr. Harrison nor shall we continue to stand with Mr. Vardaman, not that we endorse every move he made with reference to the war and the administration but because of the fact he is in the main acted in manner to serve his constituency and that we consider that he will be valuable later on in assisting the country to return to the arts of peace and throw off and minimize the grip of militarism in which we are so fast drifting-admitting that for the time being it may be expedient in order to press the war vigorously against a powerful and unfeeling foe.

And further we mean to open our columns to matter which Mr. Harrison's friends may wish to get before our people in a more liberal way than ever before so far as an opposite candidate is concerned; provided they pay the expense of it and the stuff shows proper authorship. This in view of there being but one paper in the county and in recognition of the fact that he has his friends in the county who will be just as zealous as the Vardaman forces of seeing a clear presentation of his side of things. However, let us go slow men and remember that we all

live here together as neighbors and friends and so gauge our activities as the campaign progresses that after its over we can still meet with and talk with one another in the remembrance that during its most trying hours a feeling of respect and forbearance prevailed, as each has a right to his views and preferences or it would not yet be a FREE COUNTRY and we but be slaves to our political preferences and the autocrats which they raised up.

#### THE HERALD WILL GET LEGISLATIVE NEWS DIRECT

The Herald has made arrangements with special correspondent at Jackson to furnish us with a weekly letter pertaining to legislative proceedings and all other matters of general interest to the public. The service will eliminate all minor details of proceedings, but will confine itself to a comprehensive review of things of importance done, to be done, and of course, should be done. The first letter appears in this issue and we are sure our readers will appreciate our efforts to give them in a condensed form the news from the State capital.

#### LEAKESVILLE'S MOTTO

There is no condition so bad that we cannot make it worse, is what a prominent citizen of Leakesville has suggested as one motto, and he states that he was led to the expression by the officials of the town failing to take proper interest in the upkeep of and appearance of the streets and town in general. He states that practically all streets are almost impassable or any thing other than an eight-wheel wagon drawn by several yoke of oxen. The gentleman who picked the motto further stated that the people of the town and the Board of Aldermen should be



given a special invite to visit the new street crossing where the A. & M. has recently put in a new siding near the ice plant, and that he is sure that all will feel gratified in seeing how the motto is being carried out.

b- On Tuesday night the hospitable doors of Mr. & Mrs. Pat McKinley were thrown open, the occasion was in honor of Miss Annie Weathersly, who has been visiting the Beard family. Those who were fortunate enough as to be guests will long remember the occasion as an evening pleasantly spent. The beautiful moonlight night was quite in touch with the occasion. The fair sex was on hand in profusion and the young men vied with each other in galantry. The light fantastic was indulged until a late hour, interspersed with refreshments. All expressed themselves as having enjoyed the evening, and a vote of thanks were tendered the kind host and hostess. Among those present were Misses Bettie Beard, Mamie Greene, Lennie Beard, Lidia Mills, Ida Beard, Daisy Greene, Edna Beard, Maggie McLeod, Lela Beard, Mamie Mills, Hattie Beard, Mamie Berry, Malissa Beard, Annette Weatherly, Argent Elliott, Julia Norty & Ina Rounsaville, Messrs. J. Beard, Dock Beard, Arthur Eaves, W. M. Dorsett, H. M. Faulk, J. W. McInnis, H. E. McInnis, A. M. McLeod, Eugene Rounsaville, L. V. Rounsaville, James Grimes, Charles Norty, Webb Turner, Willis Grimes, Dave Everette, W. A. Mills, W. T. Berry, R. C. Burler, Mr. & Mrs. Mills and Mrs. Grimes.

In expression of a kind feeling of our young folks for Ye Editor was handed us in our sanctum one evening last week by a wee miss, in the shape of a little note delicately penned and

artistically tied with a little streamer of ribbon. We produce it-

.....  
: You are most cordially invited to :  
: attend :  
: The Little Girl's Picnic :  
: At Leakesville this Evening. :  
: Dinner served at 3 O'Clock on the :  
: Court House Square. :  
: Committee: :  
: Bert Greene Curt McLeod :  
: Tom McInnis Carl Pool :  
:.....

Upon investigation it was found that the young folks, true to that bump of initiation which lies dormant in all little folks, had planned and gotten up a miniature picnic. A small table bounteously loaded with melons, fruits of all kinds, cakes, substantials and many other plate ticklers; a diminutive refreshment stand groaning under the burden of small casks of lemonade and other drinkables; and last, but not least of all, was a large crowd of well-behaved, orderly children, who conducted the affair in a manner that would well become their elders.

At the sound of the gong the children fell to with a vim, and soon the edibles disappeared from such an onslaught.

So merry, happy-go-lucky crowd were they.

He sallied out one pleasant eve  
To call on the fair young miss  
And when he reached her residence  
this!

like  
steps  
the  
up  
Ran



Her papa met him at the door,  
He did not see the miss;  
He'll not go back there any more  
For  
he  
went  
down  
like  
this!

e- If you are not a subscriber of this paper and receive a copy,  
you may know it is sent to you as an invitation to become a  
subscriber. Scan its columns and see if it is worth \$1.00 per  
year. If you think it is send that amount with your name  
& address to the publishers at Leakesville

////////////////////////////////////  
A rather queer freak of the lightning's humor took place  
one day last week at the place of our good friend and citizen,  
Jas. Beard, Sr., and Mr. Beard, is one hog loser as the result  
of the accident. In a pen near his house were four fine porkers,  
one for Thanksgiving, one for Christmas, one for New Year, and  
the fourth was an especially fine, large hog, and his intentions  
were to present this one to the Candidate's barbeque next summer.  
A vivid flash of lightning, followed by a sharp peal of thunder,  
notified him that some damage had been done somewhere on his place,  
on going to the pen he found the candidate's hog cold and stiff.  
All persons interested in the campaign next year will please  
take notice.

////////////////////////////////////  
E. W. Breland  
Leakesville's Popular Merchant

Dofts his hat, and wants every body to remember that he is

at the same old stand, with a first--class line of everything  
in the general merchandise line. He desires to inform the  
general public that for the next thirty days he will sell for  
cash, at actual cost, his Entire Line of Dry Goods and notions  
in order to make room for his fall stock.

His line of Drugs and medicines are the best in the county.

////////////////////////////////////  
Goods! Goods! Goods! Now below zero---not weather, but  
prices. Dry goods and groceries, Tobaccos, from 35¢ to  
50¢/per pound. Everything all right, or money refunded.  
Come, price, examine Goods and be convinced.  
Yours for business. W. P. Rheinhardt.

////////////////////////////////////  
2 For 1 1/2  
This Means Two Papers for  
\$1.50 per year.  
That Great Southern Weekly  
The  
Atlanta Constitution  
And the  
Greene County Herald

The Constitution gives all  
the news of the world  
The Herald gives all the  
news of Greene County.

Address:

Greene County Herald  
Leakesville, Miss.



A man who took a city paper because he could get more reading matter than in his home paper, read an advertisement of a pocket fire escape. He sent a dollar and received a New Testament.

////////////////////////////////////

#### AFORETIME BLIZZARDS

Perhaps a little run back across the field of the two centuries of our history will be of interest to those who are interested in this frigid subject, says the Mobile Register:

It was in 1701 that the brilliant brother of Iberville, Sier Sauvolle, was in command at Biloxi. He wrote to the French minister that it was quite cold down this way. Happening to pour some water into a tumbler to rense it, the water froze instantaneously. This was perhaps not quite so cold a spell as that experienced in Charleston in 1746, when on February 6, a person having carried two quart bottles of hot water to bed with him found the bottles split open next morning and the water frozen. In 1768 the Mississippi at New Orleans was frozen for a distance of some forty feet extending from each bank.

Seventeen years later the river was completely filled with floating ice and communication was interrupted for five days.

In 1807, on February 16, the standard of extreme cold was established, and old settlers referred to it for years afterwards. After mild weather for some weeks, causing vegetation to begin, a snow came and covered the ground for 6 inches. Then followed a frost, which was so severe that the frozen sap expanded caused the forrest trees to explode with the sound like that of the discharge of a pistol.

The lowest temperature before that of yesterday was recorded in Mobile February 17, 1825. The mercury fell to 5 degrees above zero at 4 a. m., and was probably as low as 3 degrees at daylight. There was good sleighing, and also skating on all the standing water in this region.

In 1835 there was almost a repetition. The thermometer touched 6 degrees at sunrise. This was on February 8. During this blizzard the Mobile advertiser's edition, which had been wet down before printing and was kept within three feet of a hot stove, was frozen to the center. A year later the ink in the marking pots froze in the cotton yards of this city. In 1876 all train on the Mobile and Ohio road were laid off on account of the snow.

In 1889, the record at the weather bureau registered 11 degrees above zero, and, in 1895 we had on February 14, six inches of snow, and good sleighing for some forty eight hours, with snow ball contest innumerable, the population actually revelling in the novelty of such abundance of snow.

#### UNPRECEDENTED FRESHET

Sweeps Down Upon The People

The rainfall of 10.57 inches on Easter Sunday throughout this section brought about a state of affairs never before known. The streams all became raging torrents, covering ground heretofore considered as safe from inundation. Forty miles of track on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad between Mobile and Meridian was covered for several days, causing traffic on this division of that road to be suspended for some days. Chickasawhay was one grand raging body of water from its very head to confluence



with Leaf, which was equally full. Pascagoula wrought its share of devastation along its banks and at its mouth. Two spans of the iron bridge of the A. & M. railroad of this stream near Soranton were blown out by the terrible strain of the turbulent waters of what has heretofore always been considered a very quiet stream.

The creeks tributary to the three above rivers played havoc to bridges in the counties of Lauderdale, Clark, Wayne, Jones, Perry, Greene, and Jackson. Wayne has but one bridge left standing, it being an iron one. This county's loss is nearly as bad. All the large bridges either being swept away are so badly wrecked as to cause them to have to be rebuilt. The freshett wiped out all former records of high water marks.

Mr. J. J. McInnis of this place who has lived by the banks of the Chickasawhay all his life and seen it at all stages pronounced it as being higher by several feet than ever known before. Big Creek did its share of flooding and washed off nearly every bridge on the creek proper. As some of these bridges were old death traps this can be considered a good thing, except for the inconvenience people living on the West side will be put to untill new ones can be erected.

The people of Merrill were forced to desert that town as the water got nine feet deep in it. Much damage was done, several small houses being swept away.

At Avera the water got two feet deep in Mr. Bill Avera's store and swept off his gallery.

At Adamsville Mr. J. F. McLain was forced to abandon his home,

The rooms being submerged. Old Nick, a darkey living in a small house on the banks of the Chickasawhay about six miles above here, was imprisoned in the loft of his house for three days without food by the waters. He was timely rescued by a boatman.

////////////////////////////////////

Coming, Tuesday Feby. 19, Bob Smith, Humorist Lecturer. Those who have heard him say he is a past grand master in the art of raising your tickibilities. At the Leakesville School-House. Admission 15¢ and 25¢. Hear him and get your moneys worth of good laughable and laughing entertainment.

.....  
GREEN'S BARBER SHOP  
.....

It pays to stop at the barber shop,  
With a barber at each chair;  
Who earns his fees by trying to please,  
Who does his work with care.  
From hair cut job to fancy bob,  
To shingle, massage, shampoo;  
An easy shave we also have,  
That's equaled by a few.  
The work we do for all fo you,  
Will show we are up to date;  
And Greens barber shop is the place to stop,  
We beg once more to relate.

H. L. Green, Prop.  
.....



MAKE HAY WHILE THE SUN SHINES

IN SUNNY TIMES KEEP MAKING HAY  
FOR IT MAY RAIN MOST ANY DAY  
THE FARMER WHO LETS HIS HAY LAY DOWN  
WHILE HE FLIVERS ABOUT OR GOES TO TOWN,  
WILL VERY LIKELY BE OUT OF FEED,  
AND TRY TO BORROW WHAT HE MAY NEED  
ALWAYS PUSH YOUR WORK, WHATEVER YOU DO,  
INSTEAD OF LETTING YOUR WORK PUSH YOU.  
THE BANK OF LEAKESVILLE HAS HIGH REGARDS,  
FOR THE MAN WHO IS WILLING TO WORK HARD.

WE PAY INTEREST ON  
SAVINGS DEPOSITS

BANK OF LEAKESVILLE  
LEAKESVILLE, MISS.

IV. The Greene County Herald has done job printing since September 1998.

What They Say of Our Job Work

Leakesville, Miss. Oct. 7, 1898

Greene County Herald Publishers:

Gentlemen: I have this day received the bill of letter paper and envelopes ordered of you some days ago, and am well pleased with the promptness with which you have executed the order,

August 20, 1937

By-Mrs. Thompson B. Ross

and

James Bruce McLeod

SUBJECT---HEALTH-----Assignment No. 24

I. In 1877 Greene County was not connected with the State Board of Health. No one is employed with the State Board of Health from Greene County, it became connected with the State Board of Health in about the year of 1912.

II. During the yellow fever epidemic in 1878, Greene County being so thinly settled, those that had the fever and those of the family that were exposed remained closely at home, and their neighbors did likewise. After the epidemic was over such things as cooking utensils were put in iron kettles and boiled, the house and other contents were burned. In 1899 we find in the county paper where yellow fever was in Mississippi, but not in this section. Note: The yellow fever situation at Jackson grows alarming, we didn't have yellow fever down in this part of the woods, but yaller jackéts and yaller jaundice, whoops lots.

Hattiesburg Progress: "The yellow fever germs that lurk around Hattiesburg will please take notice that they have been frozen to death."

There were a few cases of small pox in Greene County during 1900 & 1901, some white, but mostly negroes were infected. The elimination of small pox was done through vaccination. Note a letter written in 1904 concerning caution of spreading small pox germ that year:



MADAM RUMOR CALLED DOWN

Sheriff Breland Boldly Informs  
the People of True State of Leakesville's  
Health and Court  
Comers Assured  
Safety.

Leakesville, March 3, 1904

Mr. Editor:-I feel that it is incumbent upon me to say a word to the good people of the County, at this time.

I understand that the impression is abroad in the land that it will be dangerous for the people to attend our court, soon to be held here, on account of Small-Pox, and to disabuse the mind of the people of this fallacy is why I am writing.

I think the report has gone out that everybody here had small-pox even to your humble Sheriff. Now, I can assure you that I have had nothing any kin to small-pox, and have seen no one else that has. Our Doctor says there were two cases in the family of our fellow townsman, Mr. J. E. Miller but no other member of the family took it. Now it is not my opinion that there will be any new cases at all.

The general health of the place was never better, and those having business at Court or desiring to come for pleasure need not apprehend any danger.

Very truly yours,  
E. W. Breland

Influenza struck Greene County in 1918 & 1919 like a wind, nearly every one had it and several died. Being a new disease it was unknown as to how to treat it. But as the years pass on the doctors have learned that with the proper care the germ will not spread so fast. Note how the health doctor in 1929 urged the people to cooperate in checking the "Flu" epidemic, from an article in the County paper-

To The People of Greene County, Miss.

On account of the serious "Flu" situation prevailing through out the county at this time, I am forced to order the immediate closing of all schools, churches, moving pictures halls, and any and all other public gatherings in the county until further notice from myself and the County Superintendent.

I have conferred with the Board of Supervisors, the county officers and the other physicians of the county, and with them have agreed upon this course as necessary.

Please let all public gatherings be dispensed with for the time being, and let all people keep out of public gatherings and from exposure to the disease just as much as possible. The seriousness of the situation calls for the co-operation of the people at this time in an effort to prevent a further spread of this disease.

Cordially yours-

M. M. McGee, M. D.

County Health Officer.

III. Greene County cooperates with the Mississippi State Board of Health in malaria control and other diseases through the County Health Doctor. It is a part time health office, with Dr. A.



Graham as health officer.

Note the cooperation in 1904.

Town Ordinances

Ordinance No. 8

An ordinance to promote the health and cleanliness of the village.

Be it ordained by the Mayor and Board of Alderman of the Village of Leakesville, that any person or persons, or company or corporation owning property of any kind in the village of L'ville with possession and control thereof, or having the possession, control or occupation thereof and shall allow any such property known as a hog-pen, cow-pen, horse-lot, stables, privy vault, cess pool, stock yard, ware house, alley, yard, private way, out house, or other places to accumulate with filth garbage or other offensive matter shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined not less than five dollars nor more than twenty-five and the same shall be removed and abated as a nuisance.

Be it further ordained that this ordinance be in full force and effect from and after May 6, 1904.

Adopted and approved by yea and nay vote.

J. E. Alderman, Mayor

W. M. Dorsett, Clerk

IV. There are only grocery stores, hotels, meat markets, restaurants and soda fountains in Greene County. Their sanitary condition is always kept in fair shape, some are an exception, considering the convenience of a small town. The slaughtering is usually done in the woods, where it is miles from any home.

The towns that are located near rivers are fortunate in having flowing artesian wells. Some of the citizens in the rural section near the river have a flowing well. There are one or two wind mills, a few motor pumps, the others are force pumps and pitcher pumps that are pumped by hand. Some of the people in the county still use water from a well or spring.

Where running water is available there are indoor toilets with cess pools. About 50% of the county have pit toilets, still there are some open toilets used.

There are no swimming pools in Greene County other than creeks and rivers where the clear cool waters are ever running, which makes it sanitary for those who indulge in bathing.

The towns are given a general cleaning once a year, garbage and rubbish is hauled to uninhabited sections. The garbage around the homes are carried away by the individual as it is collected.

No fly control is used other than screens. Mosquito control has been done through Federal Projects by ditching and drainage. In some sections oil is spread in pools. Public service places are kept in fair condition.

V. Maternal Hygiene has been greatly benefited in Greene County through Federal projects, since the ERA on through the Housekeeping Aid, WPA project, they have had instructions and literature distributed. The death rate of mothers has been reduced in recent years. The supervisor of these projects is usually a trained nurse.

Infant and Child Hygiene has been given the same attention as maternal hygiene, through Federal Projects. Greene County has no public health nurse, there are some graduate nurses to be had in the county, at your own expense.



Nothing is being done in particular about mouth hygiene at the present, but it has been encouraged.

Note article from county paper;

Dr. Lowe Chairman Mouth Hygiene Body

Dr. J. A. Lowe, Chairman for Greene County Hygiene work appointed by State Board of Health, announcing that the State Board has no way of enforcing the people to have the work done that is necessary to the health and well being of the school children examined, but that the Board requests that this work be done in regard of the future of the prospective citizenship which the school children go to make up.

Mouth Hygiene is a most important item in the well being of humanity. All prominent doctors have recognized this fact and this week has been set aside as a week of inspection, which is done all over this territory, free of charge to all school children.

Dr. Lowe is daily making his rounds to the different schools on tours of inspection. He receives no monetary consideration for this service, doing it only in co-operation with the attempt of the State Health Board to promote the well being of its future citizens.

VI. In recent years there have been about three patients sent to the Tuberculosis Sanitorium.

VII. We have no Industrial Hygiene or Factory Inspection in Greene County.

VIII. All communicable diseases are controled through sanitation, vaccination and serums.

IX. For the past several years there have been 30 or more accidental deaths. Their causes are numerous, such as: automobile accidents,

train wrecks, rail road motor car wreck, alcoholism, accidentally shot, drowned, broke neck diving, explosive of dinamite, horse thrown, lightening and logging.

I. There are six doctors in Greene County at this date, namely:

Dr. A. Graham,	Medical,	Leakesville, Mississippi
Dr. C. D. Barkley,	"	State Line, "
Dr. Dan McLeod,	"	McLain, "
Dr. J. D. Gatsor,	"	Leakesville, "
Dr. Mose Barkley, Dentist,		State Line, "
Dr. J. S. Griffith,	"	Leakesville, "

There are about five trained nurses that are here regular, they are:

Mrs. Charlie Greene,	McLain, Miss.
Mrs. Bill Martain,	" "
Mrs. Myrtle Berry,	Leakesville, Miss.
Miss Lurlene McLeod,	" "
Mr. Johnnie Lankford,	State Line, Miss.

The midwives are about five in number, mostly all negroes.

There are no Hospitals, Infirmaries, or Sanitoriums in Greene County.

XI. There have been a number of doctors to practice medicine in Greene County during its early history, but so far have been unable to collect any history of their lives. We have only been able to learn their names, but nothing of interest to connect with it.

It is not known where Dr. Oliver Hood came from, but he was in Greene County during the Civil War. He was a good kind doctor, and made his calls in a buggy or cart drawn by a horse. He built the



"Mrs. Ben Murry old home, one of the old homes that is written in Assignment No. 15. It is thought that he moved to Mobile, Alabama when he left this county.

Dr. Cole McInnis, one of the countys pioneer doctors and the only one to be born in this county, was born and reared in the Vernal community. He was the son of Mr. Cole McInnis. When the Civil War broke out he went among the first and stayed till the finish. After the war was over he went to Mobile, Alabama where his brother lived. It is thought that he was educated for a doctor while down there. He practiced medicine in Greene County and probably over the line of the adjoining counties. He was considered a good doctor and was ever ready to go when called upon, to serve, with kindness and ease to those who were suffering. Dr. McInnis was born, reared, died and burried in the Vernal Community.

Dr. Sam Pool was one of the many to come to Greene County, he may also be classed as one of Greene Countys Pioneer doctora, as there had not been much improvement when he came. Dr. Pool was born near Elleville, Jones County, Mississippi March 19, 1957, making him four years old when the Civil War broke out. He grew up with the ambition to be a doctor, and when the time came he entered the Mobile Medical School at Mobile, Alabama. When the course in medicine was finished he came to Greene County to practice. That was before Greene County had many wagon roads. So Dr. Pool did his traveling on horse back and carried his medicine case in saddle bags. He traveled miles over trails through the woods and swamp to call upon his patients. When he had an urgent call all the neighbors for miles around were notified, so that if any of them were not well could have the Dr. with out having to wait so long.

After practicing medicine two years in Harrison County Dr. Pool came to Greene County. He stayed in the home of Mr. D. A. McLeod in the Vernal community, after being in the county a year he moved to Mr. Littleton Eubanks, in the Rocky Creek community, which is now a part of George County, but was in Greene at that time. He remained there two years, and came to Leakesville in 1885.

In 1886 he married Miss Catherine McLeod a daughter of Mr. Daniel McLeod, one of the old settlers. To this union were given six children, four girls and two boys. The oldest boy having the same talent as his father, is now a doctor in Sharkey County, Mississippi.

Dr. Pool practiced medicine in the counties bordering Greene, namely; Wayne, Perry and Jackson, this being so near the state line he also practiced some in Alabama. A part of George County was Greene County at that time.

He was always patient, kind, and never refused to go out in any kind of weather or at any hour of the day or night to relieve suffering and sickness. He practiced about 56 years, and when his health gave way, which was about two years before his death in 1935, the people went regularly to his home for his advice and prescriptions.

Note a clipping from the county paper in 1900:

Sickness and suffering are abroad in our land, keeping the physiciam on the run. Dr. Sam Pool is almost constantly in the saddle answering a call here and there.



Dr. R. H. Colman who finally located at McLain, Mississippi and remained for about thirty years, was a highly esteemed gentleman, a good citizen, churchworker, stood for the moral upbuilding of the town, and was kind and comforting as he ministered to the sick.

His history as written by his son is given.

Dr. R. H. Coleman was born on the 8th day of January 1862 in Isney, Alabama and after attending the Mobile Medical College he entered the practice of Medicine, about the year of 1888, in a little village in Chactaw County, Alabama. He then moved to Bucutunna, Mississippi. and practiced there a short time then to Waynesboro, Mississippi where he practiced for some time, forming a partnership with Dr. Frank Pew (Pue). He then moved to Vinegar Bend, Alabama, where he was physician for the Turner interest, he was there about two years. He then moved to Greene County, Mississippi what is now a part of George County at or near the place where Lucedale is now located, during the year of 1898. From there he moved to or near the place where McLain is located. He remained there until about the year 1928 when he moved to Vivian, Louisiana, where he died on April 6th 1934.

Shortly after he began the practice of medicine he married Miss Lucy Burford of Isney, Alabama. While living at Waynesboro she died, and while at Vinegar Bend, Alabama, he married again, a very fine and precious lady who now survives him.

He was the father of 11 children, 6 of whom survive him.

During the time he practiced medicine he obtained license

to practice and did practice in three states, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas.

He was a member of the Masonic lodge and also the W. O. W. and was active in each.

The greatest thing I say about him was that above all he was a christian gentleman, and a good husband and father.

Dr. W. H. Boykin was one of the first doctors to practice medicine in Greene County. He lived at State Line, Mississippi, his home and office were in Wayne County, although Greene County feels a strong claim on him as the majority of his practice was in Greene County, Wayne will be entitled to his history.

He was praised for his kindness and readiness to administer to the sick and suffering. He was a high type man, one that any community would feel proud to have as a citizen, and was especially loved by children.

Dr. R. W. Greene was born and reared at Wetumka, Alabama. It is supposed that he was educated in Atlanta, Georgia. He came to Greene County, Mississippi in the last quarter of the 18th century. In his day he was considered an excellent medical doctor and surgeon.

Dr. Thomas H. Moody was the first dentist that lived in Greene County. Others were called traveling dentists but lived out of the county. He traveled from home to home, usually did his work in the home of the patient. He lived at Cross Roads, near Merrill, Miss. which is now George County, but was in Greene County at that time. Dr. Moody was the son of one of the first M. D. doctors, and they came from Meridian, Mississippi here. After the saw mills were in operation at Merrill, Miss. he established an office there. He also had an office at Lumberton and Picayune, Mississippi, and had



certain days for each office. Dr. Moody came to Greene County during the last quarter of the 18th century.

A Healthy Place to Live

With 96.4 per cent of the physicians of the eighty two counties of the state reporting to the state Health Department on the principal contagious and infectious diseases there were a total of 19,513 cases of this nature reported, with Greene County reporting only 101.

From 6, 360 cases of influenza Greene County had only 54; out of 66 cases of diptheria, Greene County had 1; 3200 malaria, this county had 14; 1669 cases of whooping cough, Greene County had 17; 652 cases of pellagra, Greene had 1; 1878 cases of pneumonia Greene had only 12; 1749 cases of gonorrhoea and two cases in this county.

The four counties of Greene, Wayne, Perry and George, that are in this immediate vicinity, There were only 273 cases of the above nature reported. At the rate of these counties the 82 counties of the state would have only reported 5,596 cases of contagious of infectious diseases. The flu accounts for 89 cases of these four counties; eliminating flu and there were only 184 cases of diseases reported.

By way of comparison, we might say that some of the counties of other parts of the state went over 900 cases and numerous others around 500, and they were not the most thickly populated to account for it.

While Greene County reports more than Wayne, Perry or George Counties she still holds her own and we are glad to tell you that it is a mighty healthy place to live. There are other things that make it still more desirable as home.

REFERENCE:

I.

Mrs. Sam Pool, Leakesville, Mississippi  
B. W. Beard, " "  
Greene County Herald, Oct. 14, 1899

II.

F. M. McLeod McLain, Mississippi  
Sam Wade " "  
Mrs. Sam Pool Leakesville, Mississippi  
A. F. Ansler, " "  
Observation  
Greene County Herald, March 4, 1904  
" " " January 11, 1929

III.

Dr. A. Graham Leakesville, Mississippi

IV.

Dr. A. Graham " "

V.

Observation

VI. Dr. A. Graham, Leakesville, Miss.

VII. Observation

VIII. DR. A. Graham, " "

IX. J. B. McLeod, McLain, Miss.  
Observation

X. Observation

XI.

Mrs. Sam Pool, Leakesville, Miss.  
Greene County Herald, September 7, 1900.



Most of the first settlers in Greene County came from North and South Carolina and Virginia. The information from Media Research Bureau, Washington D.C. will help to give the meaning of some of the names and probably the origin. It will help a person who knows his nationality, but does not know much about his family.

The origin and meaning of rivers and creeks, names etc will be found in Assignment No. 4

Greene County was named for General Nathaniel Greene. Leakesville for Governor Leake who was Governor at that time. State line got its name by being located on the state line of Alabama and Mississippi.

Vernal was first Scotland. Its first settlers were Scotch people Vernal is pertaining to Spring, probably it was in the spring of the year when the name was changed.

McLain was named for one of its first settlers.

Salem, (now Leaf) . Some of the settlers being from North Carolina it is thought that it was named for Salem in North Carolina, or Salem, Massachusetts. It was settled in 1626. I have been unable to find the meaning of the name. Why it was changed to Leaf is not known.

Other small towns were named for a resident or the man who built it. Two sawmill towns that remained after the Blodgett branch of The G.M and N. Rail road was removed are Avera and Piave. Avera was named for a resident, Mr. Tom Avera. I have been unable to find the meaning of Piave. But I think it is an Italian name.

Mr. Edward Colman, Purvis, Mississippi

Mrs. H. H. McMellon, Leaf, Mississippi

J. K. Breland, McLain, Mississippi

Mrs. Nancy McLeod, Leakesville, Miss.

Greene County Herald, May 26, 1926

*Mrs. Thompson B. Stove*  
Historian, Historical Research  
Greene County, Miss.



GREENE COUNTY

Old Family Names

McLeod is said to be originally from the royal family in Denmark. Their names were Leod or Cloud, and when they drifted to Scotland, Mc or Mack was added. Others with Mac are from Scotland, are McInnis, McKay, ~~McKey~~, McCoy, McLain.

James F. Greene, better known as Tinner Greene, was the father of the late F.J. Greene, and the grandfather of S.J. and Representative H.L. Greene of Leakesville, is of Irish descent. He came from Halifax England about 1818. He is a direct descendent of General Nathaniel Greene who was here during the Revolutionary War. This name was probably taken from a color.

Others:

Noble, Platt, Williams, Rounsaville, (French), Breland, Ball, Roberts, Futches, Nettles, Beard, White, Hillman (German)

Maples is said to have been derived from the residence of its first bearers at or near some maple trees, probably in Yorkshire England.

( I hope this will help. I have not been able to find out much about names. The people do not seem to know. The older ones are gone)

GREENE COUNTY

References

Beard B.W.	Leakesville, Miss
Denmark, Mrs.A.D.	Bendale, Miss.
Greene, H.L.	Leakesville, Miss
Hillman S.J.	Leakesville, Miss
Ross Mrs.T.B.	Leakesville, Miss

Bibliography

Standard Encyclopoedia  
Websters Dictionary



WHY YOU HAVE A FAMILY NAME AND WHAT IT MEANS TO YOU

Primitive personal names doubtless originated soon after the invention of spoken language, although the date of their first use is lost in the darkness of ages preceding recorded history. For thousands of years thereafter first or given names were the only designations that men and women bore; and in the dawn of historic times, when the world was less crowded than it is today, and every man knew his neighbor, only one title of address was necessary. Only gradually, with the passing centuries, and the increasing complexity of civilized society did a need arise for more specific designations. While the roots of our system of family names may be traced back to early civilized times, actually the hereditary surname as we know it today is a comparatively recent development in human history, dating from a time scarcely earlier than nine hundred years ago.

A surname is a name added to a baptismal or christian name for the purpose of making it more specific, and of indicating family relationship or descent. Classified according to origin, most surnames fall into four general categories: those formed from the given name of the sire; (2) those arising from bodily or personal characteristics; (3) those derived from locality or place of residence; and (4) those derived from occupation. It is easier to understand the story of the development of our institutions of surnames if these classifications are borne in mind.

As early as biblical times certain distinguishing appellations were occasionally employed in addition to the given name, as for

instance Joshua the son of Nun, Simon, son of Jonas, Judas of Gallilee, and Simon, the zealot. In ancient Greece daughters were scrupulously named after their fathers, as Chrysies, the daughter of Chryses; and sons names were usually an enlarged form of the fathers, as Hieronymus, son of Hyero. The Romans, with the rise of their civilization, felt the need for some hereditary title; and to meet this need they invented a complex system whereby every patrician traced his descent by taking several names. None of these however exactly corresponded to surnames, as we know them, for the "clan name" though hereditary, was given also to slaves and other dependents. Excellent as this system was, it proved to be but a temporary innovation, for the overthrow of the Western Empire by barbarian invaders brought about its end and reversion to the primitive custom of a single name.

The ancient Scandinavians, and for the most part the Germans, had only individual names, and there were no family names, strictly speaking, among the Celts. But as family and tribal groups grew in size, individual names proved inadequate, and the need for supplementary designations began to be felt. Among the first employed were such terms as "the Strong" and "the Hardy", "the Stern", "the dreadful in battle", and the nations of northern Europe soon adopted the practice of adding the fathers name to the sons, as Oscar, son of Ossian, Oscar son of Carnuth, and Dermid, son of Duthno.

True surnames in the sense of hereditary designations, date in England from about the year 1000. Largely they were introduced from Normandy, although there are interesting records of Saxon surnames prior to the Norman Conquest. Perhaps the oldest known surname in England is that borne by Hwita Hatte, a keeper of bees, whose daughter



was Tate Hatte. During the reign of Edward, the Confessor, (1042-1066) there were Saxon tenants in Suffolk bearing such names as Suert Magno, Stigand Soror, Siuward Rufus, and Leuric Hobbesune (Hobson); and the Doomesday record of 1085-1086, which exhibits some curious combinations of Saxon forenames with Norman family names, shows surnames in still more general use.

By the end of the twelfth century, hereditary names had become common in England. But even by 1465 they were not universal. During the reign of Edward V a law was passed to compel certain Irish outlaws to adopt surnames "They shall take unto them a surname either of some town or some color, as Blacke or Brown, or some Art or Science, as Smyth or Carpenter, or some Office as Cooke or Butler." And as late as the beginning of the nineteenth century a somewhat similar degree compelled Jews in Germany and Austria to add a German surname to the single names which they had previously used.

As stated above, family names may be divided into four general classes according to their origin. One of the largest of these classes is that comprising surnames derived from the given name of the father of those who first bore the surname. Such names were formed by means of an added prefix or suffix denoting either "son of" or a diminutive. English names terminating in son ing and kin (from the Norse sonr ingr, kyn,) are of this type, as are also the hosts of Gaelic names prefixed with Gaelic Mac, the Norman Fitz, the Welsh ap and the Irish O' (literally a descendent of). Thus Johns sons became Johnsons, Williams sons became Williamsons or Wilsons; Richards~~son~~ sons Richardsons, or Richardses, (the final s of Richards being a contraction of "son"; Neills son, McNeills;

Herverts sons, Fitzherberts; Thomas sons, ap Thomases (ap has been dropped from many names of which it was formerly a part); and Reillys sons, O'Reillys. Names of this type are common not only in the British Isles, but also in Germany, the Netherlands, the Scandinavian countries, and throughout many other parts of the world.

Another class of surnames, those arising from some bodily or personal characteristic of their first bearer apparently grew out of what were in the first instance nicknames. Thus Peter, the Strong became Peter Strong, Roger of small stature became Roger Little or Roger Small, and black haired William or blonde Alfred became William Black or Alfred White. From among the many names of this type only a few need be mentioned; Long, Hardy, Wise, Gladman, Lover, Youngman, and LeGrand. Such names as Fox and Wolfe also belong in this group, although some writers suggest that they may be of an ancient tetemistic origin instead.

A third class of family names, and perhaps the largest of all, is that comprising local surnames--names derived from and originally designating the place of residence or habitat of the bearer. Such names were popular in France at an early date, and were introduced into England by the Normans, many of whom were known by the titles of their estates on the continent, and later by the titles of their English possessions. The surnames adopted by the nobility were mainly of this type, being used with the particles de de la or del (meaning of or of the). The Saxon equivalent was the word atte, (at the) employed in such names as John atte Brook, Edmund atte Lane, Godwin atte Brigg, and William atte Bourne. A vestige of this usage survives in the name Atwell, Atwood, and Atwater; in other cases the Norman de was substituted, and in others such as



Wood, Briggs, and Lane, the particle was dropped. The surnames of some of the Pilgrim Fathers illustrate place designations; for instance, Winthrop means "from the friendly village"; Endicott "an end cottage"; Bradford "at the broad ford"; and Standish, "a stony park". The suffixes "ford", "ham", "ley", "and "ton" denoting locality, are of frequent occurrence in such names as Ashford, Bingham Burley, or Burleigh, and Norton.

While England enjoyed a period of comparative peace under Edward the Confessor, a fourth class of surnames arose--names derived from occupation. The earliest of these seems to have been official names such as Bishop, Mayor, Fawcett (judge) Alderman, Reeve, Sheriff, Chamberlain, Chancellor, Chaplain, Deacon, Latimer (interpreter), Marshall, Sumner, (summoner), and Parker (Park keeper)

Trade and craft names, although of the same general type, were of somewhat later origin. Currier was a dresser of skins, Webster, a weaver, Wainwright, a wagon builder, and Saxter, a baker. Such names as Smith, Taylor, Barber, Shepherd, Carter, Mason, and Miller are self explanatory.

Many surnames of today which seem to defy classification or explanation are corruptions of ancient forms which have become disguised almost beyond recognition. Longfellow, for instance was originally Longueville, Longshanks was Longchamps, Troublefield was Turbeville, Wrinch was Wenshaw, Diggles was Douglas, and Snooks was Sevenoaks, such corruptions of family names resulting from ignorance of spelling, variations in pronunciation, or merely from the preference of the bearer, tend to baffle both the genealogist and the etymologist. Shakespeares name is to be found in some twenty-seven different forms, and the majority of English and Anglo-

American surnames have, in their history, appeared in four to a dozen or more different spellings, or variant spellings.

In America, the melting pot of all nations, a greater variety of family names exist than anywhere else in the world. Surnames of every race and nation are represented. While the greater number are of English, Scotch, Irish, or Welsh origin, brought to this country by scions of families which had borne these names for generations prior to immigration, many others, from Central and southern Europe and from the Slavic countries, where the use of surnames is generally a more recently established practice, present considerable difficulty to the student of etymology and family history.

Those Americans who bear old and honored names--who trace the history of their surnames back to sturdy emigrant ancestors, or even beyond, across the seas, and into the dim mists of antiquity--may be rightfully proud of their heritage. While the name in its origin may seem ingenious, humble, surprising, or matter-of-fact, its significance today lies not in a literal interpretation of its original meaning, but in the many things that have happened to it since it first came into use. In the beginning it was only a word, a convenient label to distinguish one John from his neighbor John who lived across the field. But soon it established itself as a part of the bearers individuality, and as it passed to his children, and to his childrens children and their children, it became the symbol of not one man only, but of a family and all that family stood for. Handed down from generation to generation it grew inseparably associated with the achievement, the tradition, and the glory of the family.

Like the coat of arms, that vivid pictorial symbolization of the



name which warrior ancestors bore in battle, the name itself, borne through every event of life, and through the lives of scores of ones progenitors, became the badge of family honor--the good name to be proud of, to protect, and to fight for if need be. As the valiant deeds of the marching generations have clothed it in glory, it has become an institution, a family rallying cry, and the most treasured possession of those who bear it.

Bibliography

Anderson	<u>Genealogy and Surnames</u> , 1865
Bardsley	<u>English Surnames</u> , 1875
Bardsley	<u>Dictionary of English and Welsh Surnames</u> , 1901
Baring-Gould	<u>Family Names</u> , 1910
	<u>Encyclopedia Americana</u> , 1932
Finlayson	<u>Surnames and Sirenames</u> , 1863
Grussi	<u>Chats on Christian Names</u> , 1925
Harrisonk	<u>Surnames of The United <del>States</del> Kingdom</u> , 1912-1918
Lower	<u>Dictionary of Family Names</u> , 1860
McKenna	<u>Surnames and Their Origin</u> , 1913
Moore	<u>Surnames and Place-names</u> , 1890
Weekly	<u>Surnames</u> , 1927
Woulfe	<u>Irish Names and Surnames</u> , 1923



GREENE COUNTY

(This is a list of doctors that we have not been able to get any history for, and some that came in between the topics on the assignment)

Around the years of 1898-1899-1900-1902

Dr. Allman, State Line Miss

Dr. W.R.Maneice,(Salem) Leaf, Miss.

E.E.Breland, (Old Avera) State Line Rt. (Greene County Herald)

S.D.Wall, Leaf, Miss

M.Laskey, McLain, Miss.

Dr. C.E.Ward, Dentist

Dr. E.A.Johnson, Shubuta, Miss. was here one week of each month for years

Dr. T.A.Chapman, Dentist, He is now in Mississippi delta

J.D.Harrell, Lucedale, Miss. was here certain days of the week for years lived in Lucedale, and is dead now.

Dr. M.L.Batson, came to Leakesville about 1900, or the very late 18th century, married a Leakesville girl, Miss Mamie Green.

He was made Dr. of the Blind Institute during the administration of Governor Bilbo. He is now living in Jackson, but is not at the Institute any more.

Dr.E Faulk, was a brother to the editor of the Greene County Herald.

James Faulk, He was reared in Alabama, married Miss Margarette Stone of Memphis, Tennessee where he studied medicine. He gave his life of useful service in and near Leakesville. Greene County. He has been dead ten years.

Dr. Reynolds, came from Tennessee, remained only a short time and returned to Tennessee.

Dr. A Graham, is here now.

Dr. Paul R. Ritchie, Chiropractic--came to Leakesville Tuesday--Wednesday and Thursday in 1924 from Mobile.

Dr. J.A.Low, Dentist, came to Leakesville in 1925--went to Marian County in 1935

Dr. C. J. Dunn, Dentist, Came in 1926. Is now in Jackson .

Reference--Greene County Herald.

Dr. John McLean, Dentist, McLain, Miss. He is there now.

GREENE COUNTY

These doctors were on the branch line of The G.M.&N. railroad during the time that so many saw mills were there.

Dr. A L. Wade, --Eye Specialist, 1924. Avera, Mississippi . One day of each week he was in Leakesville.

Dr. S.Lewis Knight, Byrd, Mississippi, Left there for Picayune, Miss

Dr. J.H.Newcomb, Avera, Mississippi. Left there for Richton, Mississippi

Dr. M.M.McGee, Avera, Mississippi. Left there for McGee, Mississippi

Dr. Patterson, Bothwell, Mississippi, Left there for Mobile, Alabama

Dr. E. A. Copeland, Piave, Mississippi. Left there for Jackson, Miss

There were others on the road.

These were here sometimes perhaps during the last quarter of the 18th Century.

Dr. Booth, State Line, Mississippi.

Dr. Albert McCann, moved to State Line. Unknown about there.

Dr. A. B. Clanton, Leaf, Mississippi.

Dr. John Moody, Cross Roads in George County. Father of Thomas Moody Dentist.

Dr. Dennis Payne, State Line, Mississippi (1872)

Dr. Moore, State Line, Mississippi. i

i Mrs.T.B.Ross, Leakesville, Miss  
Mrs. Nancy McLeod, Leakesville Miss



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research  
July 29, 1936

By Elizabeth N. Neel  
And  
J. Bruce McLeod

Accepted  
L.S. 3

SUPPLEMENT ON ASSIGNMENT # 2 and # 3

SUBJECT: OLD SETTLEMENTS.

MCLAIN, MISSISSIPPI

Location: Township 2, Range 8, west Greene County, on or near the Dantzler site on the plantation.

In 1902 the M. J. and K. G. Railroad came to this section of the county. It is now the G. M. and N. Railroad. It being necessary to have a stop or station, the name given was in honor of the nearest settler. It was John McLain. The railroad transportation being so much quicker than the ox wagon and river boats and flats, transporting supplies to small trading posts. These posts were in most every small settlement. The small trading places being moved to McLain made it grow very fast for about six years. In 1902 the Post Office was founded. In 1903 the school was founded. It was a one teacher school and today it has eight teachers. In 1906 the bank was founded. In 1908 a Drug Store was in operation there.

Today McLain has about four dry goods and grocery stores. Two cafes, two rooming houses, several filling and service stations, two churches and about 24 artesian wells.

NEELY (FORMALY\*\*\*WASHINGTON)

Washington was founded by consolidation of churches, post office and trading post. A trading post being located on a road leading from the Three Chop Way to state line about 1850-75. The church from other location was moved here, school also first post office in this location was a few miles south of here, known as Buch Creek.

About 1903 it became very thickly settled with a turpentine center and still operated by J. C. Neely. A Post Office was asked for and was granted. It was moved to Neely and Buck Creek and Kittrell Post Office was discontinued. It was here that Pat Harrison taught his first school in Greene County, in the one teacher school. Today the school has eight or nine teachers. Neely has three churches, three stores on a very desirable location and in a rural section of the county.



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

## STATE LINE, MISSISSIPPI

The dividing line of Wayne and Greene County, Mississippi split State Line in two. The corporation line also joins Washington County, Alabama. For this reason State Line is most advantageously situated, drawing largely from the trade of all these counties, being one of the largest markets and most accessible shipping points.

State Line was established as a station when the Mobile and Ohio R. R. was run through about 1860.

Some of the noted early citizens of the town were namely:

Col. W. W. Avera, Prominent merchant and manufacturer with stores and turpentine distillery at State Line and Avera.

Major B. F. Harris, Merchant, considerable Real Estate Owner and War Veteran.

S. A. Crawford, a popular, handsome, well groomed and trusted Railroad Agent.

Capt. R. J. Briggs, the hustling and successful Livery Man.

Hon. L. C. Peaster, Prominent Official and spirited man.

Geo. M. Lee, Manager of the Mississippi and Alabama Cooperative Company.

Jess Byrd, The popular Mayor also a veteran, merchant. In business with

Mr. J. T. Knobles, his partner, who is new in merchantile business,

both had a host of friends and the firm enjoyed a goodly patronage.

Last but not least was Mr. W. L. Etheridge who was engaged at that time in stock raising very extensively. He was also a large and successful truck farmer. He is the only one surviving of the names given above.

The following is a copy of the history of State Line as written by Mr. Etheridge after an interview with him on June 2, 1936.

## HISTORY OF THE TOWN OF STATE LINE

This town was located in the wild woods before the Civil War and while the Mobile and Ohio Rail road was being built. The land between the Railroad line and what is called Front Street now was a solid reed brake and pathways were made through the reed brake to see the main building of the railroad. About that time Mr. James Banks who had a wife and child came to this place made his way through the reeds and undergrowth and built a small pole shack to do business in and a pole cabin to live in. His wife baked ginger cakes and sold them and other cakes and peanuts to the railroad men.



## GREENE COUNTY

## Historical Research

A little later on other people moved in and cleared away the heavy timber and undergrowth and E. H. Smith built and operated a small saw mill which give the new comers lumber to build them cheap homes. A little later on the town was surveyed out and laid out in block lots and streets and the people began to build more expensive homes and business houses. The town gradually increased in a business way. Our whole section of the county was roped up with the finest Virgin Pine Timber. Some belonged to the government and some to the Railroad Company but it was all free to the public and the turpentine business was started up and gradually increased and was the life of the town. It circulated more cash than any other business then or since.

I came to this town in February 1872 at the age of 17 years. At that time there were no schools or churches, one doctor. The health of the town was so good that the doctor did not have much to do. Our cemetery at that time was very small. Only about a dozen graves but now we have about one thousand, perhaps more.

Our town has today a population of about 450. We have 9 stores, 2 drug stores, 2 cages, 4 filling stations, 2 automobile dealers and Repair shops, one oil station, One Ice and Light Plant, 1 Saw Mill, 1 Planing Mill and Siston Cotton Gin, 3 churches, one Masonic Hall and a good school, (8 teachers) (200 pupils). We have one doctor and one dentist, 2 turpentine stills. We have some as good homes as is in any town on this railroad.

W. L. Etheredge

## REFERENCES:

McLain and Neely---J. Bruce McLeod, McLain, Miss.

State Line-----Elizabeth N. Neel, Leakesville, Miss.

"-----W. L. Etheredge

Lora B. Robinson SUPERVISOR

## GREENE COUNTY

## Historical Research

## INTERVIEW WITH MRS. F. J. GREEN-----HER EARLY LIFE IN GREENE COUNTY

Mrs. F. J. Green, (Isadora, "Iddie"), who is 86 years old came with the rest of her family from New Orleans, Louisiana in 1867 when she was nearly 16 years old. They moved into the home of her bachelor great uncle, Dr. Bodo Otto Adams. Her father's name was Jake McClean.

Uncle Bodo lived about 12 miles north of Leakesville on the west side of the Chickasawhay River in a log house. He was a doctor and he had his home built so that it might be made convenient for his patients. There was a large hallway down the center of the log house and on one side was his library and a long bedroom with beds in it for patients and on the other side of the hall was his bedroom and another large bedroom for his patients to stay while he doctored their ailments.

Before the Civil War, Mr. Adams had many slaves and these slaves dug out Adam's Ditch, which the Chickasawhay River is now beginning to make its course through. They also built an embankment or pike way across the river and a flat was used for transportation across Chickasawhay River. But when the McClean family came, which was after the war, Bodo had only two slaves working for him.

Before "Iddie's" father, mother, and their children came, their uncle had been rich but he was robbed of \$75,000 and was now poor, having to work hard in his



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

Mrs. F. J. Green---

practice and having to use homemade oak bedsteads for his patients.

The McClean family brought some beautiful furniture from New Orleans to Greene County and put into his log home. At first it was hard for the young girls to get used to living in the country after having lived in the city but it was a novelty to them until they became accustomed to things.

She said the boys would come to see them with their homespun and dyed pants, vest, coat etc, each one of a different color, and home made shoes on.

The women went to Mobile by going to State Line, about 10 miles away and caught the Mobile and Ohio train to Mobile, to buy their clothes and other necessities. The Mobile and Ohio Railroad had been put through during the war.

In 1871 Aunt "Iddie" or Grandma Green started to teaching school, having had only 9 years of school while in Baltimore, where she was born and in New Orleans. Her Salary was \$40.00 per month and she taught 4 month per year beginning in July and stopping in November before it got too cold.

The first school she taught in was at the old Jim Turner's place in a one room log house. This

GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

Mrs. F. J. Green-----

building was 15 x 15 feet. The school had a large chimney on one side which burned a 6 foot log and on the opposite side was the writing desk made by sawing a log out of the side and putting a split log across it. The room had two doors in it, one to enter and one to leave by. There were no windows. Benches for the pupils to sit on were made of sawed logs with pegs in them for legs.

The teacher had a pine table for her desk and a box to sit on at first but was later given a home made chair brought to her from one of the neighbor's homes. She taught only about two months here and had about 25 pupils and taught them the Webster Spelling Book, Writing, Reading and Arithmetic up to the 4th grade. Some of the families who had children under her were the 7 children of Gabe Breland, 7 of Bill Turners, 7 of Col. Winburn, Hugh McInnis and others.

She taught 4 years at Fellowship School and Adamsville School.

At Fellowship School the building was in the same conditions as at the old Jim Turner's place as described above. Some of the pupils taught here



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

Mrs. F. J. Green--- --

were 8 Noel children, 4 Ezell girls, Morgans, Clarks, Churchwells and Walleys, having about 30 pupils here.

At Adamsville the conditions were better than the other two schools. The room was about 30 x 15 feet and a frame building. They had a heater and the desks were homemade and made for 2 pupils to sit at one desk. They had benches to sit on. The building was later turned into a church.

When Isadora McClean finished teaching school she married Franklin J. Green. They had what was called a breakfast wedding at 10:00 o'clock in the morning. They were married by Dave Black who was then Clerk of Court and their close friends and neighbors were present. The bride wore a two-tone gray wool dress. (married in February). She sent to New York for her hat which was black and had "all the pretty things on it that was fashionable at that time".

The bride and groom left about 11:00 A. M. and rode 35 miles in a borrowed mule and Jersey Wagon to her Aunt Eisey's house and they had the infair that night, when they arrived about 10:00 o'clock.

GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

Mrs. F. J. Green----

All this infair consisted of that night, because the couple were very tired after their long drive, singing hymns with all the guest. As they were late the guest had already eaten all the big prepared supper and it seems that "in the excitement that the big box of food given the bride by her mother before leaving home was given to her aunt and the bride did'nt even get any of that to eat".

About three years later the young couple with their first two children moved to Leakesville, where only one other family lived, John McInnis, the first settler of Leakesville.

Mr. Green put up a store and went to Mobile, occasionally in an ox wagon to get supplies for his store and home. It took a week to go and come from Mobile with an ox and wagon.

The first church was built shortly after their arrival and was a Methodist Church although the Baptist and Presbyterians both attended the worships. It was built where the Methodist Church now stands. It was a frame building about 30 x 20 feet.

Before this church was built they had church in the court house which was also a frame building then and had the same location as the present brick court house.

*Lora B. Robinson*



## Historical Research

## INTERVIEW WITH MRS. BEN MURRAY-----SOCIAL CUSTOMS IN HER GIRLHOOD DAYS

When I was young we had many forms of social amusements which we all enjoyed very much. There were the singing schools, which I attended two days in each month for three years. At these schools we were taught to sing the many sacred songs from what was known as the Sacred Harp song book which only had four notes. We were always ask to listen to our teacher or leader as he or she read the words of a verse of the song, then we were ask to sing that verse with them the second verse the same way and so on till we had sung the entire hymn. This form was also used in all the churches when the choir sang.

Times of public speaking was another great holiday and festive occasion in our community. A public speaking would be announced to take place at some place that was probably very thinly settled and when the day arrived for this occasion, there would be great numbers gathered from the immediate and surrounding communities. They would come from far and near in their carriages, or on horseback, over roads that would be considered impassable in these days, some of them camping a night or two on the way. The speaking would possibly continue through the day, but the great feature of the day was the picnic and barbecue and the social good time that we enjoyed while we were all together. The meats for the barbecue were cooked over a trench which is called a pit, digged to a depth of two or three feet, in which the fire was built, and the meats suspended over the fire on poles running across the pit and was kept constantly basted with a highly flavored seasoning applied by means of a mop made of a nice clean cloth placed on the end of a long stick. Besides all the good meats there would be many delicious things prepared by the ladies at home and brought to complete the luscious dinner that was served.

## Historical Research

Another custom of the people in connection with their church life, was the camp meeting. People would come from miles around and camp on the grounds, which were called camp meeting grounds, usually remaining for a week or ten days. While there the days were given to preaching, praying, singing, and at intervals eating from the bounteous supply of good things that had been prepared and brought with them from their homes.

Then there were the weddings and infairs. When I was a young girl a wedding was a big celebration. On the wedding day a meal was served, usually in the open, under the beautiful shade trees at the home of the bride which was called the Wedding Dinner, to which was invited the many friends of the bride and groom. A serenade was made by about forty men friends on horseback, this taking place just before the wedding. This serenade was sometimes called a "Charge". The couple of men on the horses in the lead carried a flag. The best man and the groom rode next to the leaders, when they arrived at the home of the bride the wedding took place immediately, after which followed the great feast, all of this taking place near the noon day hour. Then in the evening following the wedding there would be given by the grooms parents what was called an Infair Supper, to which the newly married couple and their friends would go and where they would partake of another gorgeous meal, after which music would begin and all of the young people would begin dancing the Square Dance and usually would keep up this merriment through the night, leaving and going to their homes in the early morning.

If the wedding day was fair and sunny the saying was--"Joy for the bride the sun shines on", but if cloudy and rainy--"Tears for the bride the rain falls on".

There were numerous other amusements that helped to relieve the



hardships of early life. The people had log-rollings in the spring. All of the neighbors living in a community were invited to the home of the neighbor who needed more land cleared and at this gathering the men would saw and pile all the logs on the piece of land to be cleared, ready for the owner to burn when he was ready to do so. On this same day the wives came along with their husbands and they had what was called a quilting party, part of them would make the linings for the quilts, others would card the cotton and make it into what is called bats to pad the quilts with, while others put the quilts in the frames as they made the linings ready, in a short time they were ready for real quilting, which they all took part in for a short while. Then the lady of the house and a group of the other ladies would go into the kitchen and prepare a most delicious dinner from the many nice vegetables that had been grown on the farm, and all the other good things that go with them. In the afternoon the women would finish the quilts that they had planned to quilt that day and then have a good supper prepared when the men had finished their log rolling, as soon as supper was served the music would begin, sometimes even before supper had been served to all, there would be a number of couples on the floor dancing, this would continue into the early morning.

There was the house raisings which was carried on in the same way except the men would be helping to raise the log cabin that had been built by the neighbor and was now ready to be raised and sills to be placed under neath. This they had to do all by hand in those days.

When a neighbor needed to fence a new piece of land, all he had to do was to ask his neighbors to what was known as a rail splitting and in

they would get as many rails split as he would need to fence a large field. The people in those days believed in helping one another. A failure to ask a neighbor to a house raising, log rolling, rail splitting, or his family to a quilting was considered a great insult.

I had most forgotten the old time shiveres which was another social custom when I was a girl. When a couple got married and went to their new home to spend their first night, all of the young people and a goodly number of the older ones would get together, each one carrying some implement that would make a loud noise such as, cow bells, plows, tin pans, guns, bugles, whistles, etc. When they arrived at the home of the newly married couple, they began marching around the house, each trying to make the loudest sound possible with the implement they were using, usually keeping this up until the couple came out and welcomed them in and many times refreshments of some kind were served on these occasions. I went to a number of them and we always had a good time and plenty of fun.

Now I'll tell you a story about my first dance. We had log rollings and quilting s back in my girlhood days, so one day when I was about 14 years old, my brother Jack and I got an invitation to a log rolling and quilting. Jack told my father that morning that he wanted to get off early in the afternoon, so father consented, but asked when we were going to be back, as he was not much in favor of my going, so Jack told him he was not sure. Then in the afternoon we went along over to William Churchwells to the party. I quilted and Jack rolled logs. When night came a real feast was spread, after which music and dancing began and lasted all night. And of course I got in the game for my first time, and the thrill I got was one of the greatest thrills of my life. We had a wonderful time. Early the next mornign Jack and I started for home, in great suspense for fear of being punished when I reached home. I said



to Jack, "Will I tell pa that I danced last night?" "Sure", Jack said. "Never tell him a story about it". When we reached home that was the first thing pa asked and of course, I hung my head and said yes. He was beginning to make me wish I had never come to the party for I just knew from the way he was talking and scolding me that I was going to get a very severe punishing, but just at that moment mother came to my rescue. She ask him not to be so hard. She said "Don't you remember that when You were a young man that you used to go to dances and dance until you could dance no longer with your shoes on, and then slip off your shoes and dance in your sock feet until the dance was over". So after mother told him this, he made up his mind to let me go without being punished, and was I glad.

*Lena B. Robinson*

Mrs. Murray is the oldest lady in our county, being 91 years of age last April, she is in fairly good health, has very good eyesight, and usually active for a person of her age. She has lived in the county all of her life except the first year or two after she was married.

INTERVIEW WITH MRS. ARTHUR TURNER<sup>1</sup>---CULTURAL DEVELOPMENT OF LEAKESVILLE

The cultural development of Leakesville, began with the organization of the county. Early citizens gave place to music and the musical talent in this vicinity, and that place still stands out as a special characteristic. Even in the days of singing by rote in the churches, led by the pastor music was highly appreciated.

As result of this interest, churches and schools have made rapid growth. There are now three well organized churches in Leakesville, with the various organizations for adults and young people functioning.

In 1919 the first Parent Teachers' Association was organized, when there were only six teachers in the school and about 140 pupils. The music department showed much training and development on the part of both teachers and pupils. The Parent Teachers' Association, although new to the parents of Leakesville, was well received. The faculty strongly supported the new organization.

In those days, oyster suppers were quite popular as means for raising funds. At an oyster supper held at the home of the late Mrs. Anna Belle Maples, the P. T. A. cleared \$62. Annual dues were paid, and a Mrs. Dewitt was the first president.

As the years passed, interest increased, the membership grew, and hundreds of dollars have been handled by the P. T. A. for school improvement. In 1926 Mrs. D. C. Mills, president, was sent by the organization to the State Convention at Corinth. In 1930 the president, Mrs. Arthur Turner and two delegates, Mrs. C. S. Jackson and Mrs. E. W. Breland attended the State Convention at Gulfport. For the president to attend a state convention meant more pep and enthusiasm to the organization for the ensuing year. Two pianos, stage curtains and scenery, school fence



and shubbery for grounds, library books, pictures and many other items have been contributed by the P. T. A. Hallowe'en carnivals, programs, plays, lyceum, shows or any form of entertainment sponsored by the R.T.A. is well supported by the town and surrounding vicinity. The largest single entertainment ever given by the P. T. A. was a "Womanless Wedding" when the net proceeds amounted to \$99.

In 1925 the Ladies of Leakesville realized the need of a culture club, for the general culture and improvement of its members, through study and investigation; and helpfulness to the community.

In July of that year, Mrs. J. Banks Turner, then Miss Vivyan McRae invited music-minded ladies of the town to her home and the Leakesville Music Club was organized. After four years of study, with excellent programs, a broader step was taken when the club reorganized as The Three Arts Club and was affiliated with the General Federation of Women's Clubs. In 1925-26 and 1926-27 The Music Club members made their own year books by hand, copying the one that was formulated by the first year book committee. The very first number on the first program was a talk on "How Music Began" by Mrs. D. C. Mills. Mrs. M. W. Breland was the leader of this program and Mrs. B. W. McLeod and Mrs. H. P. Smith were hostesses.

Lives of Grieg, Chaminade, Listz, Beethoven, Shumann, Mendelssohn, Wagner, and others were discussed. Also musical programs comparing "old masters with New Composers", "Southern Music", "The Merits of Old-Fashioned Music", "American Composers", "How the Standard of American Music may be raised", "Mexican Music", "Negro Music", "Indian Music", "The Function of Rhythm", "The Melodic Element in Music", "The Harmonic Basis of Music", "The Polyphonic Element in Music", "Form and Design", "Acoustics in Music", were subjects that not only expanded the already

talented members, but information to other members of the club. The membership is limited to 25 members.

In 1929 the idea developed, that Leakesville had a number of ladies who were well educated, that were not particularly musicians. So in order to reach that number it was decided to include the three arts, music, literature and art, so the club was named "The Three Arts Club", and was admitted into the General Federation.

From time to time, programs have varied widely, from Civic programs to detailed study of operas. In 1930 when Mrs. W. C. Churchwell was president of the club, the Three Arts Club yearbook won the district prize. During that year The Three Arts in United States and in several foreign countries was studied. The next year, the club lost two members by death, Mrs. J. A. Ball, a very gifted musician and Miss Estelle McRae, an honorary member, and later Mrs. M. W. Reaster, also an honorary member. In 1932 the club decided to do some real study. During this year the following plays of Shakespeare were studied: "Richard III", "Taming of the Shrew", "Macbeth", "Henry VIII", "As You Like It", "Merchant of Venice", "Twelfth Night". During this year the writer was in ill health and asked for a years release from the club. The request was granted and the club extended the courtesy of making her an honorary member.

The programs for 1936-37 are planned with Art as the paramount subject. Pictures from Leakesville Homes, carefully studied, with poems and music, on the subjects of "youth", "Autumn", "Indians", "Madonnas", "Winter", "Patriotic", "Spring", and a miscellaneous study promises to be very interesting.

"A little nonsense now and then, is relished by the wisest men". So each year, the club ladies have looked forward to "Guest Night"



Historical Research

held during the month of May.

While Mrs. J. Banks Turner has been succeeded by Mrs. C. S. Jackson, Mrs. M. W. Breland, Mrs. J. W. Backstrom, Mrs. O. G. Rounsaville, Mrs. W. C. Churchwell, Mrs. R. M. Dickson, Mrs. C. B. Turner, Mrs. E. G. Roberts, Jr., Mrs. W. J. Turner, Mrs. W. O. Cochran, and the present president, Mrs. E. J. Redditt, of the Three Arts Club.

The club owns an interest in the Home Economics building of the local high school and has a nicely furnished club room where the meetings are held.

The writer recalls only two men who have served on Programs. They were the late ~~Ex~~-senator Honorable E. W. Breland, and Representative W. C. Churchwell.

Going back to earlier Leakesville, the writer records the date of the organization of this (Greene) county as 1812. Beginning a new Educational Epoch is marked by the coming of Pat Harrison, whose education was unfinished and whose career was only beginning, striving to make money to go forward with an ambition that led him, he entered the school room. Many fathers of today in Leakesville, were under the tutelage of Mississippi's now, great Senator. Mr. Harrison took his first teachers examination along side of Ex-senator A. R. Clark, and the late E. W. Breland was a member of the Board of Examiners.

Leakesville continues to send out educators, politicians and ministers who take their places in the east and in the west. During the current year, there are more than 30 young people away in colleges and 20 are teaching in Mississippi and beyond her borders.

*Lara B. Robinson*

GREENE COUNTY

Historical Research

Mrs. F. J. Green----

Paragraph on Mrs. Green.-----

Mrs. F. J. Green's grandfather Adams, son of Lord Adams, came from England and settled in Swedesboro, Pennsylvania on land given him in the form of a grant by Charles II. Her father, Jacob Fry McClean, born in Philadelphia, moved to New Orleans sometime after marrying.

Grandmother Green is well known over the county for her wit and cheerfulness in entertaining other people. She is very active for her age and can still play the piano and sing many old songs. She dances also. Some of the old songs that she still remembers are: Lillie Dale, The Fisherman's Song, The Carrier Dove, The Watcher, Come put me in My Little Bed, and Bonnie Blue Flag.

She is the mother of 9 children, 25 grandchildren, and 3 great grandchildren.

*Lara B. Robinson*



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

INTERVIEW WITH W. L. ETHERIDGE-----HISTORY OF THE TOWN OF STATE LINE

This town was located in the wild woods before the Civil War and while the Mobile and Ohio Rail Road was being built. The land between the railroad line and what is called Front Street now was a solid reed brake and pathways were made through the reed brake to see the main building of the railroad. About that time Mr. James Banks who had a wife and child came to this place made his way through the reeds and undergrowth and built a small pole shack to do business in and a cabin to live in. His wife baked ginger cakes and sold them and other cakes and peanuts to the railroad men.

A little later on other people moved in and cleared away the heavy timber and undergrowth and E. H. Smith built and operated a small saw mill which gave the newcomers lumber to build them cheap homes. Still later the town was surveyed out and laid out in block lots and streets and the people began to build more expensive homes and business houses. The town gradually increased in a business way.

Our whole section of the county was roped up with the finest Virgin Pine Timber. Some belonged to the government and some to the Railroad company, but it was all free to the public and the turpentine business was started up and gradually increased and was the life of the town. It circulated more cash than any other business then or since.

I came to this town in February 1872 at the age of seventeen years. At that time there were no schools or churches and only one doctor. The health of the town was so good that the doctor did not have much to do. Our cemetery at that time was very small. Only about a dozen graves at that time, but now we have about one thousand, perhaps more.

Our town has today a population of about 450. We have 9 stores,

INTERVIEW WITH W. L. ETHERIDGE-----HISTORY OF THE TOWN OF STATE LINE

2 drug stores, 2 cafe's, 4 filling stations, 2 automobile dealers and repair shops, 1 oil station, 1 ice and light plant, 1 saw mill, 1 planing mill, and 1 Siston Cotton Gin, 3 Churches, 1 Masonic Hall, and a good school(8 teachers, 200 pupils). We have 1 doctor and 1 dentist, two turpentine stills. We have some as good homes as in any town on this railroad.

The dividing line of Wayne and Greene County,,Mississippi split State Line in two. The corporation line also joins Washington County, Alabama. For this reason State Line is most advantageously situated, drawing largely from the trade of all these counties, being one of the largest markets and most accessible shipping points.

State Line was established as a station when the Mobile and Ohio Rail Road was run through about 1860.

Some of the noted early citizens of the town were namely:

Col. W. W. Avera, prominent merchant and manufacturer with stores and turpentine distillery at State Line and Avera.

Major B. F. Harris, merchant, considerable real estate owner and War V Veteran.

S. A. Crawford, a popular, handsome, well groomed and trusted rail road agent.

Capt. R. J. Briggs, the hustling and successful livery man.

Hon. L. C. Peaster, prominent official and spirited man.

Geo. M. Lee, manager of the Mississippi and Alabama Cooperative Company.

Jess Byrd, the popular Mayor, also a veteran, and merchant. In business with Mr. J. T. Knobles, his partner, who is new in merchantile business. both had a host of friends and the firm enjoyed a goodly patronage.

I was engaged in stock raising and truck farming at that time.

Lara D. Robinson



MR. W. L. ETHERIDGE OF STATE LINE, MISSISSIPPI

Mr. W. L. Etheridge is one of the first settlers of State Line. He came to State Line when just a young man and fell in love with his employers daughter and in a short time was married to her. He has been one of the most successful citizens of the town.

GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

Mrs. Arthur Turner came to Leakesville in 1919, and as Miss Leslie Smith taught here. Two years later she married Mr. Arthur Turner, who was at that time cashier of the Bank of Leakesville. Mr. Turner is one of the three of Greene Countians appearing in Dunbar Howlands History of Mississippi, "The Heart of the South."

Mr. and Mrs. Turner have four sons; Jay Arthur, Harry Smith, Darrel, and John Parham Sauls, the latter being named for Mrs. Turner's grandfathers

Mrs. Turner organized the first Parent Teachers Association in Greene County, and has been active in the work for alnumber of years. She is a charter member of the Three Arts Club, and works faithfully in the Baptist church of which she is a member. She is at present, a member of the Town Board of Aldeman, and her Biography appears in the June issue of Who's Who among American Women.

*Lora B. Robinson*



GREENE COUNTY

Historical Research

INTERVIEW WITH MR. GEORGE C. McLEOD, & MR. D. A. McLEOD-----

VERNAL MALE AND FEMALE ACADEMY

Vernal Male and Female Academy, the second academy organized in the county, was located in the southern part of the county on the bank of Evans Creek near present site of the Presbyterian Church, section 20, Township 1, Range 6, in the old settlement first known as Scotland, but afterwards took the name of Vernal. The money for building this academy was received by getting subscriptions from all who were expecting to have their children attend the academy or in fact, all persons living in the community. They really felt the need for better schools and were interested to the extent that they went to work and built two buildings, one for girls and one for boys. The organization or founding seems to have been left up to a board of trustees which consisted of seven men, namely: Mr. Tyra Roberts, Pres., John McInnis, Sec.; James Cowart; Farquhar McLeod; Rhoderick McLeod; Norman C. McLeod; Peter McLeod; and Charley Box.

Mr. Roberts seemed to have taken the most active part in the organization, from facts to be gathered from old settlers. Mr. Roberts went to work and had a home built near the school for his family, then moved them over so that his children would have all the advantages and opportunities afforded by the school. He stayed back on his farm and saw that everything was kept going there. Most of this work being done by slaves. There were many other people who were just as interested and who took a very active part in having a good school for their community. Some of these were: Mr. Farquhar McLeod, Mr. Rhoderick McLeod, Norman C. McLeod, Peter McLeod, George McLeod, Jim Ball, McGilberry from Perry County, ~~Robert~~ Bob Cooley, Lewis Pipkins, Charley Box, and Tyra Ball, Mr. Jack Turner, who is Mr. Dean Turner's Grandfather.

Page 2, Mr. George C. &  
Mr. D. A. McLeod

GREENE COUNTY

Historical Research

and Mr. White, grandfather of Mr. Hugh McInnis, both of Leakesville.

The only teachers any record can be found of is Mr. Jim Smith and his wife, who were well educated people who came from the north and taught in the academy. They were secured through an advertisement for teachers. He taught the boys and she taught the girls, each taught in a different building, since the girls and boys were not allowed to associate at all when in school. The buildings were something like fifty yards apart. Some of the pupils who did work in the academy were W. H. McIntosh, John McIntosh, Dan McLeod, Ken McInnis, Hill McInnis, Jesse Byrd and others. James Thompson seemed to have taken a very active part in the school and in the organization of a church. He was pastor of the first church that was organized at both of the old settlements of Salem and Vernal. We are told that he had T. B. and came south for his health. Captain Bill Thompson received his education in this academy but only 2 years and never received a diploma since the war broke out just before he completed his course and he was called away to war. After the war was over and he came home it was not long before he had fallen in love with an aunt of Mr. D. A. McLeod and soon they were married. After that time Capt. Thompson made his home at Salem where the present village of Leaf now is and where his old home yet stands.

The buildings of this academy were made of logs and ceiled with split boards, furnished with seats made from split logs with wooden pegs for legs and a chair for the teacher made of oak with a bottom made of cowhide.

The work that was being done is said to have been very thorough and very helpful to all who were in regular attendance. The books most used were the Blue Back Speller, McGuffey's Readers, and Ray's



Higher Arithmetic. The pupils were not classified according to grades, but as to words they could spell in Blue Back Speller. Some of the pupils that received their first education there are making good records. The following is a list of some of them: W. H. McIntosh, lawyer in Mobile; John McIntosh, Sheriff and Tax Collector for 6 years; Dan McLeod, Clerk for County for a long time. He received an award for excellent work done in the school (A writing box presented to him by Jim Smith, the first teacher in Vernal Academy); Capt. Bill Thompson received his education here, did not receive a diploma as war broke out just before he completed his course and he was called away to service.

At the beginning of the Civil War the academy was closed and was never reopened as an academy, but after several years was formed into a Consolidated High School at which place a school still stands.

This academy afforded a privilege for people to get a college education and to have advantages that had never been their privilege to enjoy before. It made for the county, state and nation better and more qualified citizens, and a better community in which to live by bringing a greater number of people together to share the opportunities afforded by the splendid school.

*Lara D. Robinson*

MR. G. C. McLEOD OF STAR ROUTE, LEAKESVILLE, MISSISSIPPI  
AND  
MR. D. A. McLEOD OF VERNAL, MISSISSIPPI

Mr. G. C. McLeod and his parents were among the first settlers of Vernal. Mr. McLeod attended this school for a time as a young lad. His father helped to found the Vernal Academy. Mr. McLeod now lives on his prosperous farm about six miles south of Leaksville. His health is failing but he still has an unusually good mind and can bring back vivid memories of his boyhood days.

Mr. D. A. McLeod's father helped found the Vernal Academy, but Mr. McLeod was too young to attend the school while it existed, but was able to give interesting facts concerning the school that were told to him by his father and other relatives older than he. He has been one of the most prominent men in the history of our county, taking an active part in the educational growth of our county, and serving as a member of the Board of Supervisors for a number of years. Although he is getting on in years and his health is not what it once was, he is still very witty and keeps up with all the news of the day.



GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

Interview with Juda Dantaler-----Her Early Life

When I was eleven years of age I acted as mail carrier, and as a spy for my master, Mr. Tyra Roberts and the soldiers of the Civil War while they were in camp near Mr. Roberts home on the Chickasawhay River near what is known as the Roberts ferry. The mail was carried by horse back from State Line, Alabama to Augusta, Mississippi (which is the present old Augusta in Perry County) by a Mr. McSwain. One of the post offices on the route was at Mr. McInnis's near Leakesville, it was from there that I carried the mail for two years to Mr. Roberts place where Mrs. Roberts checked it over, then I would deliver it to one thousand soldiers every Monday, sometimes a number of them would come running to meet me, so very anxious to hear from friends at home.

There was an Indian Camp near Boggy branch and sometimes we would go over and listen to them sing and see them dance and jump, which was their form of amusement. Master Roberts was gone a greater part of the time. They would bring the men that they picked up to Master Roberts home and guard them on the porch, they had no chains, or handcuffs, but used small ropes for tying their arms and hands, then they would drive them away towards Washington (which is now known as Neely). It was a very sad time. The men's wives were crying and even Mistress Roberts, Ma, and all. Ma was cook and helper at the place, sometimes she would run the ferry when no men were at home. We slaves had to tend four places, it worked us very hard. This was about the second year of the war.

Then came a raid. A great number of northern men came riding in on horseback to raid the homes of the southerners. They went in and fed their horses and the corn they did not use, they were determined to

Page 2, Juda Dantaler

GREENE COUNTY  
Historical Research

destroy, so they set fire to the cribs and burned the remainder, while part of them raided the house, turning over beds and searching everywhere for money. They ask where Master Roberts was, said they wanted to kill him for he was the greatest secessioner. They broke into his safe and got the money and papers. He said there was about \$400. in all. One man took the money in charge and another took the papers and threw them in the fire. I snatched them out, he jerked them from my hands and threw them in again. I snatched them out again, and he pulled his bayonet from his belt and said, "I'll cut your head off, you devilish bratt". The boss man said, "Let that kid alone".

By this time some were firing the beds that were on the floor. A man was stationed at each corner of the house ready to set fire to it. Ma begged the boss not to burn the house for that was all that she had left, so he was kind enough to ask his men to stop and not burn any more. I put the fire out that was on the beds. They killed all the livestock that was at home except two or three chickens that were hidden under the house, destroyed all the potatoes and all the bee hives, and when they left they took the prettiest and choicest quilts and made flags of them, went down to the river and destroyed the river flat and the boats, then went to Sandy Branch where they met the 1000 southern men who were in camp and had a little skirmish near Rhoderick McLeod's in which they lost three men, two were killed and one wounded. The two that were killed, one was a sergeant, the other a doctor. These men were buried in Mr. Jim Davis' yard, but later were moved to some other place, I do not know where. The wounded man was taken care of by a Mr. McLeod.

After the raid when they had all gone, we slaves went to work to save as much of the spoiled corn as we could and to fix up the fence



as best we know how with the few rails that were left.

Master Roberts came home in about thirty days, he went to work and built another ferry boat which my father ran most of the time. When some one would come and hollow, to be ferried across many times they would send me to see how the person was dressed before any one would go to ferry them across.

One day Master Roberts had all of us building fence, he was sitting on a stump reading a paper, and was attracted by a noise. He looked and saw an army coming. It was the Drop-shot gang. He jumped off the stump and went to work. They came on to where we were and told Master Roberts not to be afraid that they were not going to harm him, but were only going to bridge the river so that they could cross, this they did, the bridge stayed there only two days.

In a few days they were followed up by twenty-five southern men to see what damages were done. At this time the war was over and Master Roberts told me that if I had not saved his papers that <sup>have</sup> he would have been ruined. He was always very nice to us anything that he had that we wanted he would give to us. Pa ran the ferry boat for him until he was so old and weak until he was afraid that he would fall in the river so he had him to quit. I then hired to Dr. Moody who lived at Goose Pond for \$4. per month. When he moved from there to the Boise place at the Moody ferry, I went with him and worked with him until I married. I was then about 20 years of age.

Lara B. Robinson

AUNT JUDA DANZLER OF McLAIN, MISSISSIPPI

Aunt Juda was Mr. Tyra Roberts' slave. Her exact age is not known, but she can remember much that happened during the Civil War. She acted as mail carrier for her master when she was only eleven years of age. She now lives in McLain and is in fairly good health.



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH  
ASSIGNMENT NO. 3

Narratives on Interviews:

By--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

April 16, 1936

1. PIONEERS

a. Old Settlements

We have two old settlements of note in Greene County. The first one was established about 1838 at Salem where the little village of Leaf now stands, the first settlers here were the McKays, McLeods, Thompsons, Cowarts and others. In a short time the settlers felt the need for a school and a church and in 1838 they built what was known as Salem Academy and a Presbyterian Church. James Thompson was the first pastor, he was the father of Captain Bill Thompson. After having built the school and church the settlement grew very rapidly, by 1840 there were students coming from a distance of 75 miles and more to board and attend the academy.

The school continued to grow until the breaking out of the Civil War in 1860. The present school building at Leaf is located 1/8 mile south of the old Salem Academy site.

Page 2

GREENE COUNTY

By--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

The Thompsons and McKays still mark the old Salem.

2. The second settlement of note was Scotland now known as Vernal located in the southern part of the county, this settlement consisted chiefly of people by the name of McLeod and a few other decedents from Scotland, by 1856 the population had increased so that the need of schools and churches was felt and at that time the Old Vernal Male and Female Academy was established. Teachers who were educated at Salem Academy were selected to teach in the new academy, Smith was their first teacher. A church was built and James Thompson who was pastor of Salem Church was given the pastorate of this Church also.

b. We have no antibellum homes in our county.

c. Historic Art

1. Indian Shawl.

2. Handpainted picture painted in 1866  
by Mrs. E. E. Breland.

3. Thompson Family Tree 1730-1895  
from Scotland Through Ireland to the  
States, thence to Greene County.  
Found in the home of M. V. McLendon, Leaf, Miss.

4. Pants, made of material entirely  
handmade, thread spun on old fashion



GREENE COUNTY

By--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

fashion spinning wheel, dyed with bushes from the woods and woven on old fashion looms.

5. Coverlets and Counterpanes made from home made thread and woven in old fashioned loom, trimmed with lace made from the same kind of thread and knit by hand.
6. Indian Needle Case made of cloth and beaded with very small crystal beads, has been made between 90 and 100 years.
7. Baby cap of Mrs. Amanda Boland 80 years old handmade now kept by her daughter Mrs. B. W. Beard.
8. A dress of Mrs. Harriet Beard's who is the grandmother of our Circuit Clerk, Mr. B. W. Beard, is found in the home of Mrs. J. W. Mills, it contains 10 yards of material all of which was home spun, dyed, woven and made, 90 years old.
9. Party dress and gloves of Mrs. Martha Roberts Agnew over 75 years old, in home of Mrs. E. G. Roberts.
10. Bedspread entirely handmade, no record of how old, but has been in the family it is known more than three generations back.
11. Quilt Block made of silk more than 100 years old.

GREENE COUNTY

By--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

12. Embroidery work 90 years old.

d. Antiques, ect.

1. Indian pitcher hand made
2. " Shaving Mug Hand made
3. Bedroom Suite
4. Handmade Cherry Bedstead
5. Muzzle loading gun and powder horn, which was carried through the Civil War.
6. Wooden shaving Box, no record of how old, but was brought to Greene County by William J. Neel, from Florida when he settled here about 1850. Also a stone bottle which was included among their kitchen utensils, and still being used by the daughters of his son, William J. Neel, Jr.
7. A spinning wheel more than 75 years old in perfect running order and used some by Mrs. William J. Neel, Jr. until the year 1926, She used it for making thread to knit her husband's socks which he used for winter wear.
8. A sideboard which was broken by the yankees when they were searching the home during the war between the states. No accurate record can be found as to how old it is.
9. A pine table made without nails put together with wooden pegs made before nails were much



GREENE COUNTY

By--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

used.

10. Chest brought from England by a preacher by the name of Baine, now found in the home of Mrs. J. W. Mills, who says she does not know how old the chest is.
- d. Antiques, etc.
11. Mirror broken by Yankees during Civil War.
12. High Boy Bottom drawer of which was torn to pieces by the Yankees.
13. One of first Singer Sewing Machines, more than 100 years old.
14. one rocker used during Civil War.
15. Bedstead more than 100 years old.
16. Steinway Piano more than 100 years old.
17. Jewelry, including rings, brooch, lockets, chains, and watch, more than 100 years old.
18. Sawed off gun used during Civil War. All of these are found in the home of Mrs. E. G. Roberts.
19. Razor and Hone, been in use more than 100 years, still being used by S. S. Backstrom.
20. A Weight Clock more than 100 years old in fair condition.
21. A compass that is still in use more than 100 years old is found in the home of Mr. B. M. Deshazo.
22. Gold Brooch more than 100 years old owned by Mrs. Carl Williams.

GREENE COUNTY

By--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

23. A music Stand brought from England now in the home of Mrs. A. C. Turner of Leakesville, Miss.

2. Historians:

a. Land Grants

1. Two grants held by Mrs. O. E. Rounsaville one to Henry Christmas and Robert Rounsaville and their heirs, made May 25, 1825. The other to Stephens Lewis and Herron Williams of Signees of Solomon J. Harrolson and Geo. B. Danieron and heirs, made May 25, 1825. Both were signed by John Q. Adams, who was president at that time.

b. Historic land Marks.

1. Battle site at Sand Creek, in McLeod Community.
2. Cemetery at Bois Hill
3. Breland Cemetery East of McLain
4. Large oak at Thompson old Place at Leaf. Tree measures 17 feet in Circumference, six feet from the ground, the top extending over a radius of 75 feet.

c. Indian Mounds

1. There are very few mounds found in the county, that we have been able to secure any accurate information about. One located near Mrs. Cynthia Bradley's home, 2 miles north of Neely and another in the



GREENE COUNTY

By--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

Indian Hill Community, 17 miles northwest  
of Leakesville.

d. Unusual geological formations

1. Ford on Oaktibbee Creek 5 miles South of  
Neely, Miss. which washes or wears away-  
very little if any.
2. Sulphur springs near Vernal, 12 miles  
south of Leakesville, Miss.
3. A lake located in the long leaf pine  
section of southeastern part of the County,  
covering approximately thirty acres, having  
no inlet or outlet and seems to have not a  
bottom, is out from any stream on a gradual  
slope. Many kinds of fish can be caught  
from this lake, most common are catfish,  
perch and trout.
4. Bubbling spring in Pine Level Community where  
the water comes up with such force that when  
a stick is placed in the midst of the spring  
the water will push it back above the surface.

e. County seat or seats, etc.

1. The original county seat was located in the  
central part of the county as the county was  
then. It was established about 1811 on the  
bank of Leaf river on a very high bluff  
approximately 75 feet high, which is so called

GREENE COUNTY

By--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

Boyce Hill, surrounded by oaks and long tall pines.

It was known as Green's Court House. Its location  
was of advantage to the people because of the Three  
"Chopped Way" leading by it. At that time there were  
no roads, only trails leading through the forest.

e. COUNTY SEAT OR SEATS ECT.

LEAKESVILLE

Leakesville the present county seat of Greene County  
situated on the Chickasawhay river,  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile north of  
McInnis Bridge of the Western terminus of the Mississippi  
and Alabama railway, 55 miles, from Mobile, has a most  
interesting history extending back almost to the beginning  
of the 19th century.

The curtain <sup>rose</sup> on the 1st scene along about 1812,  
disclosing a little clearing in the boundless forest  
where J. J. McInnis familiarly known as "Jack" or  
"Uncle John", with his wife and children, had established  
his home, a short distance from where the present court  
building now stands.

McInnis came originally from Scotland and at first settled  
7 miles east at what is now known as the Red Hill place.  
For many years he was the sole white man in the vicinity,  
altho there were numerous Nomadic, Choctaws and other  
aborigines that occasionally paid him a visit.



GREENE COUNTY

BY--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

In these days, Mobile was the nearest town of any importance and there it was necessary to go for such supplies as were not to be obtained from the soil, the forest or the super-abundant ~~fame~~ animals. <sup>There were no roads</sup> Roads there were none; a lonely crooked Indian trail served as a horse path over which infrequent trips were made to the little town at the head of Mobile Bay and a similar trail led to Jackson and other beginnings of civilization to the north.

The river likewise served as a highway during part of the year and down this were such few products as the settlers had to sell, flour, sugar and other dispensables being brought back on the return trip. Steamboats of small size somewhat later made occasional ascents as far as Waynesboro and carried back to market much of the rosin and turpentine produced along the stream.

COUNTY ORGANIZATION

With the organization of the district into the County of Greene in 1811, Dec. 9; the seat of government was established where it still remains and the place was given the name of Leakesville, in honor of Gov. Leake, at that time executive of Mississippi territory. A little log building was erected to serve as court house and county headquarters, but was soon afterward burned as was its successor, along about 1874. The first court house was built on Court Creek, near McLain, where Neely now stands.

GREENE COUNTY

BY--Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

Both of these structures were set on fire, it is generally supposed, to destroy certain county records, and it is for this reason that there are no existing records of real estate titles and transfers antedating 1875. In the absence of any state statute governing such titles and transfers, this has resulted in much uncertainty and confusion since and in many cases it has been necessary to appeal to the court to decide ownership. When the present county building was erected in 1899 every effort was made to have it as nearly fireproof as means would permit, and it is believed that henceforth no alarm need be felt as to the continued safety of all existing documents.

New settlers early began to arrive in the little village, among them, F. J. Green, who had been living some fourteen miles west, Dan McLeod, W. E. Thomas and Gabriel T. Breland all of whom built homes in or near the settlement.

In 1815 a great acquisition had been made to the population of the neighborhood when seven sturdy brothers by the name of Breland pushed over the mountains from North Carolina and took up land in and near Greene County. These brothers, named Absalom, Hiram, Henry, Elisha, Josiah, Robert and Samuel, were energetic, industrious and uniformly successful, and their descendants, to the number of a thousand or more, are today scattered all over from Mobile to Dallas among the most respected members of their various communities.



GREENE COUNTY

BY--

Elizabeth N. Neel &amp; J. Bruce McLeod

## LEAKESVILLE GROWS

Gradually the little village grew and wagon roads of a sort were cut thru the forest to Mobile and to Biloxi and New Orleans, also to the State capitol on the north. Jack McInnis built a ferry boat and improved the approach to the river, so that in the course of a few years the road north and down to Mobile became dotted with huge wagons drawn by ox-teams and loaded with great bales of cotton on the way to market. Frequently these wagons traveled in veritable caravans and McInnis was often busy until far into the night with his numerous slaves transporting them across the river. He cleared a large farm on the other side of the stream and waxed rich and fat on the proceeds of his business enterprises and rapid increase of his slave colony. In the end it was one of these negroes who was indirectly the cause of his death, Jack having pursued a runaway boy to the northern part of the state where the slave was captured. On the return journey McInnis caught a severe cold and died, his remains being interred probably at Montrose.

## EARLY INDUSTRIES

As was natural, the early settlers devoted their energies to agriculture, lumbering, the extraction of turpentine and rosin and especially to hunting. Deer were everywhere and supplied the finest of meat for the table, besides leather for clothing and footwear. Bears and turkeys were plentiful and along the bottoms raccoons, opossums and mink

GREENE COUNTY

BY\*\*\*

Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

were to be found in great numbers.

The first general store to be opened in Leakesville was that of F. J. Green who moved his stock of goods from Old Buck Creek, now known as Neely. This was followed some two years later by a similar establishment conducted by Hugh McInnis, but this venture was unsuccessful. Another attempt was made in 1896 by E. W. Breland, but this was discontinued after a short life, Green also retiring about the same time. In 1899 a more ambitious start was made by J. N. Turner and W. M. Dorsett, who sold out in 1905 to J. N. Turner and Dorsett, who still conduct the business under the firm name of Turner and Dorsett.

## LEAKESVILLE BECOMES A TOWN

A town government was organized in 1906 with J. E. Alderman as the first mayor and Pat Harrison, now U. S. Senator from Mississippi as Marshal, this being the first public office that Pat ever held.

## POST OFFICE

The date when a postoffice was established in Leakesville is uncertain but about 1840 with Jack McInnis as the first postmaster.

## LOCAL PAPER ESTABLISHED

A weekly newspaper was started in Leakesville about 1899 by G. G. Faulk.

## RAILROADS

Altho a county seat and the center of extensive forest, it was not until 1903 that Leakesville acquired a railroad.



GREENE COUNTY  
BY\*\*\* Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

LUMBERING

The manufacture of lumber early attracted attention in Leakesville but owing to lack of transportation it was not until 1895 that the 1st sawmill was erected here by G. W. Faulk

Thus the village has continued to grow until at present it has a population of approximately 1,000. The present Court House is a two story brick building surrounded by beautiful shrubbery, opposite the Court House is a two story brick jail

3. OFFICIAL AND EX-OFFICIAL:

a. County Records

1. Shortes mill in County made May 25th, 1906 by D. R. Foreman, Russel Lodge near Meridian, Mississippi.
2. Platt of Greene County dating back to 1811. With names of early settlers written thereon.
3. Record of 1st meeting of Board of Supervisors of County after burning of the Court House. This meeting was a special meeting called in May 1875, only three members were present namely: J. J. McInnis, President of the board. Jonathan Kittrell and William P. Avera.

Henry Roberts, Sheriff

W. E. Thomas, Clerk of Court.

b. MANUSCRIPTS

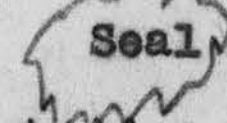
1. Copies of all Greene County Herald's printed in County since 1898.
2. A letter written by Leonard Turner to his brother, George W. Turner, November 5, 1863.

GREENE COUNTY  
BY\*\*\* Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

His brother was in army camps near Meridian at that time.

3. A Roll Call of Legislature and Senate of 1856 printed on silk material still perfectly legible, found in the home of S. S. Backstrom, McLain, Miss.

e. OTHER HISTORIC DOCUMENTS OF NOTE, ETC.

1. Patent to Robert Rounsaville made in April 1860 when James Buchanan was President and signed by him. Land was sold at Old Augusta, 40 18/100 acres.
2. Note given by George W. Turner to M. H. Winborn, February 11, 1859, with seal like this  drawn by himself. Used as an official seal at that time.
3. Six volume of Jacob's Law Dictionary, originally compiled by Giles Jacob, explaining the Rise, Progress and Present State of the English Law. The first American from the second London edition, printed in 1811. Owned by Mrs. J. F. Green of Leakesville, Miss, handed down from Jacob F. McLain. Also a volume of "A Practical Treatise on the Settling of Evidence" for Trials at Nisi Prius by Isaac Espinasse of Gray's Inn, Esq., Barrister at Law printed in 1822.

REFERENCES

1. a. 1. F. M. McLeod, Leaf, Miss.  
2. T. M. McLeod, Leaf, Miss.
- b. None
- c. 1. Mrs. Coleman Breland, McLain, Miss.



GREENE COUNTY

By Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

2. Mrs. Eheline New, Leaf, Miss.
3. M. V. McLendon, Leaf, Miss.
4. Riley Kittrell, McLain, Miss.
5. 1. Miss Ola Neel, Leakesville, Miss.  
2. Mrs. W. L. Turner, "
6. Mrs. O. E. Rounsaville, Leakesville, Miss.
7. Mrs. B. W. Beard, Leakesville, Miss.
8. Mrs. J. W. Mills, State Line, Miss. Route
- 9., 10., 11. Mrs. E. G. Roberts, Leakesville, Miss.
12. Mrs. Carl Williams, Leakesville, Miss.

- d. 1. Mrs. Coleman Breland, McLain, Miss.  
2. " " " "  
3. Mrs. D. M. Wells " "  
4. S. J. Carter " "  
5. Mrs. C. D. Harvison, Neely, Miss.  
6. Elizabeth N. Neel, Leakesville, Miss.  
7. " " " "  
8. Miss Margaret Cospier, McLain, Miss.  
9. Mrs. O. E. Rounsaville, Leakesville, Miss.  
10. Mrs. J. W. Mills, State Line Rt. 1, Miss.  
11. to 19--Mrs. E. G. Roberts, Leakesville, Miss.  
19-20 Mrs. S. S. Backstrom, McLain, Miss.  
21. B. M. Deshazo, McLain, Miss.  
22. Mrs. Carl Williams, Leakesville, Miss.  
23. Mrs. A. C. Turner, "

2. a. 1. Mrs. O. E. Rounsaville, Leakesville, Miss.
- b. 1. 1. M. H. Ball, Laurel, Miss. Route.  
2. Mrs. Ella McLeod, Vernal, Miss.  
3. C. A. Breland, McLain, Miss.  
4. J. F. Cochran, McLain, Miss.  
5. J. B. McLeod, McLain, Miss.
- c. 1. 1. Mr. M. H. Ball, Laurel, Miss.  
2. Mrs. Cynthia Bradley, Neely, Miss.  
2. Mr. R. S. Henderson, Richton, Rt 1, Miss.
- d. 1. J. Bruce McLeod, McLain, Miss.  
2. Mrs. B. W. McLeod, Leakesville, Miss.

GREENE COUNTY

by Elizabeth N. Neel  
and  
J. Bruce McLeod

3. 1. Mrs. Kathrine McLeod, Leakesville, Miss.  
2. J. M. Byrd, "  
3. Dan Norman McLeod, Boxley, Miss.
4. 1. Mr. Homer J. Turner, Leakesville, Miss.  
2. Mrs. G. Inos Wade, "  
3. Mr. W. P. Shinehart "

- e. 1. Mr. F. M. McLeod, McLain, Miss.  
2. Mr. J. E. Miller, Leakesville, Miss.

3. a. 1. S. J. Hillman, Chancery Clerk, Leakesville, Miss.  
2. " " " "  
3. " " " "

- b. 1. S. J. Hillman " "  
2. H. J. Turner & Mrs. H. J. Turner--"  
3. S. S. Backstrom, McLain, Miss.

- c. 1. 1. Mrs. O. E. Rounsaville, Leakesville, Miss.  
2. Mr. O. G. Rounsaville, "  
2. Mr. and Mrs. H. J. Turner, Leakesville, Miss.  
3. Bernell Green, Leakesville, Miss.

*Lora B. Robinson*

SUPERVISOR



GREENE COUNTY  
HISTORICAL RESEARCH

List of Outstanding Points of Interest to Tourists.

By--J. Bruce McLeod

March 16, 1936

I. SOURCES OF MATERIAL:

1. Court House, School Libraries, Pioneers, Officers and Ex-officials.

2. Outstanding points of interest to tourist:

(a) Geological formation.

1. Rock Bottom Ford on Oaktibbee Creek.
2. Bubbling Springs in Leaf Community.

(b) Indian Mound, Caves.

1. Indian Mound in Indian Hill Community
2. On Chickasawhay River, near Leakesville.

(c) Recreational facilities, parks.

1. None

(d) Unusual hunting and fishing.

1. Williams Reserve
2. Moody Lake

(e) Scenic Beauties.

1. Blue Ridge
2. Dave Breland Eddy
3. Leaf River Bridge
4. Indian Dance Ground

(f) Periodic festivals and fairs with local color.

1. None

(g) Periodic or rare old homes.

1. None

- Page 2 -

GREENE COUNTY

by--J. Bruce McLeod

(h) Citizens of unusual note

1. Joe Byrd, Leakesville, Mississippi Rt. 1.
2. F. M. McLeod, Leaf, Mississippi
3. T. M. Breland, McLain, Mississippi
4. Slave: Juda Dantzler, McLain, Mississippi

(i) Setting for Novel or Fiction.

1. Dave Breland Bluff.

II REFERENCES:

(a)

1. C. A. Breland, McLain, Mississippi
2. F. M. McLeod, Leaf, Mississippi

(b)

1. William Holder, Richton, Mississippi
2. Mrs. B. W. McLeod, Leakesville, Mississippi
3. " " "

(c)

(d)

1. Buster Williams, Leakesville, Mississippi
2. W. T. Byrd, McLain, Mississippi

(e)

1. Jim Daughdrill, Neely, Mississippi
2. Mrs. J. B. Lewis, McLain, Mississippi
3. " " "

(f) & (g) None

(h)

1. Joe Byrd, Leakesville, Rt 1.
2. F. M. McLeod, Leaf, Mississippi
3. T. M. Breland, McLain, Mississippi
4. Juda Dantzler, McLain, Mississippi

*John B. Robinson*  
SUPERVISOR